FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

An authorized Kia dealership where factory-trained technicians and recommended special tools are provided, can help if you need technical assistance.

This Owner's Manual will acquaint you with the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle, along with the maintenance needs of this vehicle. Therefore, you may find some descriptions and illustrations not applicable to your vehicle. You are advised to read this publication carefully and follow the instructions and recommendations. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your, and any subsequent owner's, reference.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, as Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2022 Kia Slovakia s. r. o.

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia Slovakia s. r. o.

Printed in Slovakia

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGs, CAUTIONs, and NOTICEs in this manual. These WARNINGs were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGs, CAUTIONs and NOTICEs.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

Table of Contents

Introduction 1

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Features of your vehicle 4

Infotainment system 5

Driving your vehicle 6

What to do in an emergency 7

Maintenance 8

Specifications & Consumer information 9

Navigation Simple Manual 10

Appendix 11

Abbreviation A

Index I

Introduction 1

Fuel requirements 1-2
Vehicle handling instructions 1-6
Vehicle modifications 1-7
Vehicle break-in process 1-7
Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle..... 1-8

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you to use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

You may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of RON 91~94 / AKI 87~90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL.The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control. (if equipped)
Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner for details.) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Leaded (if equipped)

For some countries, your vehicle is designed to use leaded gasoline. When you are going to use leaded gasoline, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner and ask whether leaded gasoline in your vehicle is available or not.

Octane Rating of leaded gasoline is same with unleaded one.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability. (if equipped)

Other fuel

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.) (if equipped)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Reasearch Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engines must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and / or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuels are available, use summer or winter fuel properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5°C (23°F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5°C (23°F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully: If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not let any gasoline or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system. (if equipped)

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted. (if equipped)

Biodiesel

Commercially supplied diesel blends of no more than 7% biodiesel, commonly known as "B7 diesel" may be used in your vehicle if biodiesel meets EN 14214 or equivalent specifications. (EN stands for "European Norm").The use of biofuels exceeding 7% made from rapeseed methyl ester (RME), fatty acid methyl ester (FAME), vegetable oil methyl ester (VME) etc. or mixing diesel exceeding 7% with biodiesel will cause increased wear or damage to the engine and fuel system. Repair or replacement of worn or damaged components due to the use of non approved fuels will not be covered by the manufactures warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never use any fuel, whether diesel or B7 biodiesel or otherwise, that fails to meet the latest petroleum industry specification. (if equipped)
- Never use any fuel additives or treatments that are not recommended or approved by the vehicle manufacturer. (if equipped)

Vehicle handling instructions (if equipped)

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles.Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 6-234.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Vehicle break-in process

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may increase the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow.Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and stabilize after driving about 6,000 km. Engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle

- Do not park or stop the vehicle near flammable items such as leaves, paper, oil, and tire. Such items placed near the exhaust system can become a fire hazard.
- When an engine idles at a high speed with the rear side of the vehicle touching the wall, heat of the exhaust gas can cause discoloration or fire. Keep enough space between the rear part of the vehicle and the wall.
- Be sure not to touch the exhaust/catalytic systems while engine is running or right after the engine is turned off. There is a risk of burns since the systems are extremely hot.

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Exterior overview 2-2
Interior overview 2-9
Instrument panel overview 2-11
Engine compartment 2-13

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview

Front view (Except CUV)



OCD011001

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Hood 4-51
2. Head lamp (Features of your vehicle) 4-165
   Head lamp (Maintenance) 8-95
3. Wheel and tire 8-64, 9-8
4. Outside rear view mirror 4-66
5. Panorama sunroof 4-57
6. Front windshield wiper blades (Features of your vehicle) 4-173
   Front windshield wiper blades (Maintenance) 8-58
7. Windows 4-46
8. Front ultrasonic sensors 4-140

9. Daytime running lamp or Front fog lamp (Features of your vehicle) 4-171
Daytime running lamp or Front fog lamp (Maintenance) 8-95

Front view (For CUV)



* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Hood	4-51
2. Head lamp (Features of your vehicle)	4-165
Head lamp (Maintenance)	8-96
3. Wheel and tire	8-64, 9-9
4. Outside rear view mirror	4-66
5. Panorama sunroof	4-57
6. Front windshield wiper blades (Features of your vehicle)	4-173
Front windshield wiper blades (Maintenance)	8-58
7. Windows	4-46
8. Front ultrasonic sensors	4-140
9. Front fog lamp (Features of your vehicle)	4-171
Front fog lamp (Maintenance)	8-96

Rear view (5 Door)



OCD011002

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door locks 4-22
2. Fuel filler door 4-54
3. Rear combination lamp (Maintenance) 8-97
4. High Mounted Stop Lamp (Maintenance) 8-97
5. Tailgate 4-32
6. Antenna 5-3
7. Rear view camera 4-131
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors 4-135, 4-140

Rear view (Wagon)



OCD011006

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door locks	4-22
2. Fuel filler door	4-54
3. Rear combination lamp (Maintenance)	8-97
4. High Mounted Stop Lamp (Maintenance)	8-97
5. Tailgate	4-32
6. Antenna	5-3
7. Rear view camera	4-131
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors	4-135, 4-140
9. Back up lamp	8-97

Rear view (Shooting Brake)



OCD011007

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door locks 4-22
2. Fuel filler door 4-54
3. Rear combination lamp (Maintenance) 8-97
4. High Mounted Stop Lamp (Maintenance) 8-97
5. Tailgate 4-32
6. Antenna 5-3
7. Rear view camera 4-131
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors 4-135, 4-140

Rear view (CUV)

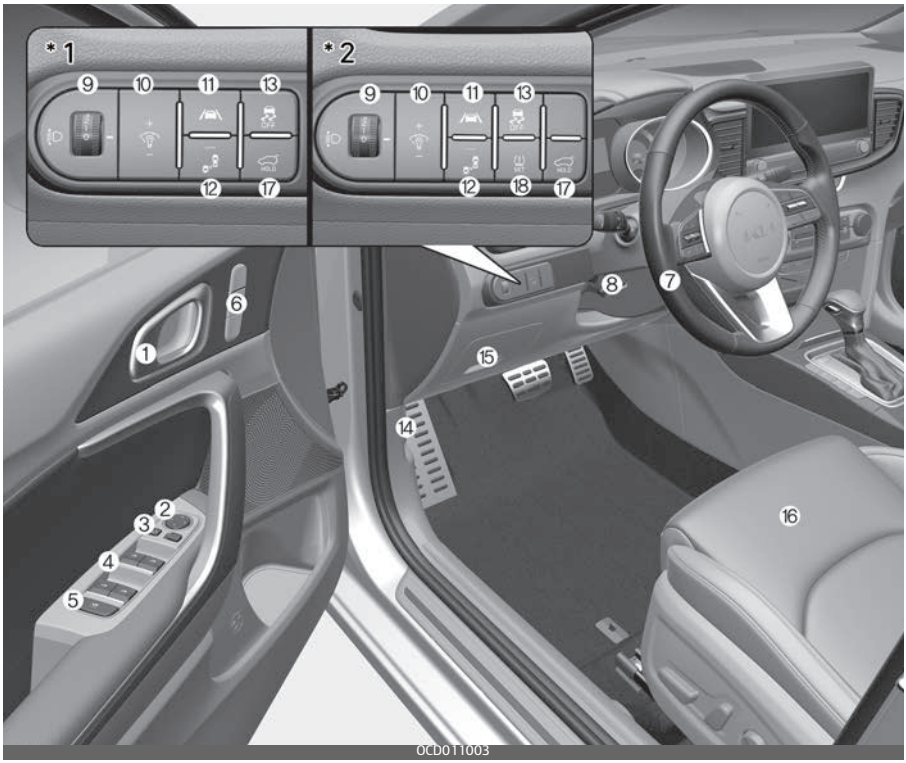


OCD011008

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Door locks	4-22
2. Fuel filler door	4-54
3. Rear combination lamp (Maintenance)	8-99
4. High Mounted Stop Lamp (Maintenance)	8-99
5. Tailgate	4-32
6. Antenna	5-3
7. Rear view camera	4-131
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors	4-135, 4-140
9. Rear fog lamp	4-172, 8-99
10.Back up lamp	8-99

Interior overview



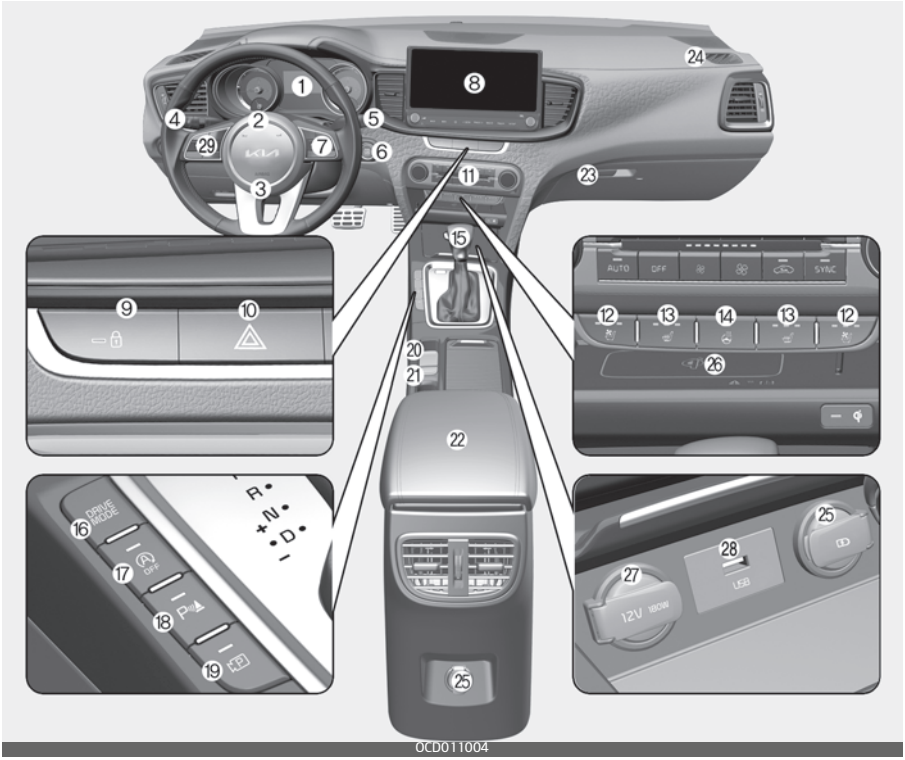
*1 : Type A *2 : Type B

* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle 4-24
2. Outside rear view mirror control 4-67
3. Outside rear view mirror folding 4-68
4. Power window switch 4-46
5. Power window lock button 4-49
6. Driver position memory system button 3-8
7. Steering wheel 4-61
8. Tilt and telescopic steering control lever 4-62
9. Headlight leveling device 4-172
10. Instrument panel illumination control 4-71
11. Lane Safety button 6-104
12. Blind-Spot Safety button 6-113

13.ESC On/Off button 6-65
14.Hood release lever 4-51
15.Inner fuse panel 8-78
16.Seat 3-2
17.Power tailgate open/close button 4-36
18.TPMS SET button 7-16

Instrument panel overview



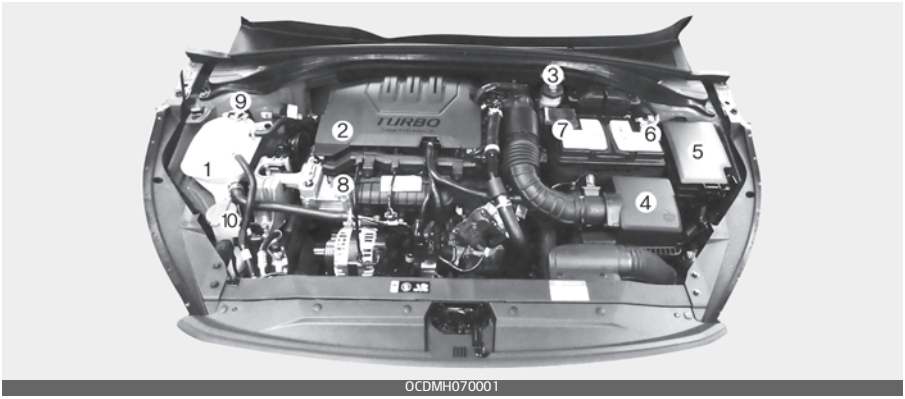
* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Instrument cluster 4-70
2. Horn 4-64
3. Driver's front air bag 3-52
4. Light control/Turn signals 4-165
5. Wiper/Washer 4-173
6. Ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button 6-11, 6-15
7. Driving Assist button 6-160
8. Infotainment System screen
   (Refer to "Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide".)
9. Central door lock button 4-24
10. Hazard warning flasher 7-3
11. Climate control system 4-183, 4-193
12. Air ventilation seat 4-219

13.Seat warmer	4-217
14.Heated steering wheel button	4-63
15.Shift lever	6-28, 6-35, 6-41
16.Drive mode button	6-72
17.ISG system Off button	6-24
18.Parking Safety button	4-135, 4-140
19.Parking/View button	4-131, 4-146
20.Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch	6-57
21.AUTO HOLD control button	6-61
22.Center console storage box	4-211
23.Glove box	4-181
24.Passenger's front air bag	3-52
25.USB charger	4-221
26.Wireless smart phone charging system	4-222
27.Power outlet	4-220
28.USB port	5-4
29.Steering wheel audio controls (Refer to "Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide".)	

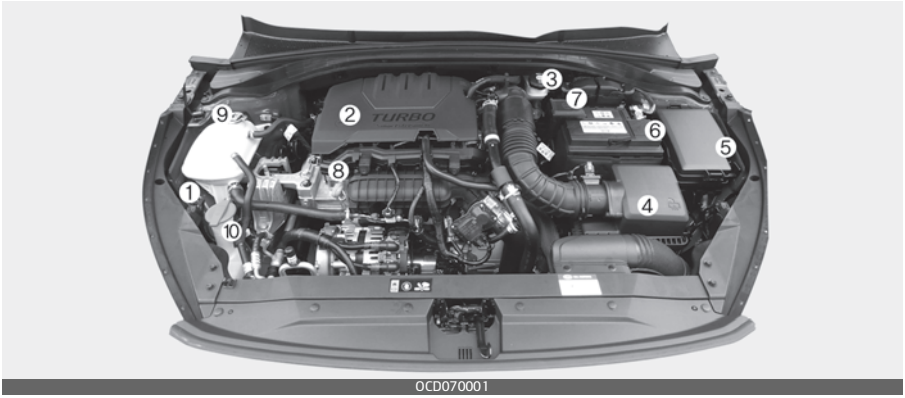
Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi



OCDMH070001

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV

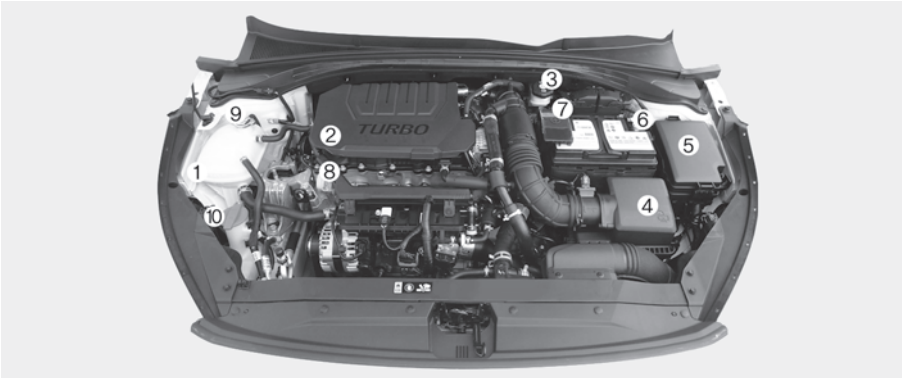


OCD070001

* The actual engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

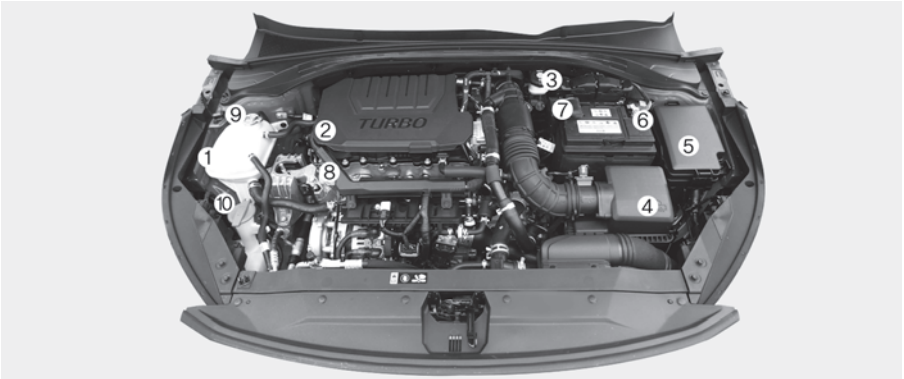
1. Engine coolant reservoir 8-45
2. Engine oil filler cap 8-39
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 8-50
4. Air cleaner 8-55
5. Fuse box 8-75
6. Negative battery terminal 8-61
7. Positive battery terminal 8-61
8. Engine oil dipstick 8-39
9. Radiator cap 8-46
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 8-51

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



OCD071002L

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV

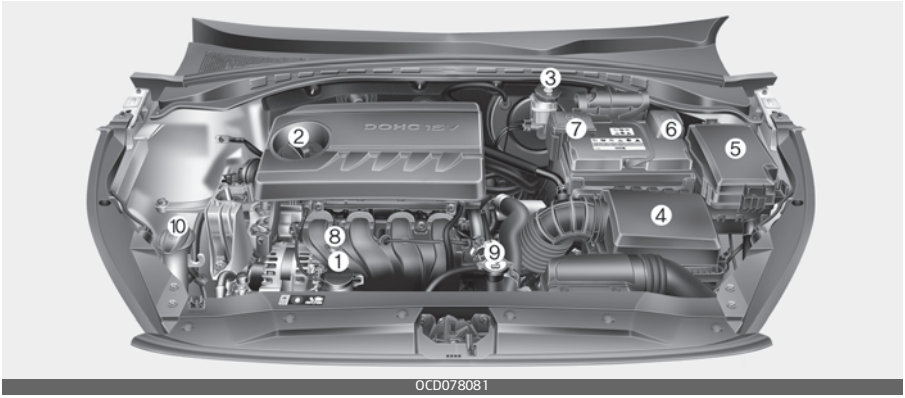


OCD071003L

* The actual engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 8-45
2. Engine oil filler cap 8-39
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 8-50
4. Air cleaner 8-55
5. Fuse box 8-75
6. Negative battery terminal 8-61
7. Positive battery terminal 8-61
8. Engine oil dipstick 8-39
9. Radiator cap 8-46
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 8-51

(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI

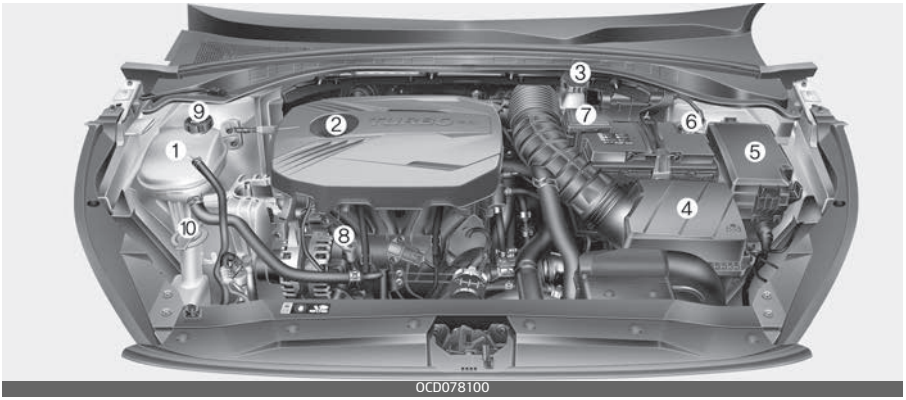


OCD078081

* The actual engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 8-45
2. Engine oil filler cap 8-39
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 8-50
4. Air cleaner 8-55
5. Fuse box 8-75
6. Negative battery terminal 8-61
7. Positive battery terminal 8-61
8. Engine oil dipstick 8-39
9. Radiator cap 8-46
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 8-51

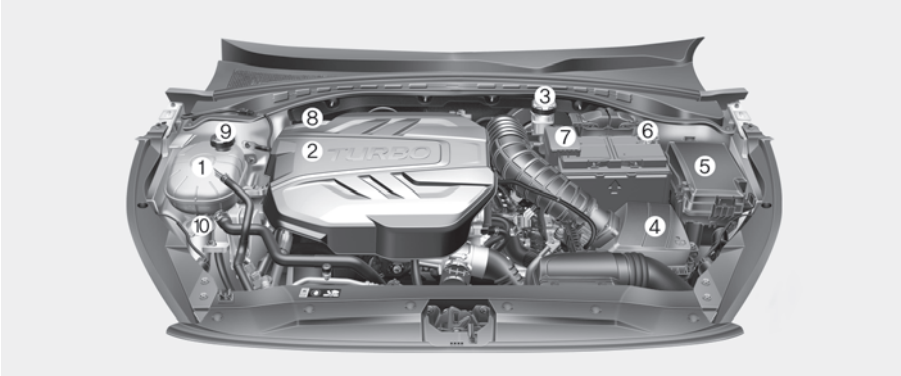
(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi



* The actual engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 8-45
2. Engine oil filler cap 8-39
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 8-50
4. Air cleaner 8-55
5. Fuse box 8-75
6. Negative battery terminal 8-61
7. Positive battery terminal 8-61
8. Engine oil dipstick 8-39
9. Radiator cap 8-46
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 8-51

Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



OCD071152L

* The actual engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir 8-45
2. Engine oil filler cap 8-43
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 8-50
4. Air cleaner 8-55
5. Fuse box 8-75
6. Negative battery terminal 8-61
7. Positive battery terminal 8-61
8. Engine oil dipstick 8-43
9. Radiator cap 8-46
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 8-51

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Seats 3-2

- Front seat adjustment - manual 3-5
- Front seat adjustment - power 3-6
- Driver position memory system (for power seat) 3-8
- Headrest - For front seat 3-11
- Seatback pocket 3-14
- Rear seat adjustment 3-14

Seat belts 3-20

- Seat belt restraint system 3-20
- Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-27
- Seat belt precautions 3-30
- Care of seat belts 3-33

Child restraint system (CRS) 3-34

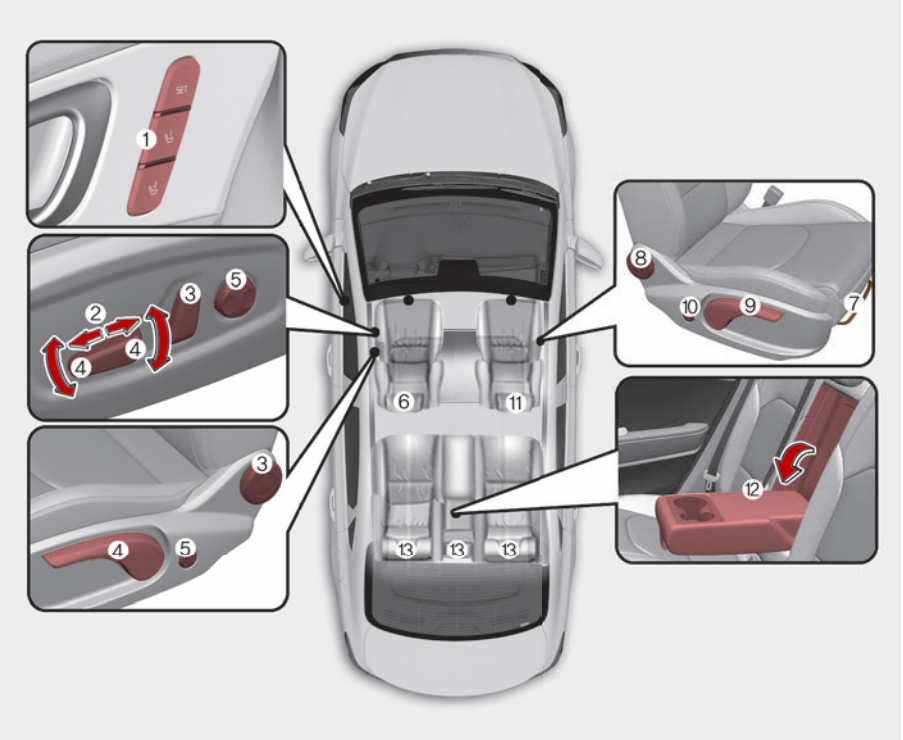
- Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 3-34
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-35
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-37
- ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children 3-38

Air bag - supplemental restraint system 3-44

- How does the air bag system operate 3-45
- Air bag warning light 3-48
- SRS components and functions 3-49
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag 3-52
- Side air bag 3-57
- Curtain air bag 3-59
- SRS Care 3-67
- Additional safety precautions 3-68
- Air bag warning label 3-69

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats



* The actual seats in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Driver's seat

1. Driver position memory system*
2. Forward and backward
3. Seatback angle
4. Seat cushion height
5. Lumbar support*
6. Headrest

Front passenger's seat

7. Forward and backward
8. Seatback angle
9. Seat cushion height
10. Lumbar support*
11. Headrest

Rear seat

12. Armrest*
13. Headrest

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.

- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

Feature of Seat Leather

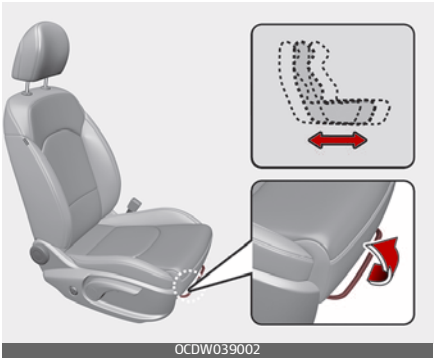
- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment – manual

Forward and backward

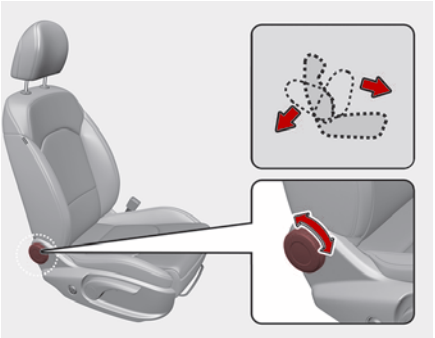

OCDW039002

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

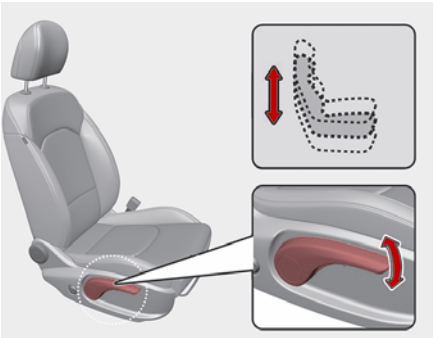
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle


OCDW039003

- Turn the control knob forward or rearward to move the seatback to the desired angle.

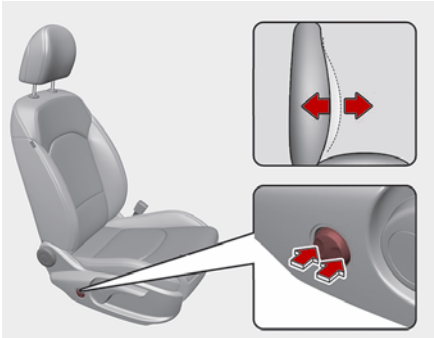
Seat cushion height (if equipped)


OCDW039004

To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever that is located on the outside of the seat cushion upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Lumbar support (if equipped)


OCDW039055

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch, to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Front seat adjustment – power (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so you can easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

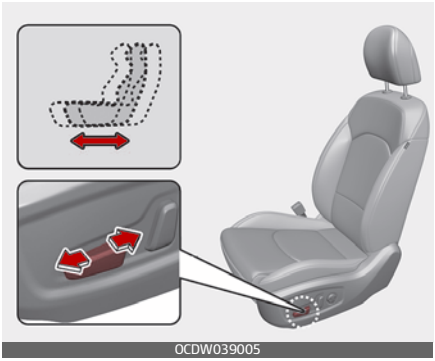
The power seat is operable with the ignition OFF.

Therefore, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

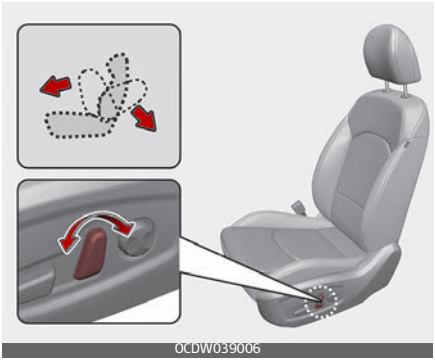
- The power seat is driven by an electric motor. Stop operating once the adjustment is completed. Excessive operation may damage the electrical equipment.
- When in operation, the power seat consumes a large amount of electrical power. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, don't adjust the power seat longer than necessary while the engine is not running
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may result in power seat motor or electrical component malfunction.

Forward and backward (if equipped)


OCDW039005

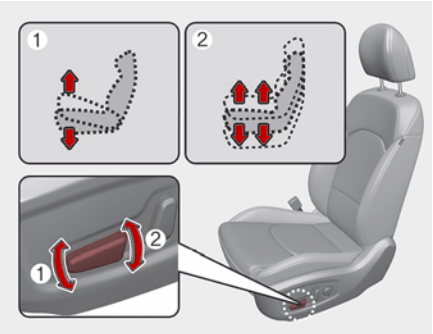
- Push the control switch forward or rearward to move the seat to the desired position. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle


OCDW039006

- Push the control switch forward or rearward to move the seatback to the desired angle.
- Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

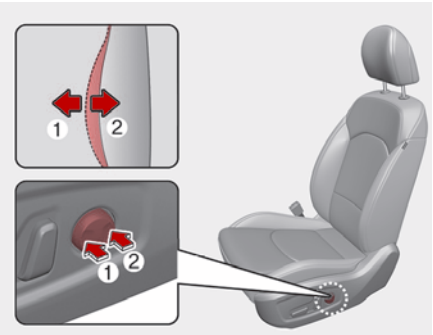
Seat height



OCD031057L

- Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the front part of the seat cushion. Pull the rear portion of the control switch up to raise or down to lower the seat cushion.
- Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Lumbar support (if equipped)

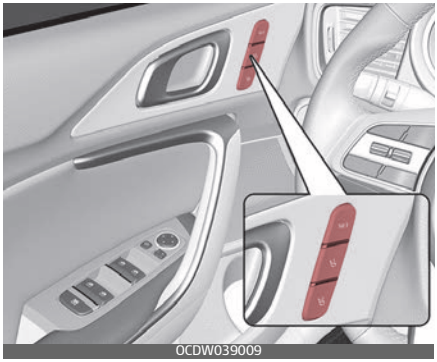


OCDW039008

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support, or the rear portion of the switch, to decrease support.
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Driver position memory system (for power seat) (if equipped)


OCDW039009

A driver position memory system is provided to store and recall the driver seat position with a simple button operation. By saving the desired position into the system memory, different drivers can reposition the driver seat based upon their driving preference. If the battery is disconnected, the position memory will be erased and the driving position should be restored in the system.

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the driver position memory system while the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

Storing positions into memory using the buttons on the door

Storing driver's seat positions

1. Shift the shift lever into P or N (for Dual clutch transmission / Automatic transmission) or Neutral (for Manual transmission / Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)) while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON or ignition switch ON.
2. Adjust the driver's seat comfortable for the driver.
3. Press SET button on the control panel. The system will beep once.
4. Press one of the memory buttons (1 or 2) within 4 seconds after pressing the SET button. The system will beep twice when memory has been successfully stored.

Recalling positions from memory

1. Shift the shift lever into P or N (for Dual clutch transmission / Automatic transmission) or Neutral (for Manual transmission / Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)) while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON or ignition switch ON.
2. To recall the position in the memory, press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, then the driver's seat will automatically adjust to the stored position.

Adjusting the control switch for the driver's seat while the system is recalling the stored position will cause the movement to stop and move in the direction that the control switch is moved.

⚠ WARNING

Use caution when recalling the adjustment memory while sitting in the vehicle. Push the seat position control switch to the desired position immediately if the seat moves too far in any direction.

Initializing Driver position memory system

Initialize Driver position memory system as follows if the system fails to function properly.

Initialization method

1. (for Manual transmission / Intelligent manual transmission (iMT)) Have the vehicle completely stopped, the ignition [ON], and open the door on driver's side.

(for Dual clutch transmission and Automatic transmission) Have the vehicle completely stopped, the ignition [ON], and the shift lever placed into P (Parking). Afterwards, open the door on driver's side.
2. Using the control switches for forward or backward and seatback angle, pull the seat forward to the fullest and the seatback upright forward to the fullest.
3. Press both [SET] button and the forward movement control switch at the same time for two seconds.

Initialization process

1. The alarm sounds and the initialization process starts.
2. The driver seat and its seatback automatically move backward. The alarm continues to sound during the movement.
3. The seat and seatback move to the center and the alarm sounds and the initialization is completed.

In the following cases, however, the initialization process and the alarming sound come to a stop.

- When Driving position memory system button is pressed
- When the control switches for driver's seat are pressed
- When the shift lever was displaced from [P] to another position (for Dual clutch transmission / Automatic transmission)
- When vehicle is ran at the speed of 3km/h or faster
- When the door on the driver's side is closed

⚠ WARNING

- Re-start initialization if the alarming sound or initialization stop while the initialization is in process.
- Make sure that nothing blocks the place near the driver seat before initializing Driver position memory system.
- Once initialization is completed, make sure to adjust the seat to the driver's preferences and remember the driving position.

Easy access function (if equipped)

The system will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

- Without smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ignition key is removed and front driver's door is opened.
  - It will move the driver's seat forward when the ignition key is inserted.
- With smart key system
  - It will move the driver's seat rearward when the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the OFF position and front driver's door is opened.

- It will move the driver's seat forward when the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ACC or START position.

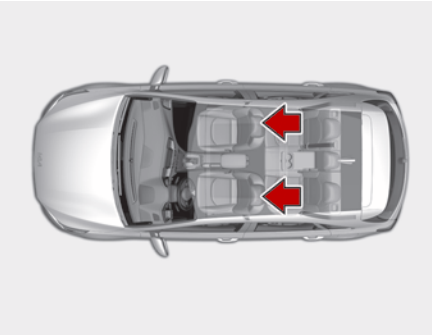
You can activate or deactivate this feature.

For more details, refer to "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-85 or "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-101.

NOTICE

If there's not enough room between the driver seat and the rear seat or if the passenger is sitting right behind the driver seat, the driver seat can fail to move backward.

Headrest - For front seat



OCD031061L

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

WARNING

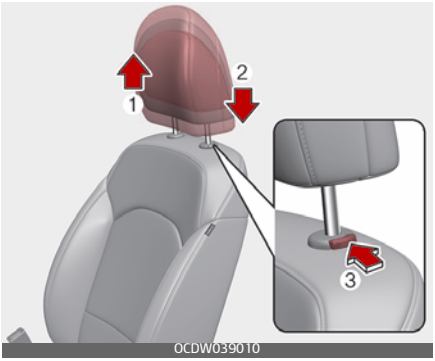
- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head.
  Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.
- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.

CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the

headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Adjusting the height up and down



- To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1).
- To lower (2) the headrest, push and hold the release button (3) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position.

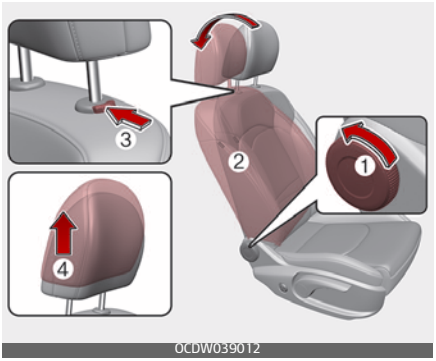


⚠ CAUTION

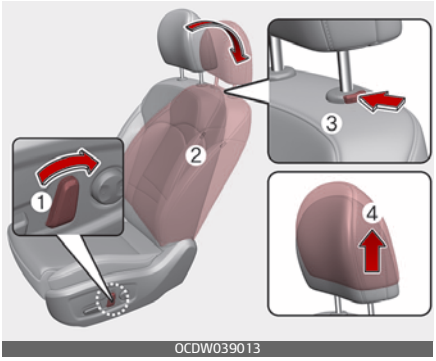
If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the Sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

Removal and installation

Type A



Type B



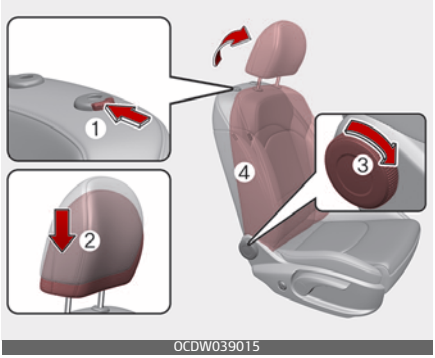
To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

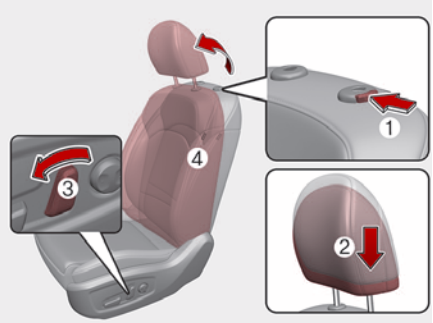
A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.

Type A



OCDW039015

Type B



OCDW039014

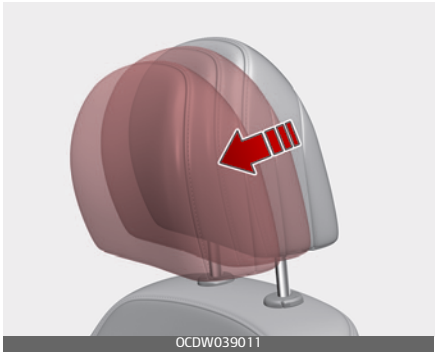
To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.

Forward and backward adjustment (for front seat)



OCDW039011

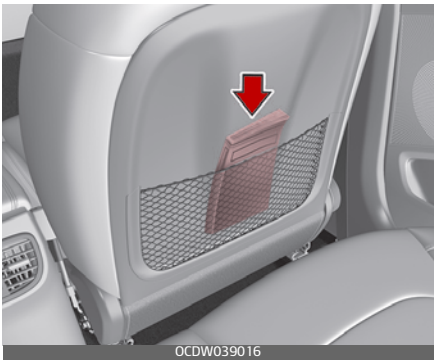
The headrest may be adjusted forward to 4 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent.

- To adjust the headrest to it's furthest backwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it. Adjust the headrest so that it properly supports the head and neck.

⚠ WARNING

A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)


OCDW039016

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's and driver's seats.

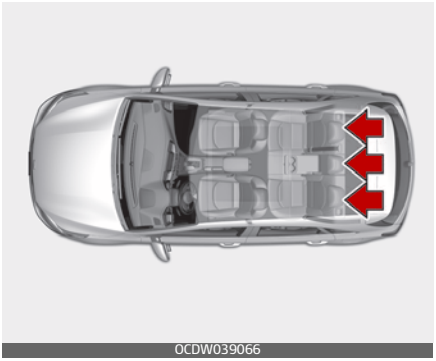
⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Headrest


OCDW039066

The rear seat is equipped with headrests for the occupant's safety and comfort.

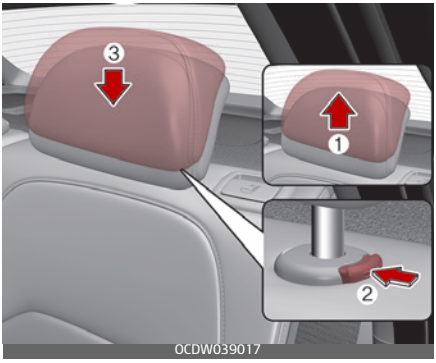
The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

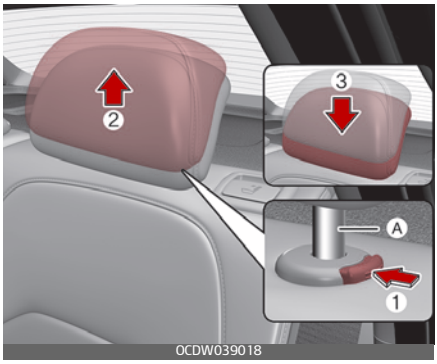
Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest,

- Pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation



- To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).
- To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (A) into the holes (3) while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Armrest (if equipped)



To use the armrest,

- Pull it forward from the seatback.

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could not otherwise be accommodated.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

The rear seatbacks may be folded forward to provide additional cargo space and to provide access to the cargo area.

- To raise the seatback, lift and push it firmly until it clicks into place.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, reposition the rear safety belts so that they can be used by rear seat passengers.

⚠ WARNING

Do not fold the rear seat, if the driver's position is not properly set according to the driver's physical figure after folding the rear seat. A sudden stop or collision may cause injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- When folding or unfolding the rear seat, make sure to move the front seat fully forward. If there are not enough space to fold the rear seat, never fold it by force. It will cause damage to the headrest or the related parts of the seat.
- Before using the seat belt, be sure to remove it from the holder. If you pull out the seat belt while it's in the holder, it may damage the seat belt or holder.

- Use the holder only when there is no passenger in the rear seat or when you need to fold the rear seat.

To fold down the rear seatback

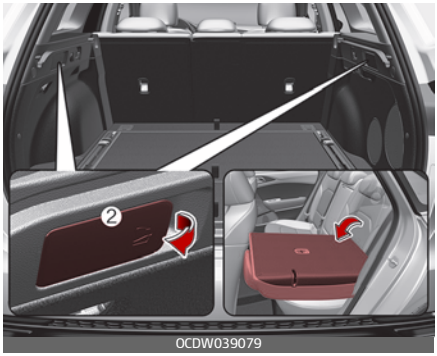
1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to the lowest position.

On rear outboard seatback



3. On rear outboard seatback: Pull the lock release lever (1) and fold the rear seatback forward and down firmly.

In the luggage room



In the luggage room (Remote folding, for Wagon, Shooting Brake, if equipped):

4. Pull on the seatback folding lever (2), then the rear seatback will be folded.

⚠ CAUTION

Remote folding

Do not strongly push back the seat back to lock. It may unlock and return by repulsive power.

⚠ WARNING

Remote folding

Do not fold the rear seats, if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats or on the folded seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets, luggage.

⚠ WARNING

2nd row right side seat folding



OCDW039064

Be careful when you fold the 2nd row right side seat, if the center seat is folded. It may cause injury or damage to you.

To unfold the rear seat



OCDW039022

1. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
   If you can not see the red line at the bottom of folding lever, it means the seatback is locked completely.
2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
3. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

To fold down the rear center seatback separately (for Wagon, Shooting Brake and CUV) (if equipped)



OCDW039057

Long objects can be stored by folding the rear center seatback, without having to fold all rear seats. See below steps for folding the rear center seatback.

1. Lower the rear center headrest to the lowest position.
2. Pull the armrest forward from the seatback.
3. Pull the lever (1) to unlock the center seatback.
4. After unlocking, pull forward the center seatback and fold it.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

After folding the rear seat, unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase body injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the manual transmission is in 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Seat belts

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut

into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Driver seat belt warning



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening. If the seatbelt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h.

When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20km/h or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h. When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

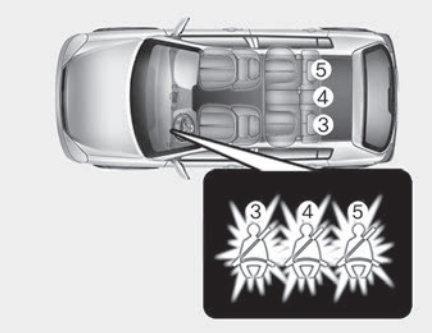
⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

✻ NOTICE

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)



OCD031062L

- For rear left(3) and right(5) side seat

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h, the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h and faster, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning lights will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h.

When the speed is 20 km/h and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds.

- For rear center (4) seat

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for approximately 70 seconds regardless of the speed.

If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will illuminate for approximately 70 seconds.

If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

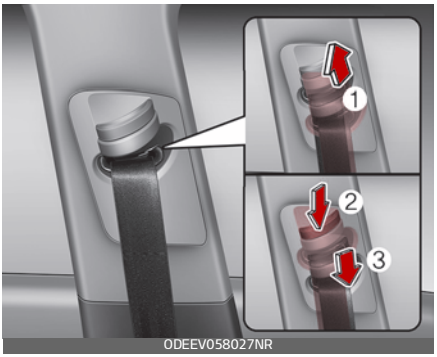
If the rear door is opened while driving under 10 km/h, warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 10 km/h.

Lap/Shoulder belt

Height adjustment (front seat) (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

Front seat



The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

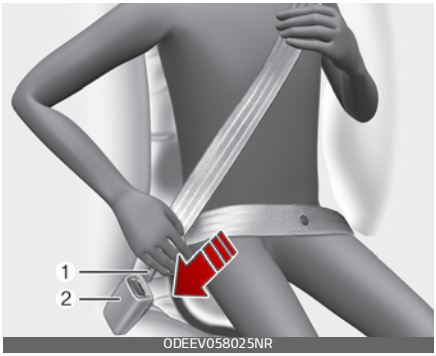
- To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.
- To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

⚠ WARNING

- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.
- Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.

To fasten your seat belt

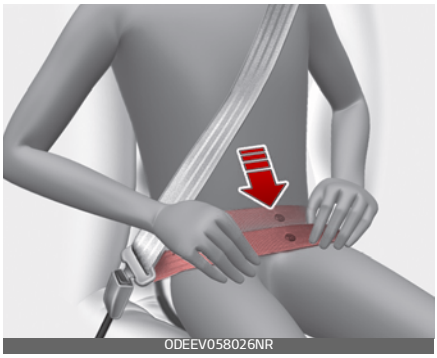


ODEEV058025NR

- To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.
  The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

✻ NOTICE

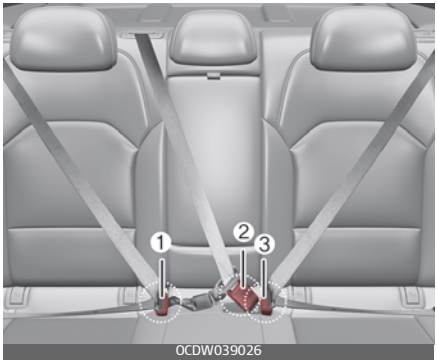
If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.


ODEEV058026NR

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

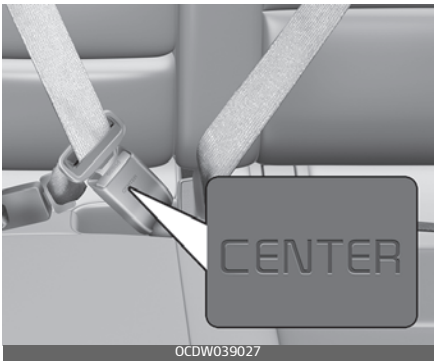
Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.



OCDW039026

The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

1. Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
2. Rear center seat belt fastening buckle
3. Rear left seat belt fastening buckle



When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

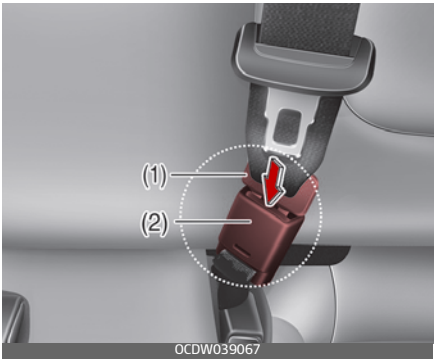
⚠ CAUTION

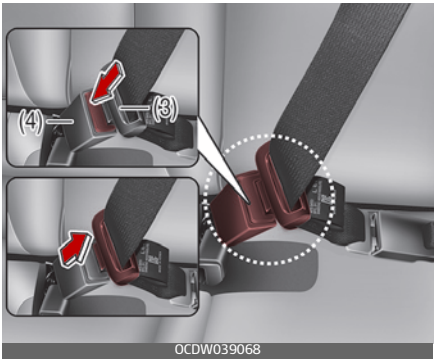
Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the center seat belt buckle.

Make sure to lock the rear center seat belt into the center seat belt buckle.

If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.

Rear center seatbelt





- Pull the metal tab (3) and insert it into the buckle (4). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Make sure the belt is not twisted. When using the rear center seat belt the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

⚠ WARNING

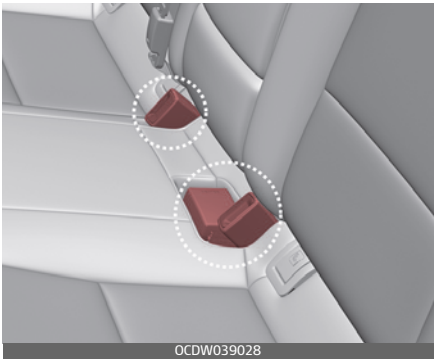
Always have the metal tab (1) inserted into the buckle (2).

To release the seat belt



- The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle.
  When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.
  If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Stowing the rear seat belt



The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seatbelts at the front and rear outboard seating positions.

The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions.

The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of

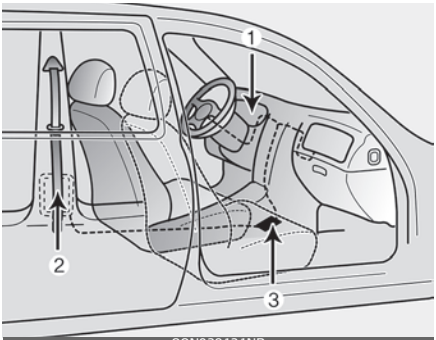
the pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

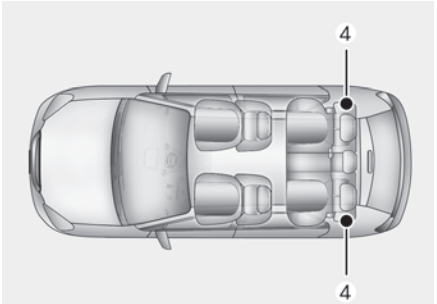
For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.

✻ NOTICE

The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain air bag.



OON039121NR



OCD030001

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module
4. Rear retractor pre-tensioner assembly*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefitfrom a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.
2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.

NOTICE

- Pre-tensioners equipped at the front and rear outboard seating positions will be activated in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.

- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system.Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

- All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.
  Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-34.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-34.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

Shoulder belts on small children

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING

Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving.

A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the

chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

⚠ WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to

visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

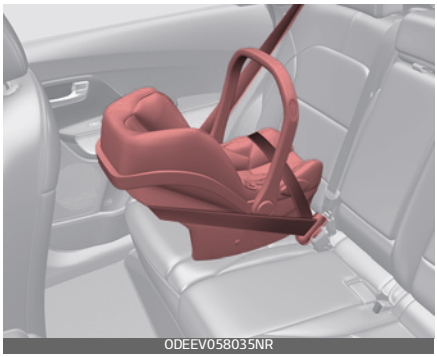
- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
  refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations." on page 3-42.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System


ODEEV058035NR

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System


ODEEV058036NR

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

⚠ WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

⚠ WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.
- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected. When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a confortable manner.
- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

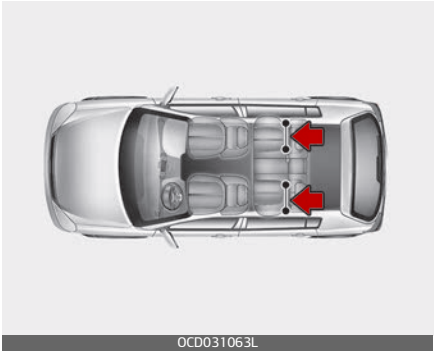
ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats.

ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

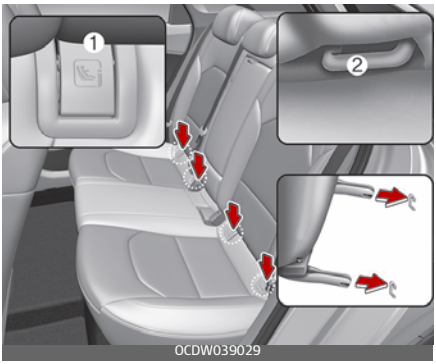
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.


OCD031063L

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.



OCDW039029

ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

1. ISOFIX(i-Size) Anchor Position-Indicator ()
2. ISOFIX(i-Size) Anchor

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX(i-Size) Anchorage System"

To install a ISOFIX(i-Size)-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

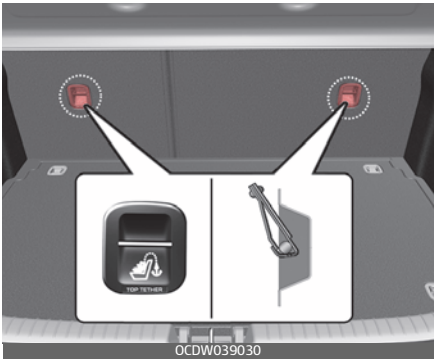
1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX(i-Size) attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX(i-Size) anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX(i-Size) system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX(i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX(i-Size) system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system



Child restraint system top tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seatbacks.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

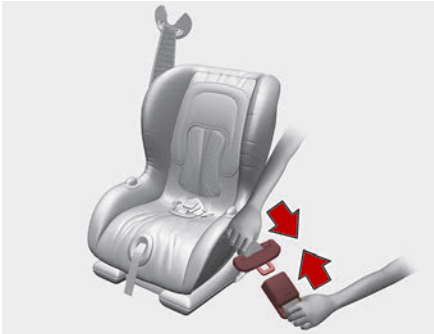
When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt


ODEEV058041NR

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.


ODEEV058042NR

3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, please refer to "Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system" on page 3-40.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems (CRS) according to UN regulations.

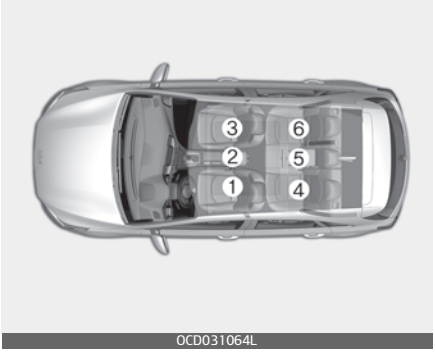
(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "–" : Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle.
  For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

CRS categories		Seating positions							Remarks
		1	2	3		4	5	6	
				Airbag ON	Airbag OFF				
Universal belted CRS		–	–	No	Yes F, R	Yes F, R	Yes[*1] F, R	Yes F, R	F : Forward facing R : Rearward-facing
i-size CRS		–	–	No	No	Yes F, R[*2]	No	Yes F, R[*2]	
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF : L1, L2	–	–	No	No	No	No	No	
ISOFIX infant CRS(i.e. CRS for a baby)	ISOFIX CRF : R1	–	–	No	No	Yes R	No	Yes R	
ISOFIX toddler CRS – small	ISOFIX CRF :F2, F2X, R2, R2X	–	–	No	No	Yes F, R[*2]	No	Yes F, R[*2]	
* ISOFIX toddler CRS – large (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF : F3, R3	–	–	No	No	Yes F, R[*2]	No	Yes F, R[*2]	
Booster Seat – reduced Width	ISO CRF : B2	–	–	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Booster Seat – full Width	ISO CRF : B3	–	–	No	No	No	No	No	

*1. The seating position number 5 is not suitable for fitment of child restraint system with a support leg.

*2. For fitment of ISOFIX toddler's rearward large CRS.
  • Driver seat : You should move the driver seat to the mid position and adjust the height of seat to the highest position.
  • Front passenger seat : You should move the passenger seat to the foremost position.



OCD031064L

Seat number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left
2	Front center
3	Front right
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row center
6	2nd row right

Recommended child restraint systems – For Europe

Mass Group	Name	Manufacturer	Type of Fixation	ECE-R44 Approval No.
Group 0+	Cabriofix & Familyfix	Maxi Cosi	ISOFIX	E4 04443907
Group I	Duo Plus	Britax Römer	ISOFIX and top-tether	E1 04301133
Group II	KidFix II XP	Britax Römer	ISOFIX and vehicle Belt	E1 04301323
Group III	Junior III	Graco	vehicle Belt	E11 03.44.164 E11 03.44.165

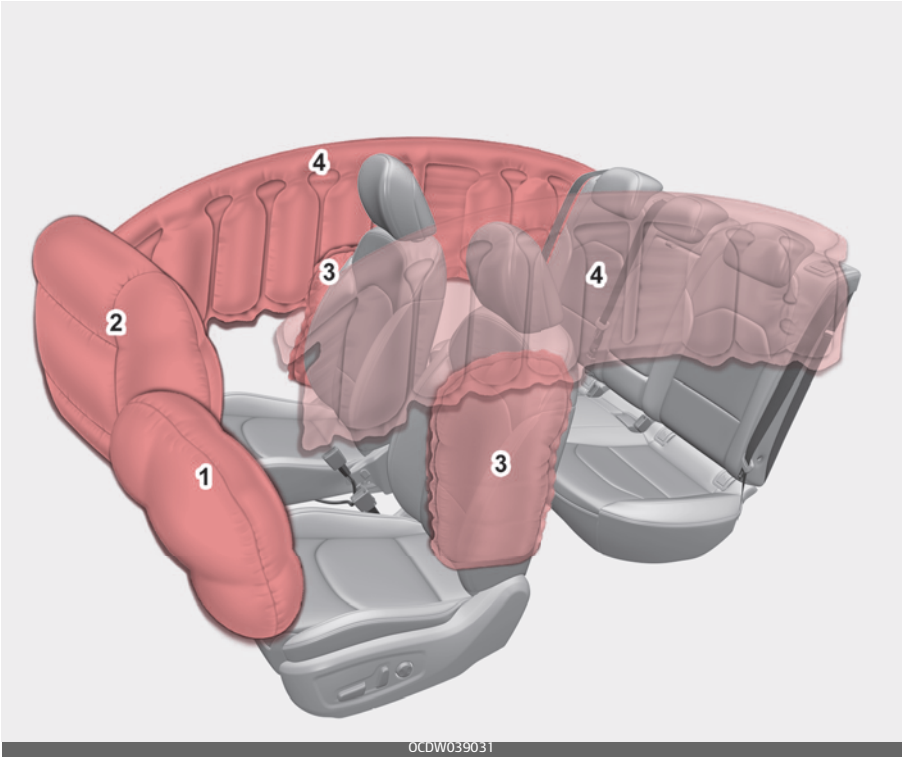
CRS Manufacturer information

Maxi Cosi Cabriofix & Familyfix http://www.maxi-cosi.com

Britax Römer http://www.britax.com

Graco http//www.gracobaby.com

Air bag – supplemental restraint system



OCDW039031



OCD031058L

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Driver's front air bag
2. Passenger's front air bag
3. Side air bag
4. Curtain air bag
5. Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

✻ NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the air bags inflate instantly in the event of a rollover (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

- In normal conditions, the airbag is designed to deploy based on certain angle and intensity of the collision. These two factors are crucial elements for deciding whether to transmit airbag deployment signal or start the electrical operation or not.
- The airbag will deploy based on angle and intensity of the collision. It will not deploy in every crash or collision situations.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.
  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of the air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the

vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures.
This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design.
However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.**

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 250 mm (10 inches) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system



Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place a front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

If your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, you can activate or deactivate the front passenger's air bag when necessary.

⚠ WARNING

- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates. It can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position. Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning light


ODEEV068100NR

The purpose of the air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag – Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the warning light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then goes off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

Passenger's front air bag ON indicator



OCDW039032

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator illuminates for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position and goes off after approximately 60 seconds.

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator



OCDW039033

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

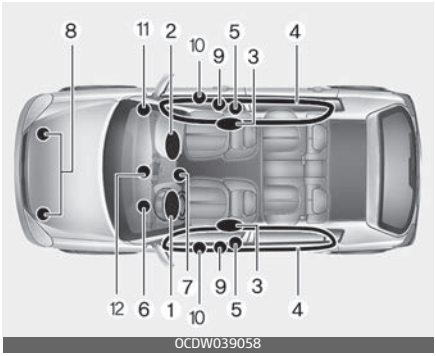
⚠ CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds) and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

In this case, have the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

SRS components and functions



OCDW039058

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies*
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM) / Rollover sensor*
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. Side pressure sensors
11. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch
12. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light "" on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "" should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

Driver's front air bag (1)



ODEEV058048NR

The air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)



ODEEV058049NR

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



ODEEV058050NR

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain for-

ward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag



ODEEV058051NR

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous – the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS "" warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS "" warning light to illuminate.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Driver's front air bag



Passenger's front air bag



Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIRBAG" engraved on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly belted and unbelted occupants can be severely

injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
- ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.
- Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once – have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.

- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch



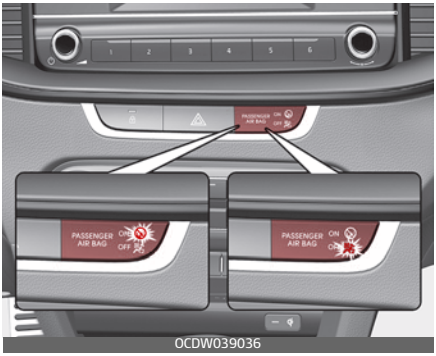
OCD031078L

The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be

necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag



OCDW039036

- To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position.
  The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.
- To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out and the passenger's front air bag ON indicator ( ) will illuminate for approximately 60 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator.

✻ NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light ( ) on the instrument panel will illuminate. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator ( ) will not illuminate (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on and goes off after approximately 60 seconds), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will

inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

- If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module.
  And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated.The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.

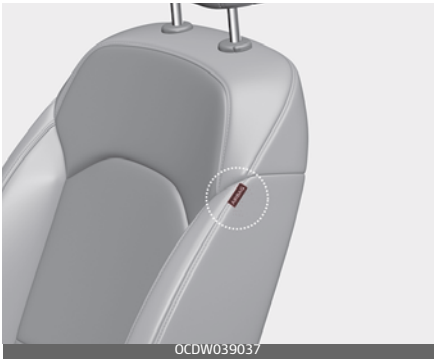
⚠ WARNING

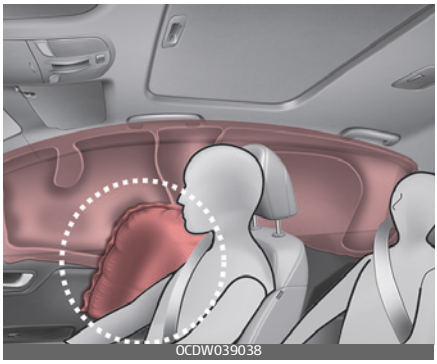
No attaching objects

No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Side air bag

Front





* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side impact air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain sideimpact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated

on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

✻ NOTICE

if equipped with rollover sensor

- Also, both side of the side air bags deploy in certain rollover situations.
- The side air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

⚠ WARNING

- The side air bag is supplemental to the seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions*1 severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front and all rear (if equipped) seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

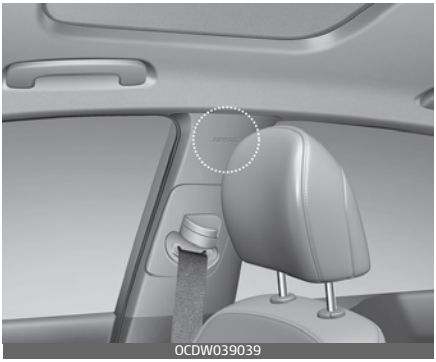
⚠ WARNING

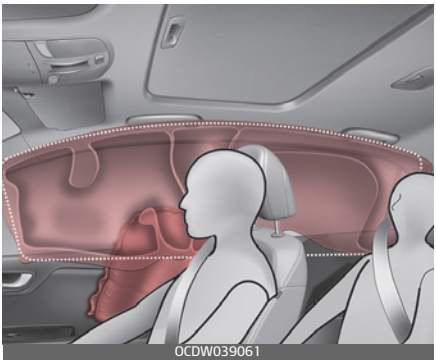
No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.

*1. Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor.

Curtain air bag


OCDW039039


OCDW039061

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the center pillar.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

✻ NOTICE

if equipped with rollover sensor

- Also, both sides of the curtain air bags deploy in certain rollover situations.
- The curtain air bag may deploy when the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

⚠ WARNING

- In order for side and curtain air bags to provide their best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

Air bag collision sensors

Type A



OCD031065L



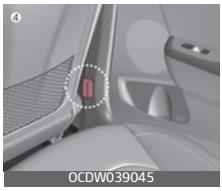
OCD031066L



OCD031067L



OCD031068L



OCDW039045

* The actual air bag collision sensors in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. SRS control module/Rollover sensor (if equipped)
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensors
4. Side impact sensor

Type B



OCD031069L



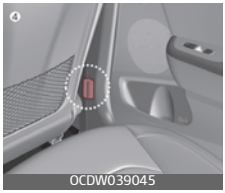
OCD031066L



OCD031070L



OCD031068L



OCDW039045

* The actual air bag collision sensors in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. SRS control module/Rollover sensor (if equipped)
2. Front impact sensor
3. Side pressure sensors
4. Side impact sensor

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.
  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillars where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only genuine parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

⚠ WARNING

If equipped with rollover sensor

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bag, set the ignition switch to OFF or ACC position when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the ignitions is ON, and the rollover sensor detects the situation as a rollover.

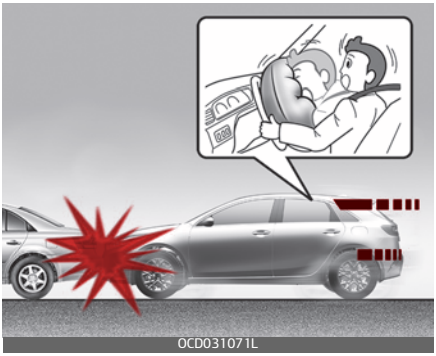
Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

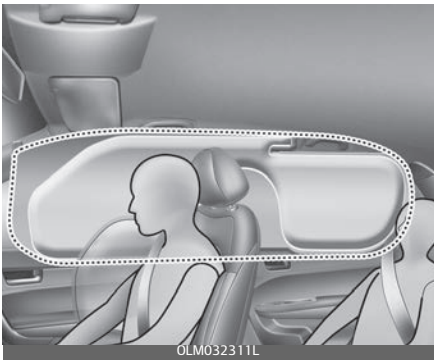
Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags


OCD031071L

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.


OCD031072L


OLM032311L

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Side and curtain air bags

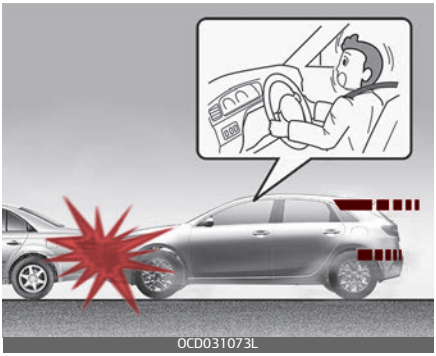
Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.
Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.
If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

✻ NOTICE

If equipped with rollover sensor

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Air bag non-inflation conditions


OCD031073L

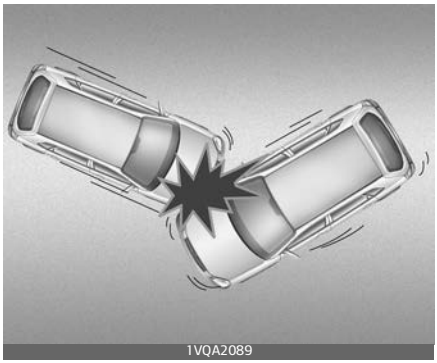
- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.


OCD031074L

- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.

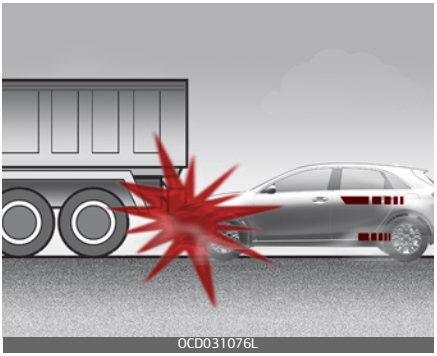

OCD031072L

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.
  However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.

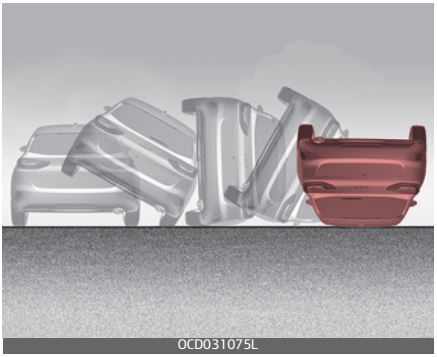

1VQA2089

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the

sensors may not deploy any air bags.


OCD031076L

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “under-ride” collisions.


OCD031075L

- Air bags do not inflate in most rollover accidents, even though the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

✻ NOTICE

However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.

✻ NOTICE

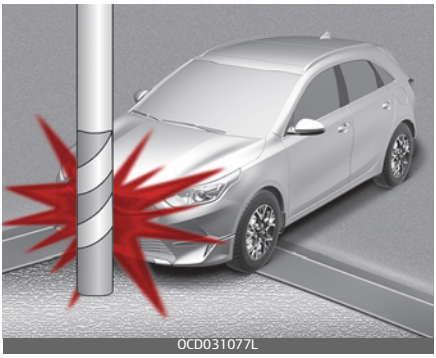
If equipped with rollover sensor

However, if equipped with side and curtain air bags, the air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.

✻ NOTICE

without rollover sensor

However, side and/or curtain air bags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.



- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.
- If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and proce-

dures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

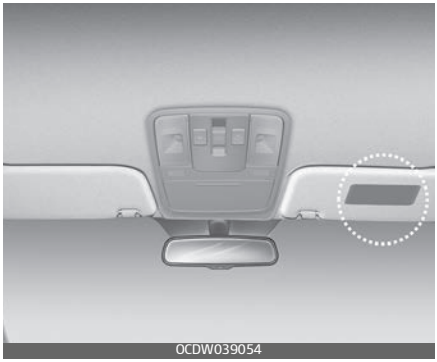
⚠ WARNING

- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children.We also want you to be aware of the risks which adults are exposed to. Those have been described in previous pages.

Features of your vehicle 4

Keys 4–8

• Record your key number 4–8
• Key operations 4–8
• Immobilizer system 4–9

Remote keyless entry 4–11

• Remote keyless entry system operations 4–11
• Transmitter precautions 4–13
• Battery replacement 4–14

Smart key 4–15

• Smart key functions 4–16
• Smart key precautions 4–17

Theft-alarm system 4–19

• Armed stage 4–19
• Theft-alarm stage 4–20
• Disarmed stage 4–21

Door locks 4–22

• Operating door locks from outside the vehicle 4–22
• Operating door locks from inside the vehicle 4–24
• Impact sensing door unlock system 4–25
• Speed sensing door lock system 4–25
• Child-protector rear door lock 4–26
• Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system 4–26

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 4–27

• Safe Exit Warning settings 4–28
• Safe Exit Warning operation 4–29
• Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 4–30

Tailgate 4–32

• Non-power tailgate 4–32

4 Features of your vehicle

• Closing the tailgate 4–34
• Emergency tailgate safety release 4–35
• Power tailgate 4–36
• Smart Tailgate 4–43
Windows 4–46
• Power windows 4–47
• Remote window closing/opening system 4–50
Hood 4–51
• Opening the hood 4–51
• Hood open warning 4–52
• Closing the hood 4–52
Fuel filler door 4–54
• Opening the fuel filler door 4–54
• Closing the fuel filler door 4–55
Panorama sunroof 4–57
• Power sunshade 4–57
• Tilt open/close 4–58
• Slide open/close 4–58
• Automatic reversal 4–59
• Resetting the sunroof 4–60
• Sunroof open warning 4–61
Steering wheel 4–61
• Electric Power Steering (EPS) 4–61
• Tilt & telescopic steering 4–62
• Heated steering wheel 4–63
• Horn 4–64
Mirrors 4–65
• Inside rear view mirror 4–65
• Outside rear view mirror 4–66

Features of your vehicle 4

Instrument cluster 4-70
- Instrument cluster control 4-71
- Gauges 4-71
- Transmission shift indicator 4-77

LCD display 4-81
- LCD display control 4-81
- LCD display modes (Except CUV) 4-82
- Trip information (Trip computer) (Except CUV) 4-93
- LCD display modes (For CUV) 4-98
- Trip information (Trip computer) (For CUV) 4-108
- Warning messages 4-111

Warning and indicator lights 4-118
- Warning lights 4-118
- Indicator lights 4-126

Rear View Monitor (RVM) 4-131
- Rear View Monitor settings 4-132
- Rear View Monitor operation 4-132
- Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 4-134

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 4-135
- Detecting sensors 4-135
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 4-136
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 4-137
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning 4-137
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 4-137

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 4-140
- Detecting sensors 4-140
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings 4-141

4 Features of your vehicle

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation 4-142
- Forward Parking Distance Warning 4-142
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning 4-143
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions 4-144

Parking Assist (PA) 4-146

- Operating condition 4-148
- Non-operating condition 4-148
- How the function works (Parking mode) 4-151
- Additional instructions (Messages) 4-158
- Function malfunction 4-159
- How the function works (Exit mode) 4-160
- Additional instructions (Messages) 4-164
- Function malfunction 4-165

Lighting 4-165

- Battery saver function 4-165
- Headlight escort function 4-165
- Headlight welcome function 4-166
- Lighting control 4-166
- High beam operation 4-168
- High Beam Assist (HBA) 4-168
- Turn signals and lane change signals 4-170
- Front fog light 4-171
- Rear fog light 4-172
- Daytime running light 4-172
- Headlight leveling device 4-172

Wipers and washers 4-173

- Windshield wipers 4-174
- Windshield washers 4-175

Features of your vehicle 4

• Rear window wiper and washer switch....4-177
• Heated washer nozzle....4-177
Interior light....4-178
• Map lamp....4-178
• Room lamp....4-180
• Personal lamp....4-180
• Luggage room lamp....4-180
• Vanity mirror lamp....4-181
• Glove box lamp....4-181
Defroster....4-182
• Rear window defroster....4-182
Manual climate control system....4-183
• Heating and air conditioning....4-184
• System operation....4-188
• Climate control air filter....4-190
• Air Conditioning refrigerant label....4-191
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant....4-192
Automatic climate control system....4-193
• Automatic heating and air conditioning....4-194
• Manual heating and air conditioning....4-195
• System operation....4-201
• Climate control air filter....4-203
• Air Conditioning refrigerant label....4-204
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant....4-205
Windshield defrosting and defogging....4-206
• Manual climate control system....4-206
• Automatic climate control system....4-207

4 Features of your vehicle

- Auto defogging system (Only for automatic climate control system) 4-208
- Automatic Air Ventilation 4-208
- Active upon Washer Fluid Use 4-209
- Sunroof inside air recirculation 4-209
- Recirculation Mode Plus 4-209

Storage compartments 4-210

- Center console storage 4-211
- Sliding armrest 4-211
- Glove box 4-211
- Sunglass holder 4-212
- Luggage net holder 4-212
- Luggage board 4-213
- Increase cargo space 4-213
- Luggage tray 4-214
- Luggage side tray 4-214

Interior features 4-215

- Ambient light 4-215
- Ash tray 4-215
- Cup holder 4-216
- Sun visor 4-217
- Seat warmer 4-217
- Seat cooler (Air ventilation seat) (for front seat) 4-219
- Power outlet 4-220
- USB charger 4-221
- Wireless smart phone charging system 4-222
- Floor mat anchor(s) 4-225
- Clothes hanger 4-226
- Cargo area cover 4-226
- Shopping bag holder 4-227

Features of your vehicle 4

• Barrier net 4-228
• Cargo security screen 4-229
• Luggage rail system 4-231
Exterior features 4-233
• Roof rack 4-233

Features of your vehicle

Keys

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Key operations

Folding key (if equipped)

Folding key



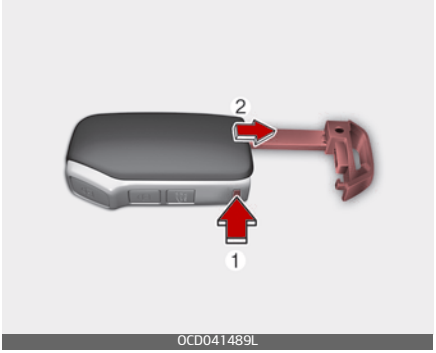
- To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.
- To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Smart key (if equipped)

Smart key



- To remove the mechanical key, press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2).
- To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

⚠ WARNING

Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position.

Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the start button. The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. If an after-market key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, the immobilizer system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobilizer system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble- free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Remote keyless entry (if equipped)

Remote keyless entry system operations

Folding key



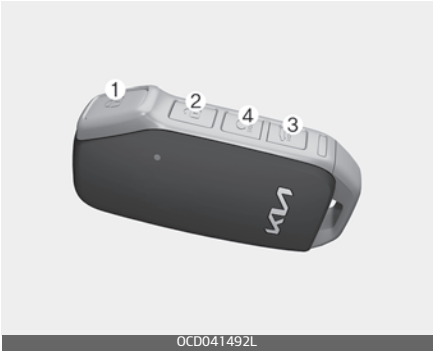
OCD041488L

Smart key - Type A



OCD041491L

Smart key - Type B



Lock (1)

All doors (and tailgate) are locked if the lock button is pressed while all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine hood and tailgate are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors (and tailgate) are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlock (3) (if equipped)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

However, after pressing this button, the tailgate will lock automatically unless you open the tailgate within 30 seconds.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

With the tailgate locked and the smart key in your possession, press the tailgate open switch. Then, the tailgate will be opened.

* The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for 1 second.

Remote start (4) (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the remote start button (4) of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

- Lock the door by pressing the door lock button (1) within 10 m(32 feet) distance from the vehicle.
- Press the remote start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.

Press the remote start button once to turn off the vehicle.

If no further action for operating/ driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m).
- Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to obey the emission regulations in your country.
- Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.
- The vehicle must be in P(Park) for the remote start function to start.
- If the hood or the tailgate is opened, you can't start the engine remotely.

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of the following occurs:

- The ignition key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially

important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/ receiving emails.
Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

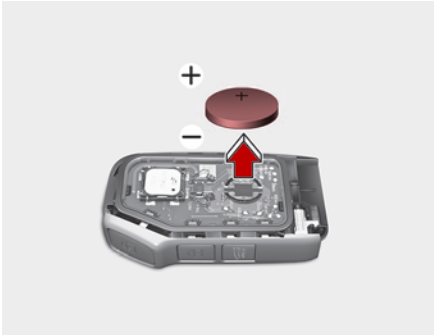
⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.
- Keep the transmitter away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Battery replacement



OCD041490L

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter or smart key cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.
If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

⚠ CAUTION

- The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Smart key (if equipped)

Type A



OCD041491L

Type B

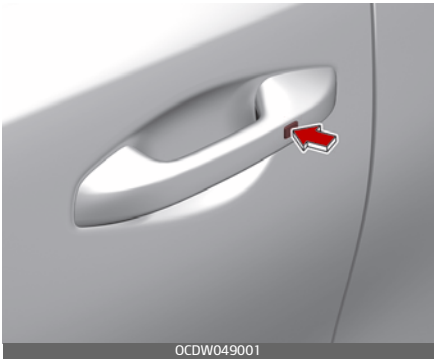


OCD041492L

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

The functions of buttons on a smart key are similar to the folding key.

Smart key functions



Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and tailgate). Also, you may start the engine. Refer to the following, for more details.

Locking (1)

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors (and tailgate). If all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are locked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the outside door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should check the door lock button inside the vehicle or pull the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle buttons, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

Unlocking (2)

Pressing the button of the front outside door handles with all doors (and tailgate) closed and locked, unlocks all the doors (and tailgate). The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors (and tailgate) are unlocked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7 ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the outside door handle.

When the smart key is recognized in the area of 0.7 ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the door without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Tailgate unlocking (3)

If you are within 0.7 m ~ 1 m (28 ~ 40 inches) from the outside tailgate handle, with your smart key in possession, the tailgate will unlock and open when you press the tailgate handle switch.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the tailgate is unlocked.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

Remote start (4) (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the remote start button (4) of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

- Lock the door by pressing the door lock button (1) within 10 m(32 feet) distance from the vehicle.
- Press the remote start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.

Press the remote start button once to turn off the vehicle.

If no further action for operating/ driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote start will not work if you exceed the operating distance limit (about 10m).
- Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods to obey the emission regulations in your country.
- Laws in your country may restrict the use of remote start. You should check country regulations before using this remote starting system.
- The vehicle must be in P(Park) for the remote start function to start.
- If the hood or the tailgate is opened, you can't start the engine remotely.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to "ENGINE START/ STOP button (if equipped)" on page 6-15.

Smart key precautions

✻ NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia rec-

ommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

    When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

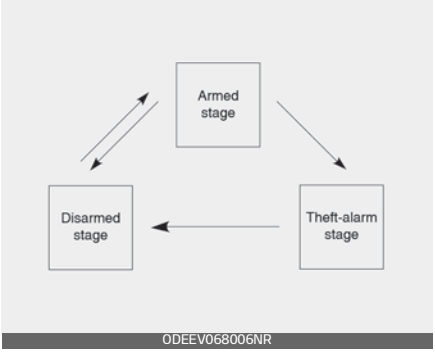
⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Theft-alarm system



Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:
1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM



ODEEV068006NR

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the car. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Armed stage

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate) and the engine hood are closed and latched.
   - Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
     After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed.
     If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.
     If tailgate or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the tailgate and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the transmitter (folding key)

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and tailgate), the engine hood are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.
   If any door (and tailgate) or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and tailgate) and engine hood are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door, tailgate or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after entering the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the transmitter (or smart key).

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Transmitter (Folding key)

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The ignition switch is in the "ON" position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed while carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE

Immobilizer system

- If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch and start the engine. Then the system will be disarmed.
- If you lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

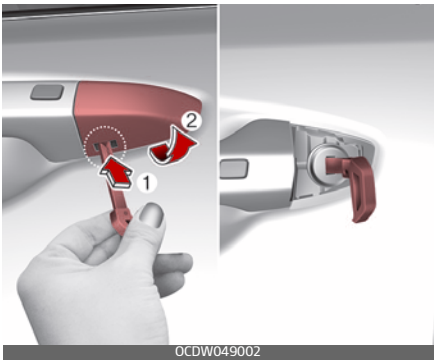
Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



To remove the cover:

1. Pull out the door handle.
2. Press the lever (1) located inside the bottom part of the cover with a key or flat-head screwdriver.
3. Push out the cover (2) while pressing the lever.

- Turn the key toward the front of the vehicle to lock and toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock.
- If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, the driver's door will lock/unlock automatically.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Transmitter/Smart key

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- When removing the cover, be careful not to lose cover and any scratches.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, lightly tap or indirectly warm (hand temperature, etc.) it.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

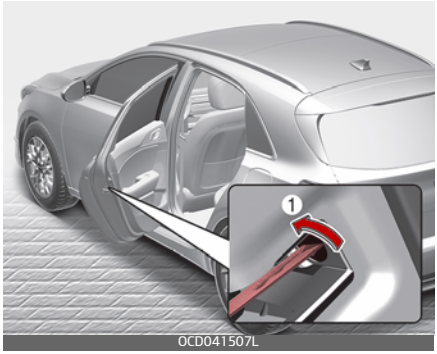
⚠ WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle while it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door while the door closer is operating.

In case of an emergency



If the power door lock switch does not operate electrically, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without the outside key hole, you can lock the door as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the key into the emergency door lock hole and turn the key toward the outer of the vehicle to lock (1).
3. Close the door securely.

✻ NOTICE

Once the tailgate is closed when the power door lock switch does not operate electrically, you will not be able to open the tailgate.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



Front door

If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.

Rear door

If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.

If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

⚠ WARNING

Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
- Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.

⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door while the vehicle is moving.

With central door lock/unlock button



It is operated by pressing the door lock/unlock button.

- When you press the central door lock button while any door is unlocked, all vehicle doors will lock and the indicator light on the button will illuminate.

- If any front door is opened when the button is pressed, all doors will not lock.
- If any door is unlocked, the indicator of the central door lock button will blink.
- When you press the central door lock button, all doors are locked.
- If any door is unlocked while all doors are locked, the indicator will blink.

NOTICE

Once the doors are locked with the transmitter or smart key, the doors cannot be unlocked with the central door lock/unlock button.

WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.

WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING

Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Impact sensing door unlock system

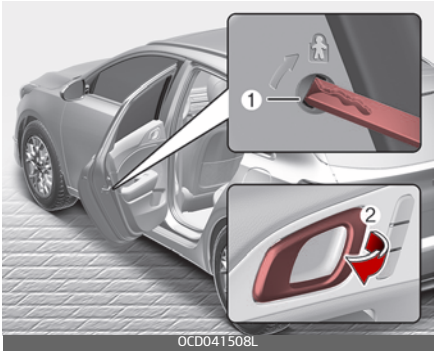
All doors will automatically unlock after an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will be automatically locked after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h. And all doors will be automat-

ically unlocked when you turn the engine off and when you remove the ignition key. (if equipped)

Child-protector rear door lock



OCD041508L

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock ( ) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle (2) is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.
   To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle.
   Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING

Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system (if equipped)

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with the rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the “Check rear seats” warning message appears on the cluster.



OCD041502L

You can activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert by selecting 'User Settings (LCD display) or Set-

tings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Convenience → Rear Occupant Alert'.

⚠ WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

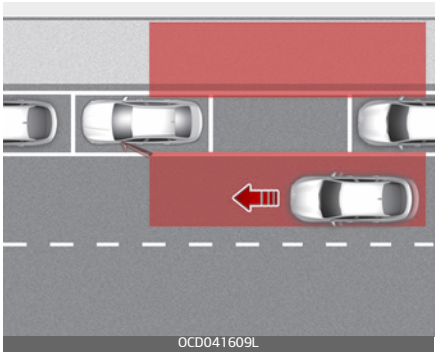
⚠ CAUTION

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history.

The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally, exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote keyless entry. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.

For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



After the vehicle stops, when an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected after a passenger opens the door, Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning to help prevent a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Setting features

Safe Exit Warning



With the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position, and select 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety → Safe Exit Warning' to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

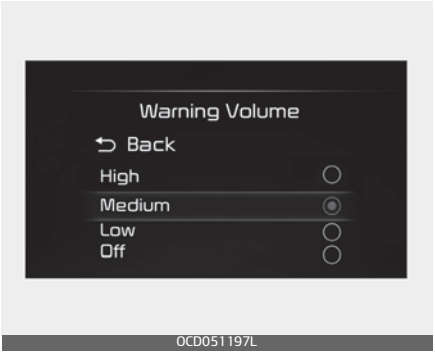
WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If 'Safe Exit Warning' is deselected, the function cannot assist you.

NOTICE

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position, and select 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Safe Exit Warning.

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance systems may change.

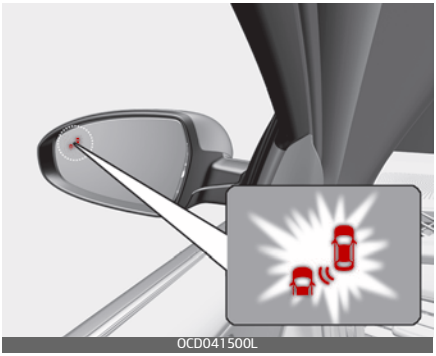
CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Volume applies to all functions of Safe Exit Warning.
- Even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Safe Exit Warning will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

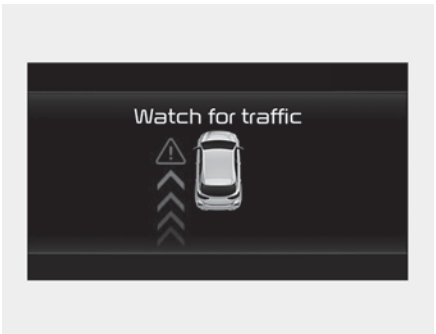
Safe Exit Warning operation

Warning

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



OCD041500L



OCD041495L

- When an approaching vehicle from the rear is detected at the moment a door is opened, the 'Watch for traffic' warning message will appear on the cluster,

the warning light will illuminate on the outside rear view mirror and an audible warning will sound.
- Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver when your vehicle speed is below 3km/h (2mph), and the speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear is above 6 km/h (4 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Safe Exit Warning:
- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occurs while exiting the vehicle.

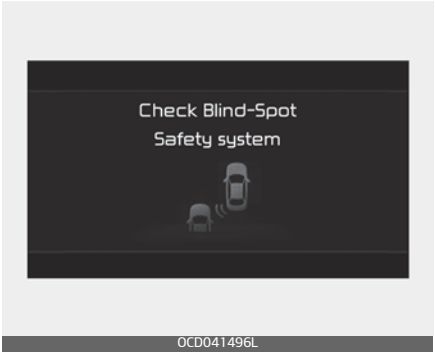
Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

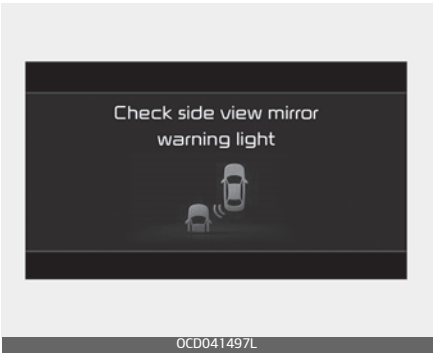
Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction



OCD041496L

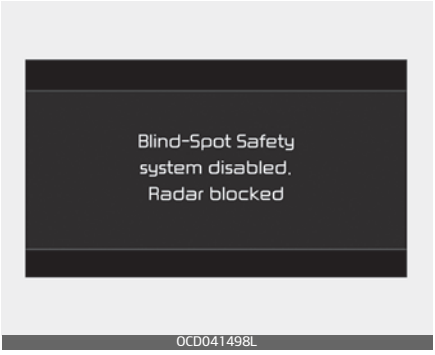
When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.



0CD041497L

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the master (⚠) warning light will appear on the cluster. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



0CD041498L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign matters, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning. If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign matters or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign matters right after the engine is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or

another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safety Exit Warning may not operate properly, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass or overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet.
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.

⚠ WARNING

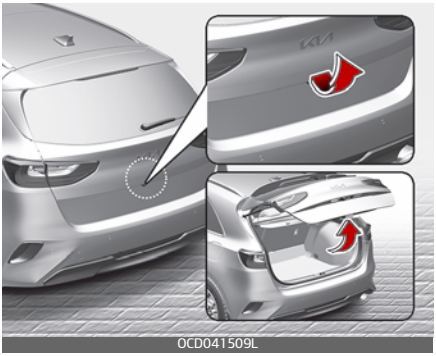
- Safety Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safety Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Tailgate

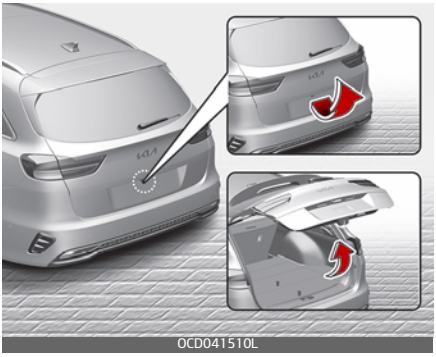
Non-power tailgate

Opening the tailgate

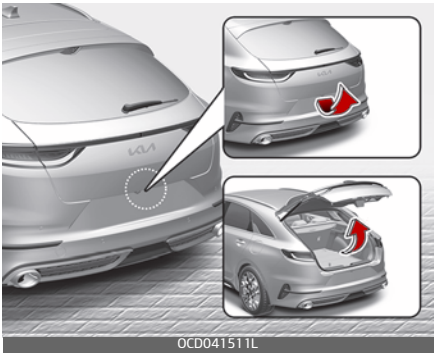
5 Door



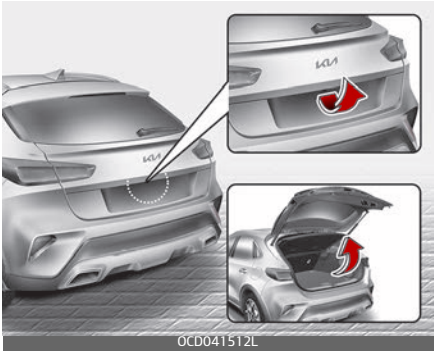
Wagon



Shooting Brake



CUV



- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key) or central door lock button.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.
- When all doors are locked if the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate is unlocked. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

* The tailgate has no keyhole.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

WARNING

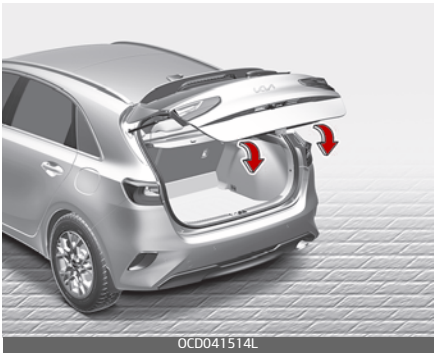
The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

CAUTION

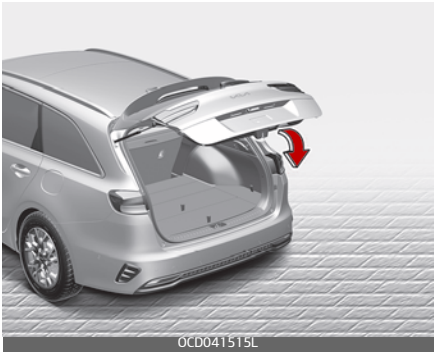
Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

5 Door



Wagon



Shooting Brake



CUV



- To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker while closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

The tailgate lid should be always kept completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING

Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

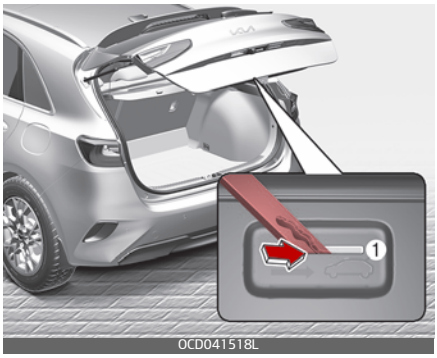
⚠ WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

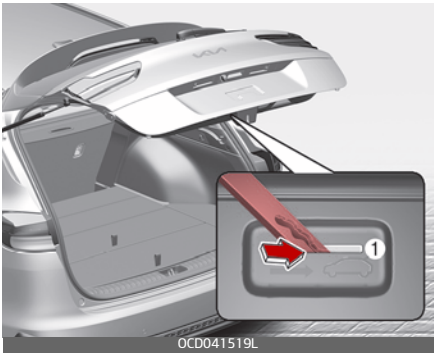
Emergency tailgate safety release

Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment.

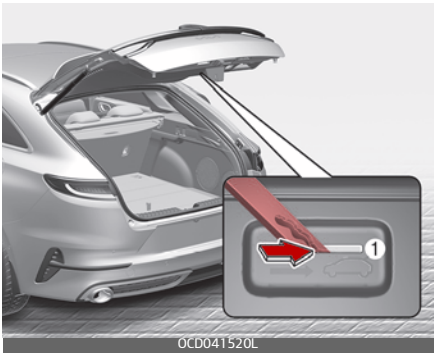
5 Door



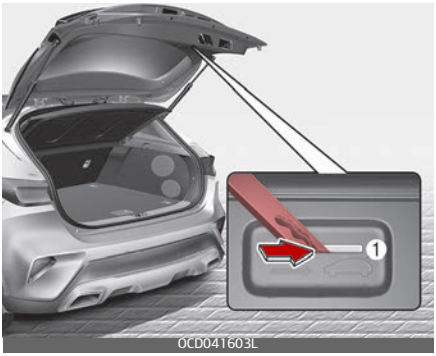
Wagon



Shooting Brake



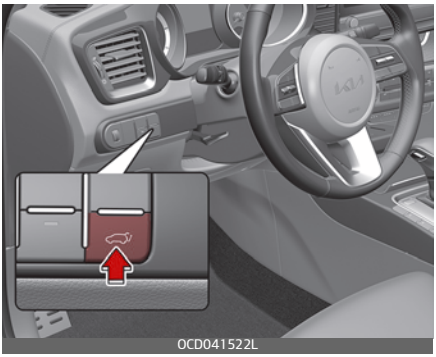
CUV



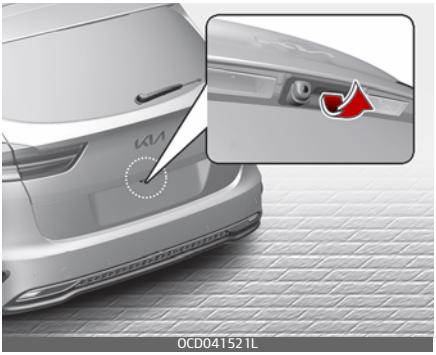
The tailgate can be opened by doing as follows:

1. Input the mechanical key into the hole.
2. Push the mechanical key to the right (1).
3. Push up the tailgate.

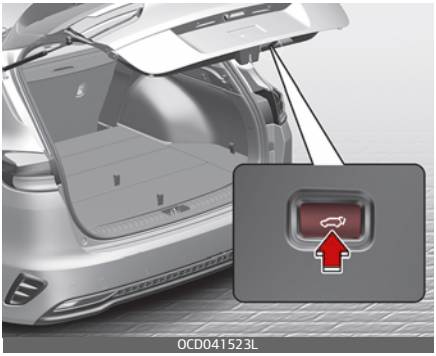
Power tailgate (if equipped)



1. Power tailgate open/close button



2. Power tailgate handle switch


OCD041523L

3. Power tailgate close button


OCD041524L

4. Power tailgate open/close button

You can activate or deactivate the Power Tailgate by selecting 'User Setting (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Door → Power Tailgate'.

✻ NOTICE

If ignition switch is ON position, the power tailgate can operate when the automatic shift lever is in P (Park) or manual shift lever is in N (Neutral).

✻ NOTICE

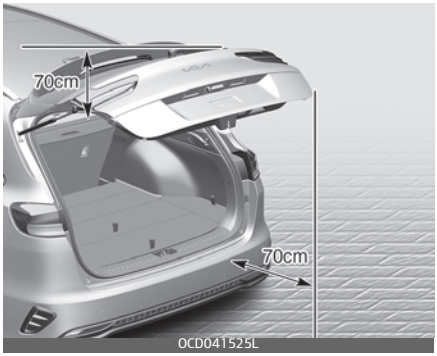
Do not put heavy stuffs on the power tailgate when you operate the power tailgate. Additional weight on tailgate could cause damages to the system.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power tailgate (or smart tailgate) prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects may result if contact with the power tailgate (or smart tailgate) occurs.



OCD041525L

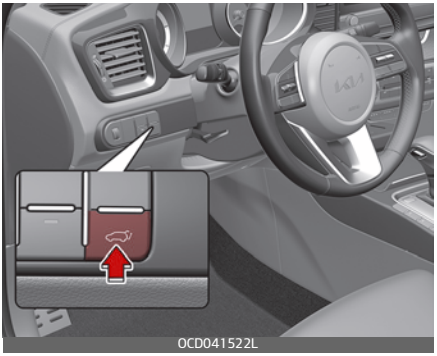
⚠ CAUTION

Do not close or open the power tailgate manually. This may cause damage to the power tailgate. If it is necessary to close or open the power tailgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.

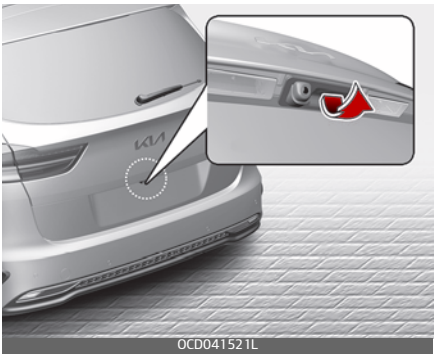
Opening the tailgate

The power tailgate will open automatically by doing one of the following and the buzzer will sound twice at the beginning of open.

- Press the power tailgate open button for approximately one second.


OCD041522L

- Press the tailgate handle switch carrying the smart key with you.


OCD041521L

- Press the tailgate open/close button on the smart key for approximately one second.

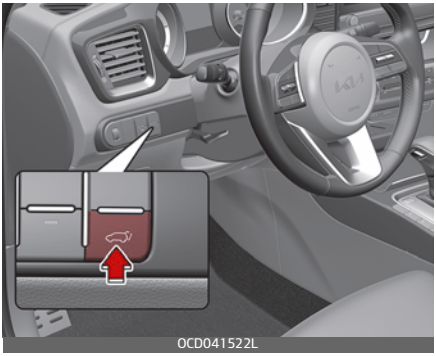

OCD041524L

Closing the tailgate

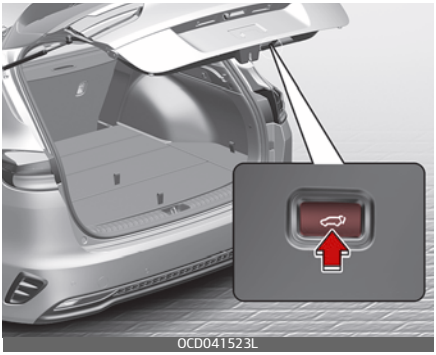
The power tailgate will close automatically by doing one of the following:

- To close power tailgate completely when tailgate is opened, you must press the close button until it is closed. During the closing operation buzzer sounds continuously. If you release the close button while closing, the tailgate will stop closing and the buzzer

will sound approximately for 5 seconds.


OCD041522L

- Press the power tailgate close button when the tailgate is opened. The tailgate will close and lock automatically.
  At the beginning of the closure, the buzzer will sound twice.


OCD041523L

- Press the tailgate open/close button on the key and hold until the tailgate is fully closed.


OCD041524L

- Releasing the tailgate open/close button on the key stops tailgate movement with the buzzer sound approximately for 5 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

If you exceed the operating distance limit (about 10m) during closing by pressing the tailgate button on the key and holding, it will stop tailgate movement with the buzzer sound for 5 seconds.

Power tailgate non-opening conditions

The power tailgate will not open automatically, when the vehicle is moving more than 3km/h (2mph).

⚠ WARNING

The chime will sound continuously if you drive over 3km/h (2mph) with the tailgate opened. Stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place and check if your tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously.

It may damage the power tailgate system. If you operate the power tailgate more than 5 times continuously, the chime will sound 3 times and the power tailgate will not operate. At this time, stop operating the tailgate and leave it for more than 1 minute.

✻ NOTICE

- The power tailgate can be operated when the engine is not running. However the power tailgate operation consumes large amounts of vehicle electric power. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not operate it excessively e.g.: more than approximately 10 times repeatedly.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the power tailgate in the open position for a long lime.
- Do not modify or repair any part of the power tailgate by yourself. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, do not operate the power tailgate. This could cause the power tailgate to operate improperly.
- In cold and wet climates, the power tailgate may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Automatic reversal

During power opening and closing if the power tailgate is blocked by an object or part of the body, the power tailgate will detect the resistance.

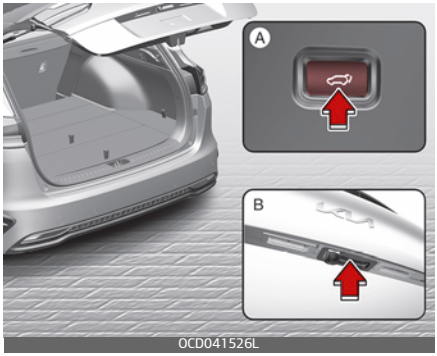
- If the resistance is detected while opening the tailgate, it will stop and move in the opposite direction.
- If the resistance is detected while closing the tailgate, it will stop and move in the opposite direction.

However, if the resistance is weak such as from an object that is thin or soft, or the tailgate is near the latched position, the automatic stop and reversal may not detect the resistance.If the automatic reversal feature operates continuously more than twice during opening or closing operation, the power tailgate may stop at that position. At this time, close the tailgate manually and operate the tailgate automatically again.

⚠ WARNING

- Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power tailgate to make sure the automatic reversal operates.
- Never operate power tailgate attached with any heavy objects (ex. bicycles). It could damage the power tailgate.

How to reset the power tailgate



If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, or if the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected, for the power tailgate to operate normally, reset the power tailgate as follow:

1. Automatic Transmission/Dual clutch transmission:
   Put the shift lever in P (Park).
   Manual Transmission/ Intelligent Manual Transmission: Put the shift lever in N (Neutral).
2. While Pressing the tailgate close button (A), press the tailgate handle switch (B) for more than 3 seconds. (the buzzer will sound)
3. Close the tailgate using the button (A).

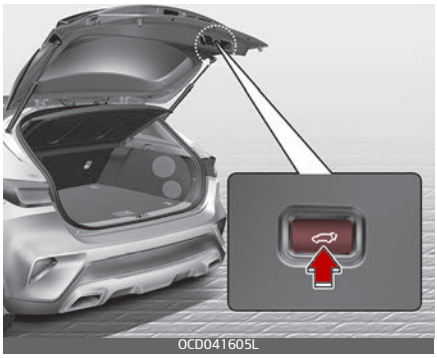
If the power tailgate does not work properly after the above procedure, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

If the power tailgate does not operate normally, check again if the gear shift lever is in the correct position.

Power tailgate opening height user setting – for CUV (if equipped)

The driver may set the height of a fully opened tailgate by following the below instruction.



1. Position the tailgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the tailgate close button for more than 3 seconds.

3. Close the tailgate using the button after hearing the buzzer sound.

The tailgate will open to the height the driver has set up.

Setting the power tailgate – for Wagon, Shooting Brake

The driver can select the power tailgate opening speed or height.

- **Power tailgate opening speed**

To adjust the power tailgate opening speed, select 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings →Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Door → Power Tailgate Opening Speed → Fast/Normal'.

- **Power tailgate opening height**

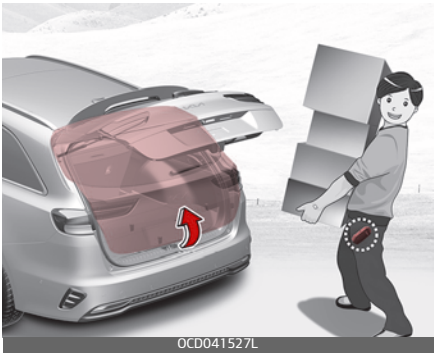
To adjust the power tailgate opening height, select 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings →Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Door → Power Tailgate Opening Height → Full Open/Level3/Level2/Level1/User Height Setting '.

If the 'User Height Setting' is selected, you can manually adjust the height of the power tailgate that you prefer regardless of the height options (Full Open/Level3/Level2/Level1) in the LCD display or Infotainment System screen. For information on set the power tailgate opening height manually, refer to "Power tailgate opening height user setting – for CUV (if equipped)" on page 4-41.

✻ NOTICE

- If the power tailgate opening height is set manually, and then 'User Height Setting' is selected from the LCD display or Infotainment System screen, the power tailgate will automatically open to the height manually set by the driver.
- If the power tailgate opening height has not been manually set, the power tailgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the LCD display or Infotainment System screen is selected.
- If one of the height (Full Open/Level3/Level2/Level1) is selected from the settings menu in the LCD display or Infotainment System screen, and then 'User Height Setting' is selected, the power tailgate open height will be set to the previously saved height.

Smart Tailgate (if equipped)


OCD041527L

On the vehicle equipped with a smart key, the tailgate can be opened with no-touch activation using the Smart tailgate system.

How to use the Smart Tailgate

The tailgate can be opened with notouch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked.
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

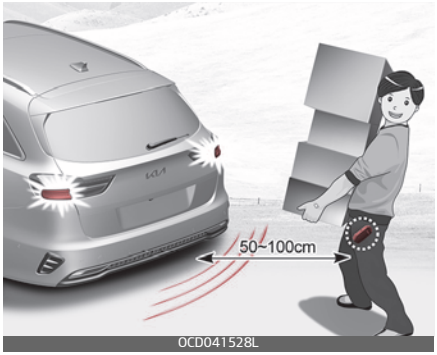
✻ NOTICE

- The Smart Tailgate does not operate when:
  - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
  - The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
  - A door is not locked or closed.
  - The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

You can activate or deactivate the Smart Tailgate by selecting 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Door → Smart Tailgate'.

2. Detect and Alert



OCD041528L

If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 ~100 cm behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you the smart key has been detected and the tailgate will open.

✻ NOTICE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the tailgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the

hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The tailgate will stay closed.

3. Automatic opening



The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 2 times and then the tailgate will slowly open.

⚠ WARNING

- Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the tailgate before opening or closing the tailgate.
- Make sure objects in the rear cargo area do not come out when opening the tailgate on the slope way. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart tailgate function when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Tailgate while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

How to deactivate the Smart Tailgate function using the smart key

Smart key



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open
4. Remote start (if equipped)

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Tailgate function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Tailgate function for emergency situations.

✻ NOTICE

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Tailgate function will be deactivated

temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Tailgate function will be activated again.
- If you press the tailgate open button (3) for more than 1 second, the tailgate opens.
- If you press the door lock button (1) or tailgate open button (3) when the Smart Tailgate function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Tailgate function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Tailgate function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Tailgate function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area



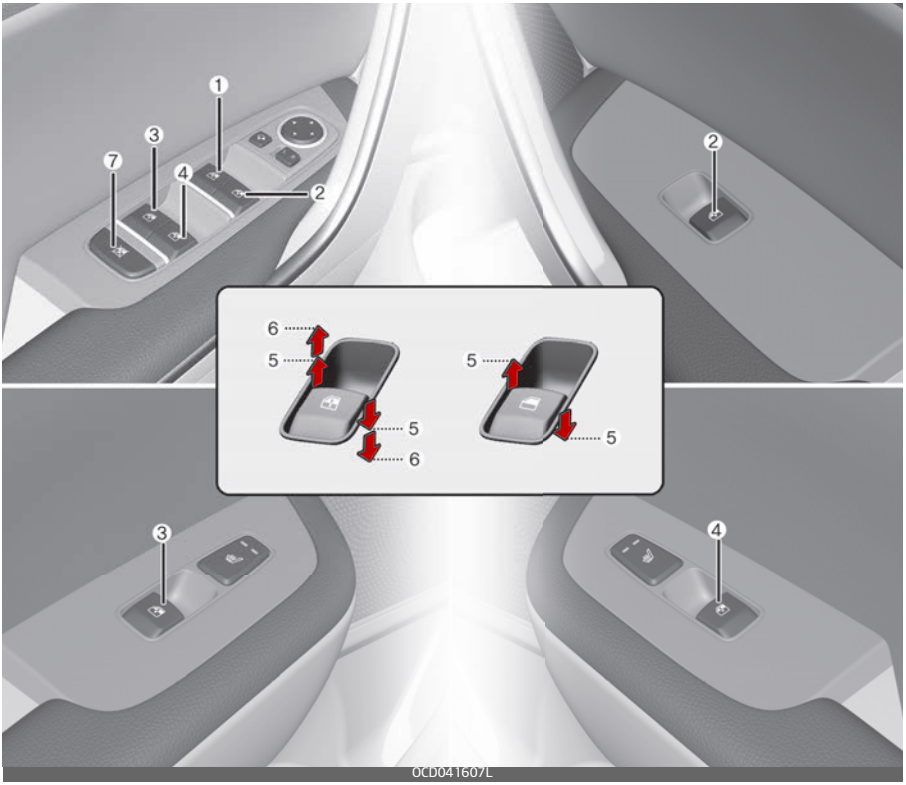
OCD041530L

- The Smart Tailgate operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm from the tailgate.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

✻ NOTICE

- The Smart Tailgate function will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when :
  - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

Windows



1. Driver's door power window switch
2. Front passenger's door power window switch
3. Rear door (left) power window switch
4. Rear door (right) power window switch
5. Window opening and closing
6. Automatic power window up*/down*
7. Power window lock button

* : if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows

The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of the rear passengers windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 3 minutes (for 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting Brake) or 10 minutes (for CUV) after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button turned to the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 3 minutes (for 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting Brake) or 10 minutes (for CUV) period.

If the window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

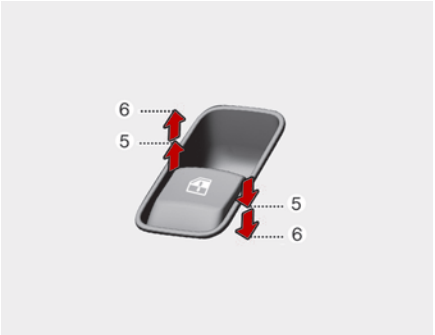
Window opening and closing

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.



- To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).

Auto up/down window (if equipped)



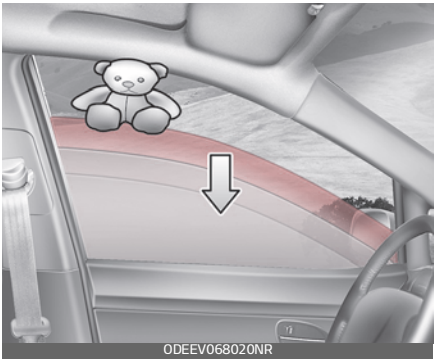
OBDC049092RE

- Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released.
  To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

- Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- Close the window and continue pulling up on the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal (For Auto up/down window)


ODEEV068020NR

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.
If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inches).
And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

WARNING

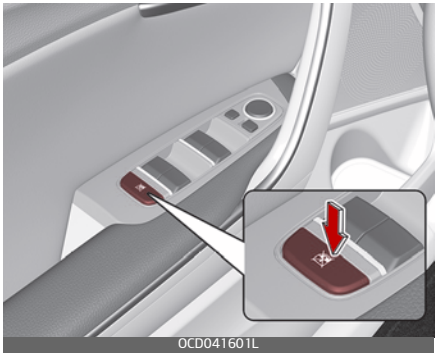
Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 of an inch) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature is not active while resetting power window system.

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Power window lock button



- The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).
- The driver's master control can operate all passenger's power windows with window lock button pressed.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.

- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

⚠ WARNING

Windows

- NEVER leave the ignition key in the vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening while driving.

Remote window closing/opening system (if equipped)

Folding key



OCD041606L

Smart Key



OCD041493L

You can still control the windows movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves up after the doors are locked, as long as you press the door lock button (1).
  The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button (1).

- Press the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, as long as you press the door unlock button (2). The window movement stops, when you release the door unlock button (2).

For Wagon, Shooting Brake, 5 door

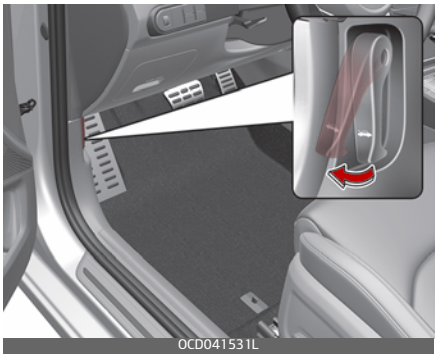
You can activate or deactivate the remote window closing/opening system by selecting 'User Settings (LCD display) or Setup → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Door → Remote Window Control' (if equipped).

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote window closing/opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity from your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force. However, the other windows will keep operating.
  Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.
- Be careful when using the remote window opening function, as the doors will be unlocked.

Hood

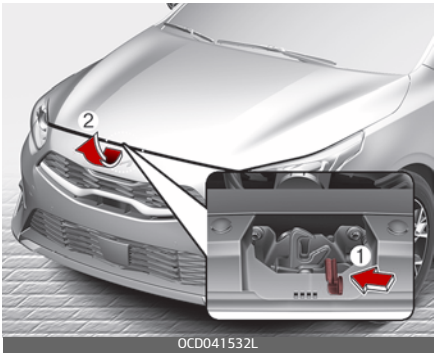
Opening the hood


OCD041531L

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position for Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission and to the 1(First) gear or R (Reverse) for Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission, and setting the parking brake.



OCD041532L

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).


OCD041533L

3. Pull the support rod from the hood.
4. Hold the hood open with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING

Hot parts

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

Hood open warning

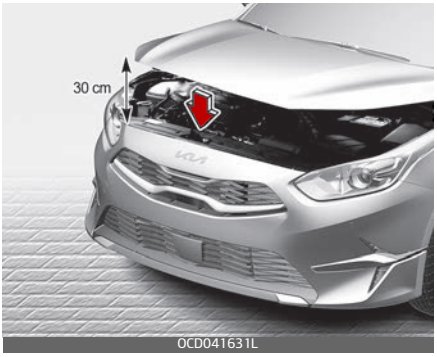
The warning message will appear on the LCD display when hood is open.


OCD041494L

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven at or above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the hood open.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.



4. Check that the hood has engaged properly.
   If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

- Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heatinduced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the hood whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the hood from falling and possibly injuring you.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



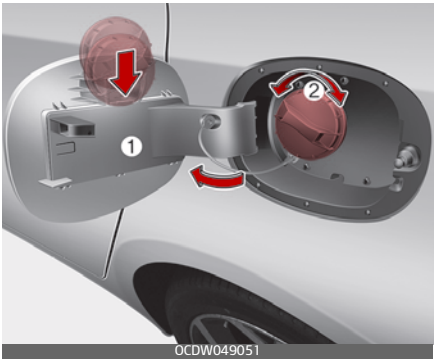
1. To open the fuel filler door, press the 3 o'clock position edge of the fuel filler door.

✻ NOTICE

- The fuel filler door will unlock when driver's door is unlocked.
  To unlock fuel filler door:
  - Press the unlock button on your folding key (or smart key).
  - Press the central door unlock button.
  - Pull the driver's inside door handle outward.
- The fuel filler door will lock when all doors are locked.
  To lock fuel filler door:
  - Press the lock button on your folding key (or smart key).
  - Press the central door lock button.
- All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3 mph).
  Fuel filler door is also locked when vehicle speed exceeds 15km/h (9.3 mph).

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler door will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



2. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
3. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.

4. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

⚠ WARNING

Before refueling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle. If you put diesel fuel into a gasoline-powered vehicle or gasoline into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it “clicks”. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door and push on the 3 o'clock position edge of the fuel filler door lightly to make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING

Refueling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.
- Before refueling note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in

rapid burning. If you must reenter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.

- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete. Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.
- Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.
- When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.
- If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, please make sure that you use parts designed for replacement in your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. For more detailed information, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Panorama sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.


OCD041534L

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes (for 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting Brake) or 10 minutes (for CUV) after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes (for 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting Brake) or 10 minutes (for CUV) period.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

✻ NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade


OCD041535L

Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

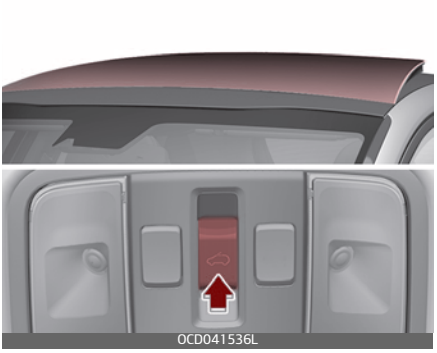
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

NOTICE

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is close, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close

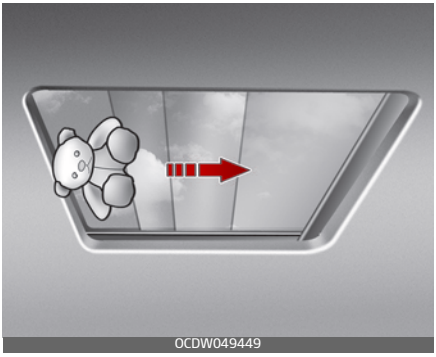


- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the

sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is close, the power sunshade will open first. Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is close, the power sunshade will close.

- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal


OCDW049449

If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

✻ NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below

freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof


OCD041538L

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:
- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

NOTICE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



OCD041499L

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

Power steering uses an electric motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The EPS is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque, steering wheel position and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering wheel becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The EPS warning light does not illuminate.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON or LOCK/OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.
  Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument panel warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When the charging system warning light comes on or the voltage is low (When the alternator (or battery) does not operate normally or it malfunctions), the steering wheel may get heavy and become difficult to control operate abnormally.

Tilt & telescopic steering

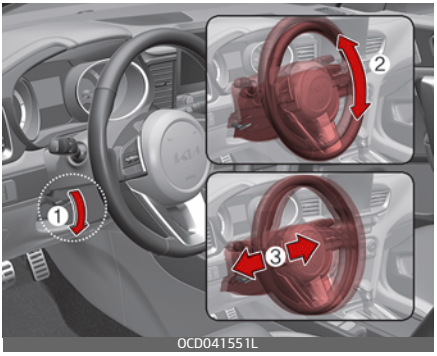
A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive.

You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

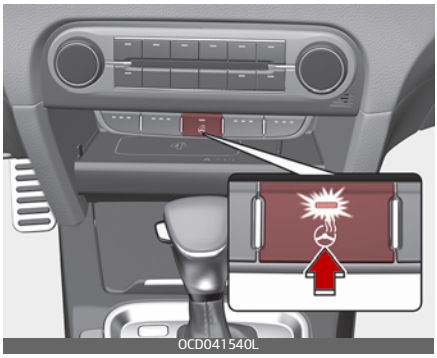


To change the steering wheel angle:

- Pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3), then pull up the lockrelease lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

  Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

- To turn the steering wheel off, press the button once again. The indicator on the button will turn off.
  It will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.
  If you turn off the ignition within 30 minutes after pressing the steering wheel heater button, from next ignition ON, the heater will be off.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any grip to operate the steering wheel. This causes damage to the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of steering wheel is damaged by sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

Horn



OCD041556L

To sound the horn:

- Press the horn symbols on your steering wheel.
  Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

Mirrors

Inside rear view mirror

Adjust the rear view mirror to center on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

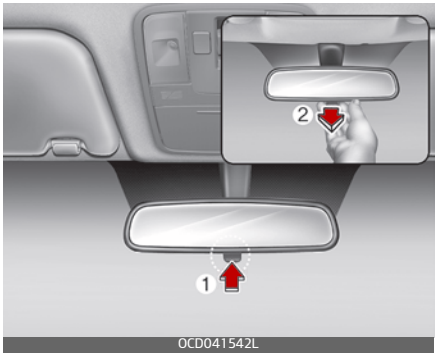
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rear view mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rear view mirror (if equipped)

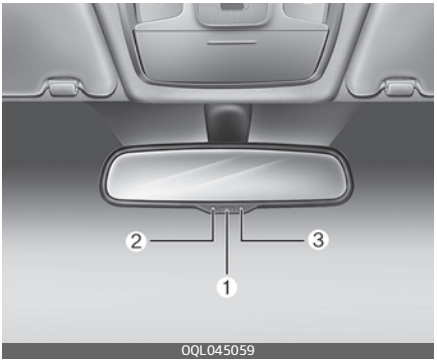


- Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position (1).
- Pull the day/night lever toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rear view clarity in the night position.

* (1): Day, (2): Night

Electrochromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)



The electric rear view mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions. The sensor (3) mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rear view mirror.

Whenever the shift lever is shifted into reverse (R), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

To operate the electric rear view mirror

The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light (2) will turn off.
- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light (2) will illuminate.

Outside rear view mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rear view mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

Rear view mirrors

- The outside rear view mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rear view mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

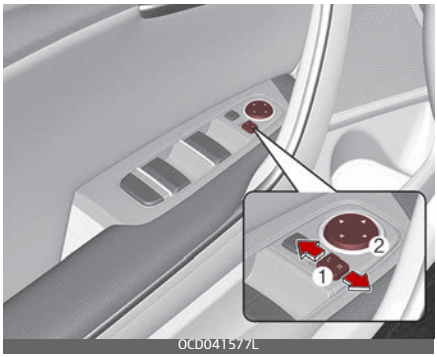
⚠ CAUTION

If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control



The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rear view mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC position.

To adjust the position of either mirror:

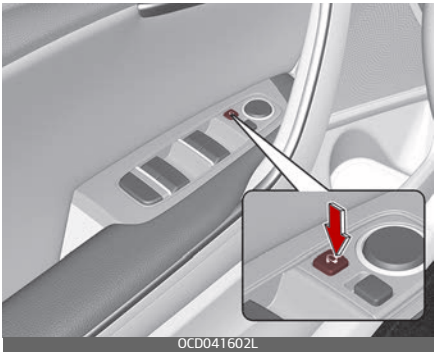
- Move the R or L switch (1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point (▲) on the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
- When the mirror control, press exactly "▲" (2) marking area. Otherwise, the mirror will move to unintended direction or malfunction.

Folding the outside rear view mirror

Electric Type (if equipped)



- To fold the outside rear view mirror depress the button.
- To unfold it, depress the button again.
- With smart key system
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key. (if equipped)
  - The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle. (if equipped)
  - The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession. (if equipped)

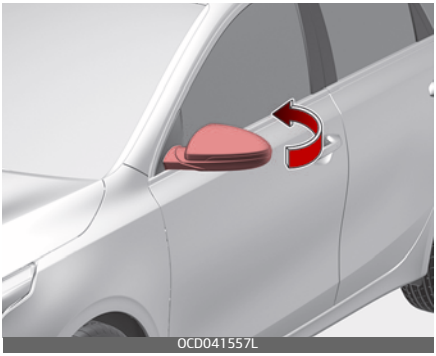
⚠ CAUTION

The electric type outside rear view mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK or OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

⚠ CAUTION

In case it is an electric type outside rear view mirror, don't fold it by hand. It could cause motor failure.

Manual type (if equipped)



To fold outside rear view mirror,

- Grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

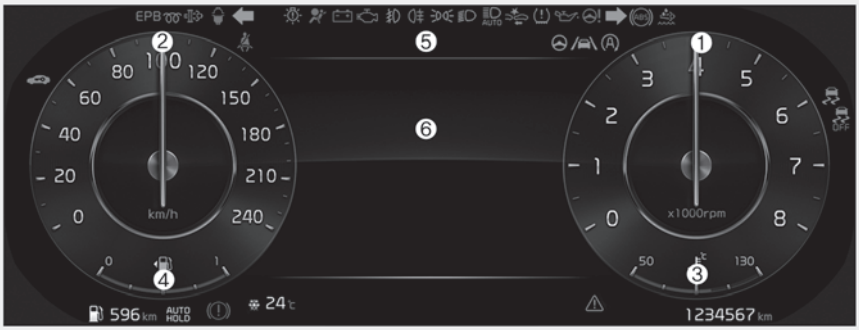
Instrument cluster

Type A



OCD041543L

Type B



OCD041129L

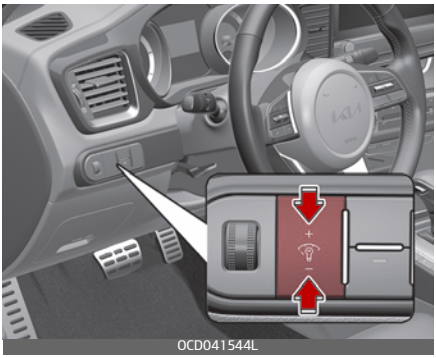
* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more details, refer to the "Gauges" on page 4-71.

1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge
4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. LCD display

Instrument cluster control

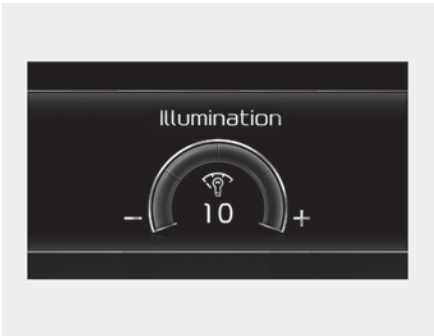
Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination


OCD041544L

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is changed by pressing the illumination control button (“+” or “–”) when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, or the tail lights are turned on.



OCD041130L

- If you hold the illumination control button (“+” or “–”), the brightness will be changed continuously.
- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

Gauges

Speedometer

Type A (km/h)



OCD041131L

Type A (MPH, km/h)



OCD041132L

Type A (km/h) – For GT



OCD041133L

Type B (km/h)



OCD041134L

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and/or kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

Type A (Gasoline)



OCD041171L

Type A (Diesel)



OCD041135L

Type B (Gasoline)



OCD041136L

Type B (Diesel)



OCD041137L

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

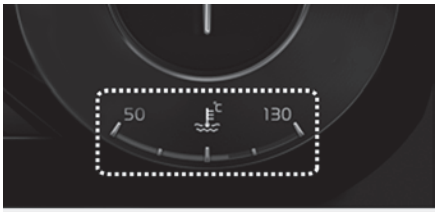
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

Type A



OCD041139L

Type B



OCD041138L

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area (between the 50-130) toward the "130" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle

overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-8.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

Type A



OCD041140L

Type B



OCD041141L

✻ NOTICE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “0” level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer

Type A



OCD041142L

Type B



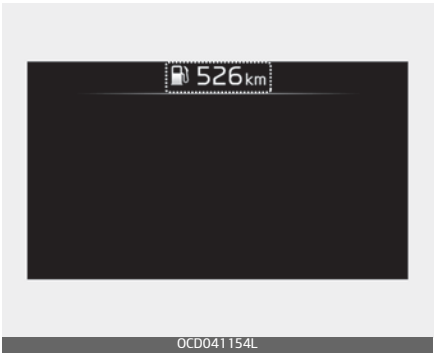
OCD041143L

The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range: 0 ~ 1,599,999 km or 999,999 miles.

Distance to empty

Type A



OCD041154L

Type B



OCD041155L

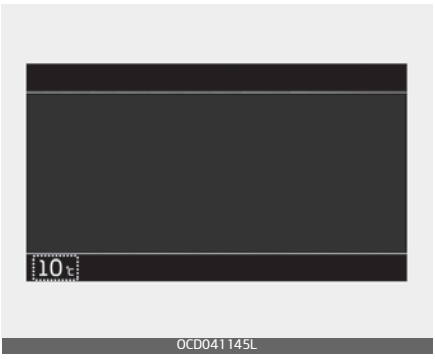
- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
  - Distance range: 1 ~ 9,999 km or 1 ~ 9,999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty

✻ NOTICE

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Outside Temperature Gauge

Type A



OCD041145L

Type B



OCD041144L

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

- Temperature range: - 40°C ~ 60°C (- 40°F ~ 140°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C).

- User Settings mode in the Cluster (if equipped) : You can change the temperature unit in the 'Unit - Temperature unit'
  * For more details, refer to "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-85 or "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-101.
- Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen (if equipped): You can change the

temperature unit in the 'units – Temperature'.

* For detailed information, scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

- Climate control system (for Automatic climate control system): While pressing the OFF button, press the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The temperature unit of the instrument cluster and climate control system will change at once.

  * For more details, refer to "Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)" on page 4-199.

Transmission shift indicator

Automatic Transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)

Type A



OCD041146L

Type B



OCD041147L

This indicator displays which automatic transmission shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D

Manual shift mode

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

Automatic Transmission Shift Indicator in Manual shift mode (if equipped)

In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

Type A



Type B



- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example
- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

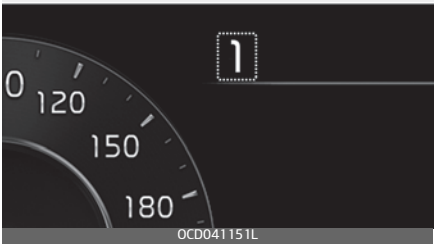
Manual Transmission Shift Indicator/Intelligent Manual Transmission Shift Indicator (if equipped)

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

Type A



Type B



- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼4: Indicates that shifting down to the 4th gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

Type A



OCD041152L

Type B



OCD041153L

This indicator displays which shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

Manual shift mode

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6

Dual clutch transmission shift Indicator in Manual shift mode (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6

For example

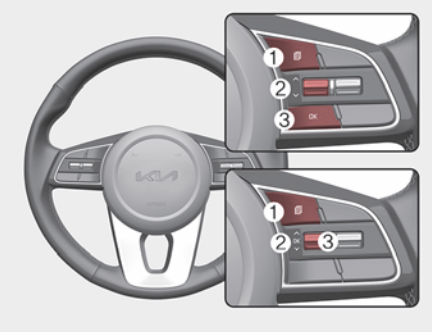
- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3:Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, 6th or 7th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

LCD display

LCD display control

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons on the steering wheel.



OCD051450L

1. : MODE button for change the LCD MODES
2. ∧ / ∨: MOVE scroll switch for select the items
3. OK: SET/RESET button for set the items or reset the items

LCD display modes (Except CUV)

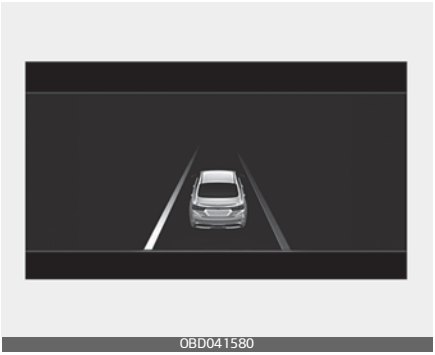
	Mode					
	Driving Assist	Trip Computer	Turn By Turn (TBT)*	User Settings*	Information	Master warning
Up/Down	Lane Keeping Assist/Smart Cruise Control/ Lane Following Assist/Highway Driving Assist	Drive Info	Route Guidance	Driver Assistance	TPMS	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
		Since Refueling	Destination Info	Cluster	Urea level (for Diesel)	
		Accumulated Info		Lights		
		Digital Speedometer		Door		
	Driver Attention Warning	Energy Flow (for MHEV)		Convenience		
	Intelligent Speed Limit Warning			Units		
				Language		
				Reset		

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

*: if equipped

* For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD display control" on page 4-81".

Driving Assist mode



OBD041580

- Lane Keeping Assist (if equipped)
  Smart Cruise Control (if equipped)
  Lane Following Assist (if equipped)
  Highway Driving Assist (if equipped)
- Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (if equipped)

* For more details, refer to each system information in "Driving your vehicle" on page 6-8.

Setting (if equipped)

To change the Driver Assistance settings, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Driving Assist mode is displayed.

⚠ WARNING

While driving, please do not change the setting mode. It may distract your attention and cause the accident.

Item	Explanation
Driving Convenience	• Highway Driving Assist • Highway Auto Speed Change
Warning Timing	Normal/Late
Warning Volume	High/Medium/Low/Off
Driver Attention Warning	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert • Inattentive Driving Warning
Forward Safety	Active Assist/Warning Only/Off
Lane Safety	Assist/Warning Only/Off
Blind-Spot Safety	• Safe Exit Warning • Active Assist/Warning Only/Off
Parking Safety	• Parking Distance Warning Auto ON • Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

✻ NOTICE

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Trip computer mode

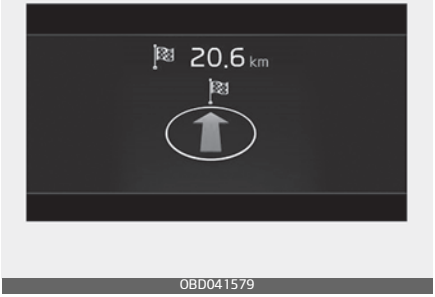


OCD041593L

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including Accumulated info, Driving information, and so on.

* For more details, refer to "Trip information (Trip computer) (Except CUV)" on page 4-93.

Turn By Turn mode (if equipped)



OBD041579

This mode displays the state of the Infotainment System.

Information

Tire Pressure



OCD041594L

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)" on page 7-10 or "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.

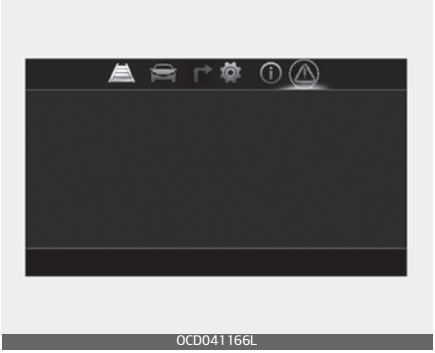
Urea level gauge (for Smartstream D1.6 MHEV)



OCD041164L

This mode displays the amount of the remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank.

Master warning mode



OCD041166L

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- TPMS failure, low pressure (if equipped), etc.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode (if equipped)



OCD041599L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings/Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

- Automatic transmission, Dual clutch transmission
  For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to P (Park).

- Manual Transmission, Intelligent Manual Transmission
  For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Driving Convenience	• Highway Driving Assist To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)" on page 6-198. • Highway Auto Speed Change To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-185. • Speed Limit Warning To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) (if equipped)" on page 6-141.
Warning Timing (if equipped)	• Normal/Late To select the Warning Time.
Warning Volume (if equipped)	• High/Medium/Low/Off To select the Warning Volume.
Haptic Warning (if equipped)	• If this item checked, the Haptic Warning will be activated.
Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert • Inattentive Driving Warning To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-146.
Forward Safety (if equipped)	• Active Assist/Warning Only/Off To select the functions. * For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) (if equipped)" on page 6-74 or "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.
Lane Safety (if equipped)	• Assist/Warning Only/Off To select the functions. * For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-103.

Items	Explanation
Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)	• Safe Exit Warning To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)" on page 4-27. • Active Assist/Warning Only/Off To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-112 or "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.
Parking Safety (if equipped)	• Parking Distance Warning Auto ON To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)" on page 4-140. • Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-204 and "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-212.

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

Cluster

Items	Explanation
Theme Selection (if equipped)	• Link to drive mode To link the instrument cluster theme to Drive Mode. • CLASSIC A/CLASSIC B/CLASSIC C/Dynamic To select the theme of instrument cluster LCD.
Reset fuel economy	• If this item checked, the average fuel economy will reset automatically after ignition/refueling.
Wiper/Lights Display	• If this item checked, the Wiper/Lights Display will be activated.
Traffic Signs (if equipped)	• If this item checked, the Traffic Signs will be activated.
Icy Road Warning	• If this item checked, the Icy Road Warning display will be activated.

Items	Explanation
Welcome Sound (if equipped)	• If this item checked, the Welcome Sound will be activated.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Lights

Items	Explanation
Illumination	• To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination.
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. * For more details, refer to "One-touch turn signal function" on page 4-171.
Ambient Light (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.
Headlight Delay (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.
High Beam Assist (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist function. * For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)" on page 4-168.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Enable on shift (if equipped with Automatic transmission, Dual clutch transmission) : All doors will be automatically locked if the vehicle is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (with the engine ON, it is activated.) • Enable on speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph). • Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.

Items	Explanation
Auto Unlock	• On shift to P (if equipped with Automatic transmission, Dual clutch transmission): All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (with the engine ON, it is activated.) • On key out/Vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button is set to the OFF position. • Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
Power tailgate (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate power tailgate. * For more details, refer to "Power tailgate (if equipped)" on page 4-36.
Power tailgate speed (if equipped)	• To adjust the power tailgate speed. * For more details, refer to "Power tailgate (if equipped)" on page 4-36.
Power tailgate opening height (if equipped)	• To adjust the power tailgate height. * For more details, refer to "Power tailgate (if equipped)" on page 4-36.
Smart Tailgate (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the Smart Tailgate with Auto Open. * For more details, refer to "Smart Tailgate (if equipped)" on page 4-43.
Remote Window Control (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the Remote Window. * For more details, refer to "Remote window closing/opening system (if equipped)" on page 4-50.

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access (if equipped)	• Off/Norma/Extended To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Driver position memory system (for power seat) (if equipped)" on page 3-8.
Rear Occupant Alert (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate Rear Occupant Alert function. * For more details, refer to "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system (if equipped)" on page 4-26.

Items	Explanation
Service Interval	• Enable Service Interval : If this item is checked, the Service Interval function will be activated. • Adjust Interval : If the Service Interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance. • Reset : To reset the Service Interval function.
Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)	• On door unlock/On driver approach To select the welcome mirror/light function
Wireless Charging System (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the Wireless Charging System function. * For more details, refer to "Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)" on page 4-222.
Auto rear wiper (reverse)	If this item is checked, the auto rear wiper will be activated

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.
- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.
- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

Units

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	• km/h, MPH To select the Speedometer unit.
Temperature Unit	• °C/°F To select the Temperature unit.
Fuel Econ. Unit	• km/L, L/100km, MPG To select the Fuel economy unit.
Tire Pressure Unit	• psi, kPa, bar To select the Tire Pressure Unit.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Language

Items	Explanation
Language	• To select language.

Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode.

Vehicle Settings (For Infotainment System equipped vehicle)



Vehicle Settings in the Infotainment System provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Settings menu
- Driver Assistance
- Cluster
- Climate
- Seat
- Lights
- Door
- Convenience
- Reset Vehicle Setting
- Unit Settings
- Brightness
- Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

* For detailed information, scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the Vehicle Settings while driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

Trip information (Trip computer) (Except CUV)

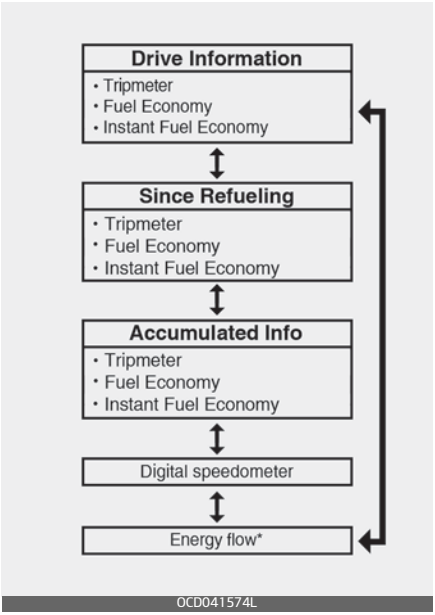
The trip computer is a microcomputer- controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

✻ NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Fuel Economy) resets if the battery is disconnected.

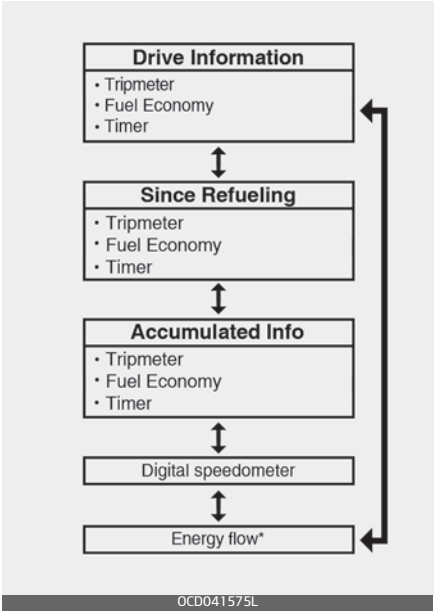
Trip modes

Type A



* for 48-Volt Hybrid vehicle

Type B



* for 48-Volt Hybrid vehicle

To change the trip mode, scroll the MOVE scroll switch (∧ / ∨) in the trip computer mode.

Drive Info display

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2), and the instant fuel economy (3), and the total driving time (4) information once per one ignition cycle.

Type A



OCD041156L

Type B



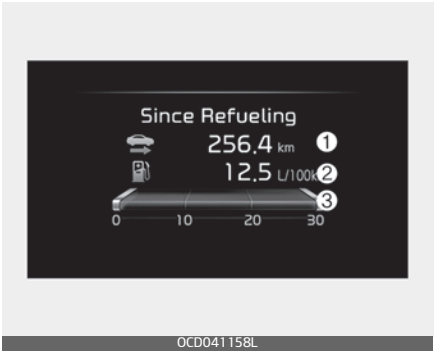
OCD041157L

- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 meters (0.2 miles).
- If opening the driver's door after turning off the engine or 3 minutes passes after restarting the engine, Driving Information is reset.
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Driving Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Since Refueling

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2), and the instant fuel economy (3), and the total driving time (4) after refueling.

Type A



OCD041158L

Type B



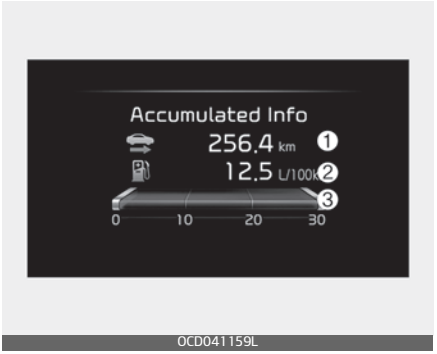
OCD041160L

- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 meters (0.2 miles).
- After refueling more than 6 liters and driving over 1 km/h, the Since Refueling will reset to default automatically.
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Since Refueling is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Accumulated driving information mode

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2), and the instant fuel economy (3), and the total driving time (4).

Type A



OCD041159L

Type B



OCD041161L

- Accumulated information is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 meters (0.2 miles).
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Digital speedometer



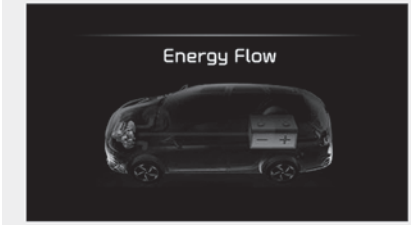
OCD041162L

This mode displays the current speed of the vehicle.

Energy flow (for MHEV) (if equipped)

The mild hybrid system informs the driver regarding the energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.

Vehicle stop



OCD041163L

The vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

Engine Generation / Regeneration



OCD041165L

The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high-voltage battery.
(Engine & Wheel → Battery)

Power Assist



OCD041595L

Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.
(Battery & Engine → Wheel)

LCD display modes (For CUV)

	Mode				
	Trip Computer	Turn By Turn (TBT)*	Driving Assist	User Settings*	Master warning
Up/Down	Fuel Economy	Route Guidance	Lane Keeping Assist/Smart Cruise Control/ Lane Following Assist	Driver Assistance	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
	Accumulated Info	Destination Info	Driver Attention Warning	Door	
	Drive Info		Intelligent Speed Limit Warning	Light	
	Digital speedometer		TPMS*	Sound	
	Energy Flow (for MHEV)			Convenience	
	Urea level (for Diesel)			Service Interval	
				Other	
				Language	
				Reset	

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

*: if equipped

* For controlling the LCD modes, refer to "LCD display control" on page 4-81".

Trip computer



OCD041596L

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including Accumulated info, Driving information, and so on.

* For more details, refer to "Trip information (Trip computer) (For CUV)" on page 4-108.

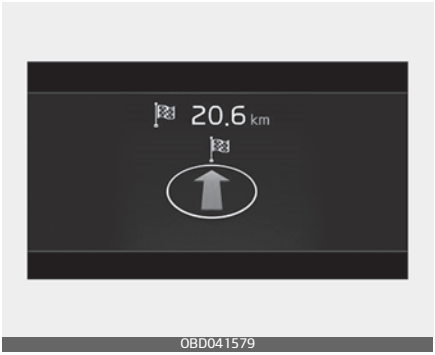
Urea level gauge (for Smartstream D1.6 MHEV)



OCD041164L

This mode displays the amount of the remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank.

Turn By Turn mode (if equipped)



OBD041579

This mode displays the state of the Infotainment System.

Driving Assist mode



OBD041580

- Lane Keeping Assist (if equipped)
  Lane Following Assist (if equipped)
  Smart Cruise Control (if equipped)
- Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (if equipped)

* For more details, refer to each system information in "Driving your vehicle" on page 6-8.

Setting (if equipped)

To change the Driver Assistance settings, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Driving Assist mode is displayed.

⚠ WARNING

While driving, please do not change the setting mode. It may distract your attention and cause the accident.

Item	Explanation
SCC Reaction	Fast/Normal/Slow
Driving Assist	Leading Vehicle Departure Alert/Lane Following Assist/Speed Limit Warning
Driver Attention Warning	High Sensitivity/Normal Sensitivity/Off
Warning Timing	Normal/Late
Lane Safety	Standard LKA/Lane Departure Warning/Off
Forward Safety	Active Assist/Warning Only/Off
Blind-Spot Safety	• Safe Exit Warning • Active Assist/Warning Only/Off
Parking Safety	Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

✻ NOTICE

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Tire Pressure (if equipped)

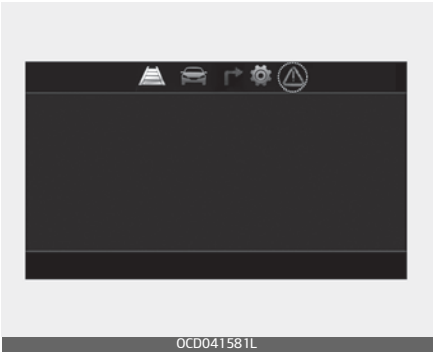


OCD041594L

This mode displays information related to Tire Pressure.

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)" on page 7-10 or "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.

Master warning mode



OCD041581L

This warning light informs the driver the following situations.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blocked (if equipped)
- High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked (if equipped)
- LED headlamp malfunction (if equipped)
- TPMS failure, low pressure (if equipped), etc.

At this time, a Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear on the LCD display. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode (if equipped)



OCD041599L

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings/Engage parking brake to edit settings

This warning message appears if you try to adjust the User Settings while driving.

- Automatic transmission, Dual clutch transmission
  For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle,

applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to P (Park).

- Manual Transmission, Intelligent Manual Transmission
  For your safety, change the User Settings after engaging the parking brake.

Driver Assistance (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
SCC Reaction (if equipped)	• Fast/Normal/Slow To adjust the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control. * For more details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-160.
Driving Assist	• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (For CUV) (if equipped)" on page 6-179. • Lane Following Assist To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 6-192. • Speed Limit Warning To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) (if equipped)" on page 6-141.
Driver Attention Warning (if equipped)	• High Sensitivity / Normal Sensitivity / Off To adjust the sensitivity of the Driver Attention Warning. * For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-146.
Warning Timing (if equipped)	• Normal/Late To select the Warning Time.
Forward Safety (if equipped)	• Active Assist/Warning Only/Off To select the functions. * For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) (if equipped)" on page 6-74 or "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.
Lane Safety (if equipped)	• Assist/Warning Only/Off To select the functions. * For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-103.

Items	Explanation
Blind-Spot Safety (if equipped)	• Safe Exit Warning To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)" on page 4-27. • Active Assist/Warning Only/Off To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-112 or "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.
Parking Safety (if equipped)	• Rear Cross-Traffic Safety To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-204 or "Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-212.

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

Door

Items	Explanation
Auto Lock	• Enable on shift (For Automatic transmission, Dual Clutch Transmission) : All doors will be automatically locked if the vehicle is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. (with the engine ON, it is activated.) • Enable on speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3 mph). • Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.
Auto Unlock	• On shift to P (For Automatic transmission, Dual Clutch Transmission): All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (with the engine ON, it is activated.) • On key out/Vehicle off : All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button is set to the OFF position. • Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.
Power tailgate (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate power tailgate. * For more details, refer to "Power tailgate (if equipped)" on page 4-36.

Items	Explanation
Smart Tailgate (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the Smart Tailgate. * For more details, refer to "Smart Tailgate (if equipped)" on page 4-43.

* The information provided may differ depending on which systems are applicable to your vehicle.

Lights

Items	Explanation
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. * For more details, refer to "One-touch turn signal function" on page 4-171.
Ambient Light (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.
Headlight Delay (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Sound

Items	Explanation
Park Assist Volume	• Level 1, 2, 3 To select the Parking Distance Warning Volume.
Welcome Sound (if equipped)	If this item is checked, the welcome sound function will be activated.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Seat Easy Access (if equipped)	• Off/Norma/Extended To select the function. * For more details, refer to "Driver position memory system (for power seat) (if equipped)" on page 3-8.
Welcome Mirror/Light (if equipped)	• On door unlock/On driver approach To select the welcome mirror/light function
Wireless Charging System (if equipped)	• To activate or deactivate the Wireless Charging System function. * For more details, refer to "Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)" on page 4-222.
Wiper/Light Display (if equipped)	If this item checked, the Wiper/Lights Display will be activated.
Auto rear wiper (reverse)	If this item is checked, the auto rear wiper will be activated
Gear Position Pop-up (if equipped)	If this item checked, the gear position pop-up display will be activated.
Icy road warning (if equipped)	If this item checked, the Icy road warning will be activated.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The battery is discharged.

Other

Items	Explanation
Fuel Economy Auto Reset	• Off: The average fuel economy will not reset. • After vehicle On/After refueling : The average fuel economy will reset automatically after vehicle on/refueling.
Fuel Econ. Unit	• km/L, L/100km, MPG To select the Fuel economy unit.
Temperature Unit	• °C/°F To select the Temperature unit.
Tire Pressure Unit	• psi, kPa, bar To select the Tire Pressure Unit.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Language

Items	Explanation
Language	• To select language.

Reset

Items	Explanation
Reset	You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode.

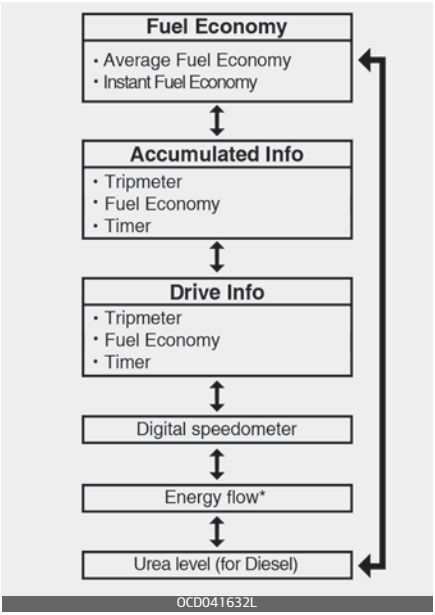
Trip information (Trip computer) (For CUV)

The trip computer is a microcomputer- controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

✻ NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Fuel Economy) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

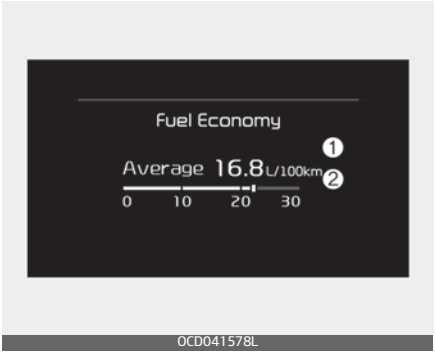


OCD041632L

* : for 48-Volt Hybrid vehicle

To change the trip mode, scroll the MOVE scroll switch (∧ / ∨) in the trip computer mode.

Fuel Economy



OCD041578L

Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
  - Fuel economy range: 0 ~ 99.9km/L, L/100 km or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever

refueling, select the "Fuel economy auto reset" mode in User Setting menu of the LCD display (Refer to "Other" on page 4-107).

- OFF - You may set to default manually by using the trip switch reset button.
- After ignition - The vehicle will automatically set to default once 4 hours pass after the Ignition is in OFF.
- After refueling - After refueling more than 6 liters and driving over 1km/h, the vehicle will reset to default automatically.

NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 meters (0.2 miles) since the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 8 km/h (5 MPH).
  - Fuel economy range: 0.0 ~ 30km/L, L/100km or 0.0 ~ 50.0 MPG

Accumulated driving information mode



OCD041579L

This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2) and the total driving time (3) after refueling.

- Accumulated information is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 meters (0.2 miles).
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Cumulative Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

One time driving information mode

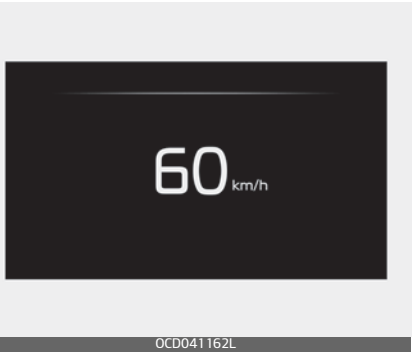


OCD041580L

This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel efficiency (2) and the total driving time (3) information once per one ignition cycle.

- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 meters (0.2 miles).
- If opening the driver's door after turning off the engine or 3 minutes passes after restarting the engine, Driving Information is reset.
- If you press "OK" button for more than 1 second after the Driving Information is displayed, the information will be reset.
- If the engine is running, even when the vehicle is not in motion, the information will be accumulated.

Digital speedometer



OCD041162L

This mode displays the current speed of the vehicle.

Urea level gauge (for Smartstream D1.6 MHEV)



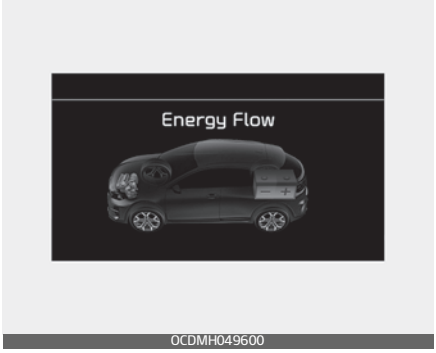
OCD041164L

This mode displays the amount of the remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank.

Energy flow (for MHEV) (if equipped)

The mild hybrid system informs the driver regarding the energy flow in various operating modes. While driving, the current energy flow is specified in 3 modes.

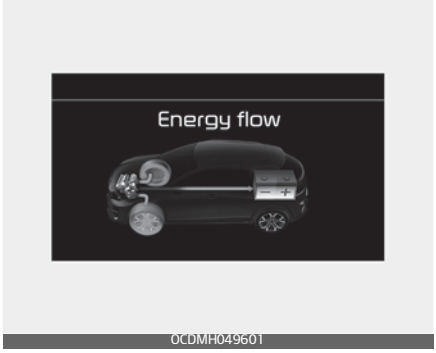
Vehicle stop



OCDMH049600

The vehicle is stopped.
(No energy flow)

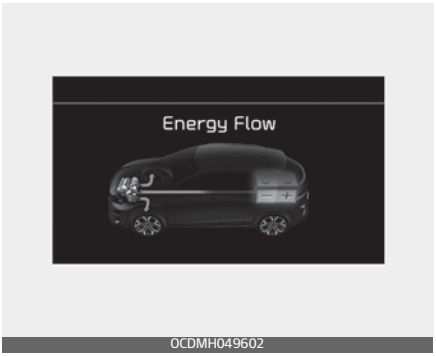
Engine Generation / Regeneration



OCDMH049601

The engine and regenerative brake system charges up the high-voltage battery.
(Engine & Wheel → Battery)

Power Assist



OCDMH049602

Both the motor and the engine power are used to drive the vehicle.
(Battery & Engine → Wheel)

Warning messages

Warning messages appear on the LCD to warn the driver. It is located in the center of the instrument cluster.

The warning message may appear differently depending on the type of instrument cluster and some may not show the warning message at all. The warning message is shown in either symbol, symbol and text, or text type only.

Shift to P (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the gear in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the ACC position.

Low washer fluid

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Check headlight LED (if equipped)

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlamp. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommended to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Low fuel

- This warning message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.
- When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the cluster will come on.
- It is recommended to look for the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Check 48V system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates when there is a problem with the mild hybrid control system.

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommended to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Engine has overheated

- This warning message illuminates when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This mean that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

* If your vehicle is overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-8.

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed.
- It means that you should press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check Steering Wheel Lock System (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.
- It means that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Press brake and clutch pedals to start engine (for smart key system and Intelligent Manual Transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake and clutch pedals. It means that you should depress the brake and clutch pedals to start the engine.

Vehicle is in N. Press START button and shift to P (and turn vehicle off) (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in N (Neutral).

To turn off the vehicle:
1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button. The button will change to the ON position.
2. Press the P button to shift to P (Park).
3. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button again, then the vehicle will turn off.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to over-current that is generated by unauthorized electrical devices such as dashboard camera(dash cam) mounting during parking.

Please note that functions such as ISG are limited and battery discharge problems may occur.

If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you can not operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop Button once more.
- If the warning illuminates each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Press START button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message illuminates if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check DAW system (if equipped)

- This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Driver Attention Warning. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-146.

Check BCW system (if equipped)

- This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision Warning. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-112.

Low engine oil

This warning message is displayed when the engine oil level should be checked.

If the warning message is displayed, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity: Approximately 0.6 l ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil.(refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.)

Do not overfill the engine oil to ensure the oil level is not above F mark on the dipstick.

NOTICE

- If you travel approximately 50 km after adding the engine oil, the warning message will go off.
- Cycle the ignition from OFF to ON 3 times within 10 seconds, the warning message will go off immediately.

CAUTION

If the warning message is displayed continuously after adding the engine oil and traveling approximately 50 km, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. Even if this warning message does not display after the engine has started, the engine oil should be checked and supplied periodically.

Check exhaust system

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the GPF or DPF system. At this time, the GPF or DPF warning light will also blink.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the GPF or DPF system checked by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

GPF : Gasoline Particulate Filter

DPF : Diesel Particulate Filter

Check haptic steering wheel system (if equipped)

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the haptic steering wheel system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommended to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Door, hood, tailgate open



OCD041167L

- This warning is displayed indicating which door, or the hood, or the tailgate is open.

Sunroof open (if equipped)



OCD041168L

- This warning is displayed if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Lights mode



OCD041597L

- This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display or the Settings in the Infotainment System screen.

Wiper mode

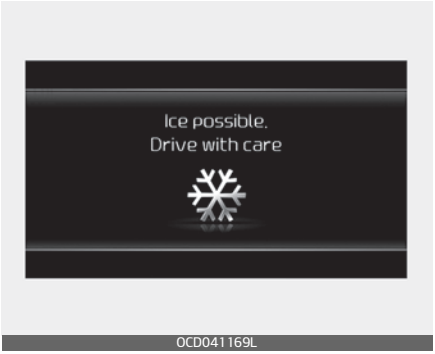


OCD041598L

- This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights Display function from the User Settings mode in the cluster LCD display or the Settings in the Infotainment System screen.

Icy Road Warning (if equipped)



OCD041169L

This warning is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including Outside Temperature Gauge) blinks 5 times and then illuminates, and also warning chime sounds once.

- The temperature on the Outside Temperature Gauge is below approximately 4°C (39°F).

✻ NOTICE

If the icy road warning appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Warning and indicator lights

Warning lights

NOTICE

Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the front and rear that the seat belt is not fastened.

* For more details, refer to the "Seat belts" on page 3-20.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)" on page 8-50). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.
   In this case, have the vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to

visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dualdiagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.
With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.
Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.
If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

These two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system may not work normally.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

Have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When the ABS Warning Light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS Warning Light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

⚠ CAUTION

For Smartstream engine

If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate.

⚠ CAUTION

Gasoline Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) blinks, some error related to the injection quantity adjustment occurs which could result in loss of engine power, combustion noise and poor emission.

In this case, have the engine control system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
   If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.
   In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light 

This warning light illuminates:
This warning light illuminates:
- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.
- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil (Gasoline)" on page 8-39, "Engine oil (diesel)" on page 8-43. If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

✻ NOTICE

- When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will illuminate.
- For Smartstream engine, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. If the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light 

This warning light illuminates:
When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:
Add fuel as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter. (if equipped)

Low Tire Pressure Warning Light 

This warning light illuminates:
- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the LCD display) (if equipped).

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)" on page 7-10 and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 70 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)" on page 7-10" and "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) (if equipped)" on page 7-16.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Fuel Filter Warning Light (Diesel Engine) (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter. In this case, remove the water from the fuel filter.

* For more details, refer to "Fuel Filter (for diesel)" on page 8-54.

⚠ CAUTION

Fuel Filter Warning Light

- When the Fuel Filter Warning Light illuminates, engine power (vehicle speed & idle speed) may decrease.
- If you keep driving with the warning light on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends

to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

Forward Safety Warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Master Warning Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blind (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction (if equipped)
  - Blind-Spot Collision Warning radar blind (if equipped)
  - High Beam Assist malfunction (if equipped)
  - Lamp malfunction
  - LED head lamp malfunction (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control malfunction (if equipped)
  - Smart Cruise Control radar blind (if equipped)
  - Engine oil
  - Engine oil shortage

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will turn off.

Exhaust system (DPF) warning light (Diesel Engine) (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:
  - at more than 60km/h (37 mph), or
  - at more than 2nd gear with 1500 ~ 2500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the DPF system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Engine with DPF (if equipped)

If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

SCR warning light (Diesel Engine) (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When the urea solution tank is nearly empty.

If the urea solution tank is nearly empty:

- Refill urea solution as soon as possible.

* For more details, refer to "Selective Catalytic Reduction (if equipped)" on page 8-146.

Exhaust system (GPF) warning light (Gasoline Engine) (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system.
- When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:
  - The vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and faster.
  - Ensure the following conditions are all met: safe road conditions, transmission 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500 - 4,000 rpm.

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the GPF system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Gasoline Engine with GPF (if equipped)

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

LED Headlamp Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light EPB *(if equipped)*

This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
  - When there is a malfunction with the EPB.
    In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Indicator lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-65.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
  - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-65.

Auto stop indicator (if equipped)

This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the automatic starting occurs, the auto stop indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

* For more details, refer to "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system (if equipped)" on page 6-23.

NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

AUTO HOLD Indicator Light (AUTO HOLD) AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- **White** When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- **Green** When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- **Yellow** When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "AUTO HOLD (if equipped)" on page 6-61.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (Without Smart Key)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in your key properly while the ignition switch is ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Immobilizer Indicator Light (With Smart Key)

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON.
  - At this time, you can start the engine.
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle while the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
  - At this time, you can not start the engine.However, you can start the engine if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Starting the engine" on page 6-12, "Starting the engine" on page 6-19).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
  In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Turn Signal Indicator Light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.
  If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
  - The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
  - The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
  - The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates :
- When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the high beam assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)" on page 4-168.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the rear fog lights are on.

Glow Indicator Light (Diesel Engine) (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:
- When the engine is being pre-heated with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
  - The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
  - The illumination time varies with the engine coolant temperature, air temperature, and battery condition.

If the indicator light remains on or blinks after the engine has warmed up or while driving, there may a malfunction with the engine pre-heating system.
In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

Engine Preheating

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the

LOCK or OFF position for 10 seconds and then to the ON position in order to preheat the engine again.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)



Lane Safety indicator will illuminate when you turn Lane Keeping Assist on by pressing the Lane Safety button.

If there is a problem with the function, the yellow Lane Safety indicator will illuminate.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-103.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

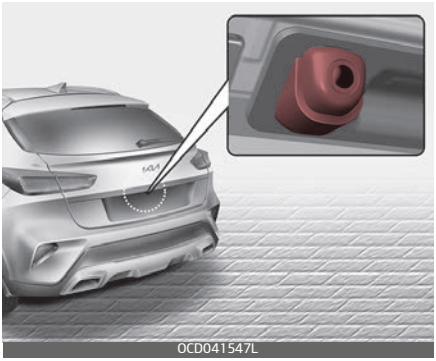
- This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy. When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is approximately below 4°C (39°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

NOTICE

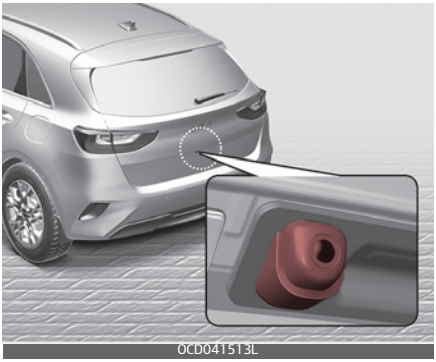
If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

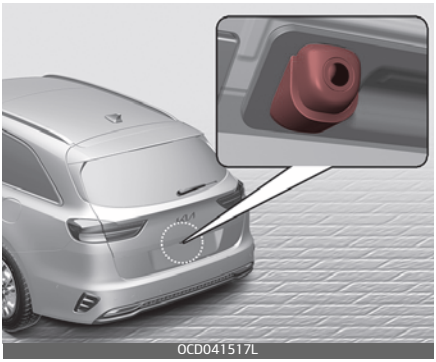
Type A


OCD041547L

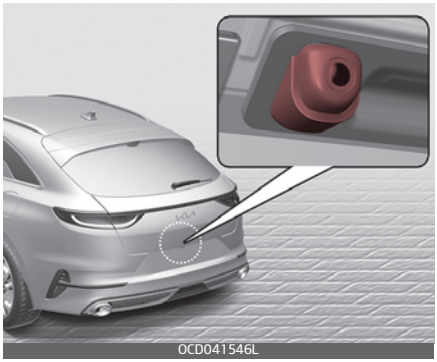
Type B


OCD041513L

Type C


OCD041517L

Type D

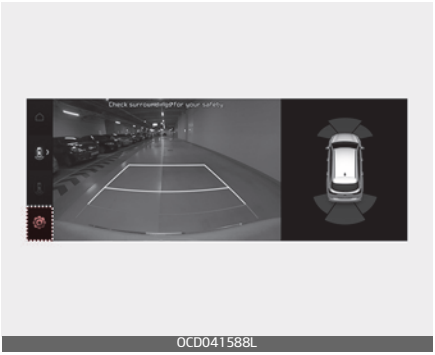

OCD041546L


OCD041592L

Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or backing up.

Rear View Monitor settings

Camera settings

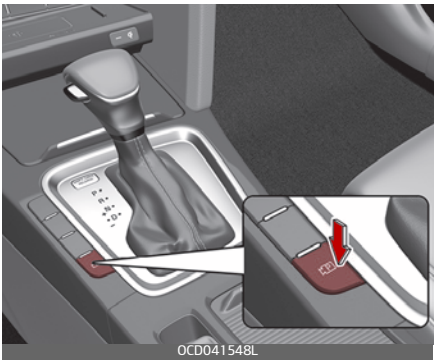


You can change Rear View Monitor 'Display Contents' or 'Display Settings' by touching the setup icon ( ) on the screen while Rear View Monitor is operating, or selecting 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings' while the engine is on.

Rear View Monitor operation

Operation button (except CUV)

Parking/View button



Shortly press the Parking/View button to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Rear view

For CUV

- Operating conditions
  Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.
- Off conditions
  - The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
  - Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Except CUV

- Operating conditions
  - Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the image will appear on the screen.

- Shortly press the Parking/View button while the gear is in P (Park), the image will be appear on the screen.

• Off conditions
  - The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).
  - Shortly press the Parking/View button again while the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view will turn off.
  - Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Extended Rear View Monitor

The rear view will maintain showing on the screen to help you when parking.

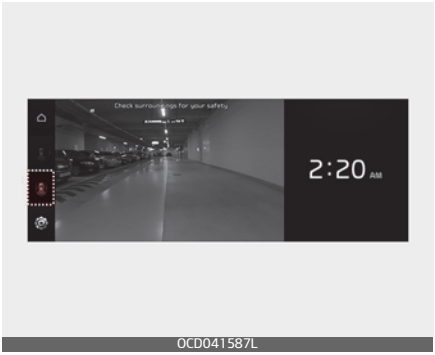
For CUV

• Operating conditions
  Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.
• Off conditions
  - When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
  - Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Except CUV

• Operating conditions
  Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), the rear view will appear on the screen.
• Off conditions
  - When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.
  - Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.
  - Press the Parking/View button, the rear view will turn off.

Rear View while driving



OCD041587L

For CUV

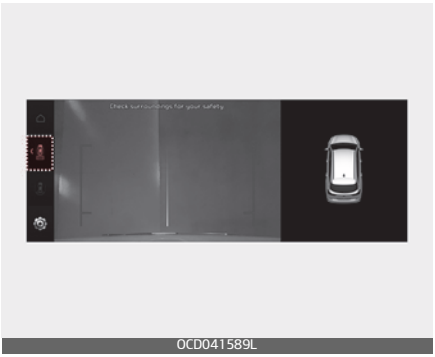
• Operating conditions
  The ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
• Off conditions
  - One of the infotainment system button is pressed.
  - If the gear is shifted to p (park), the function is turned off.
• When operating
  If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), while Driving Rear View

is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

Except CUV

- Operating conditions
  - The ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
  - The Parking/View button is pressed when gearshift status is D (Drive), N (Neutral).
- Off conditions
  - Parking/View button is pressed again.
  - One of the infotainment system button is pressed.
  - If the gear is shifted to p (park), the function is turned off.
- When operating
  If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), while Driving Rear View is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

Rear top view



When you touch the () icon, the top view is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

⚠ WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.

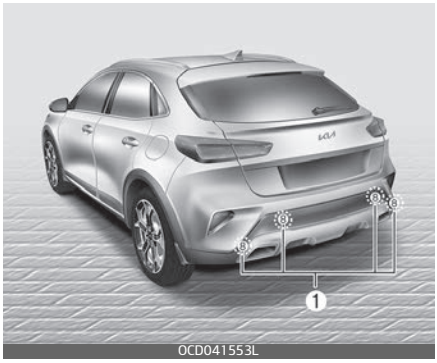
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

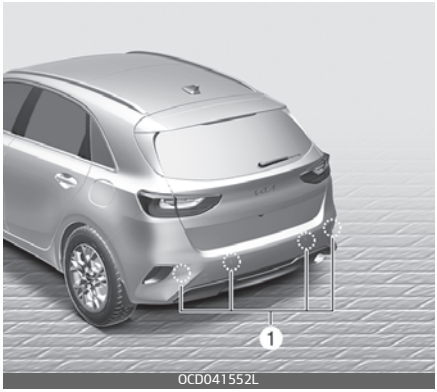
Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensors

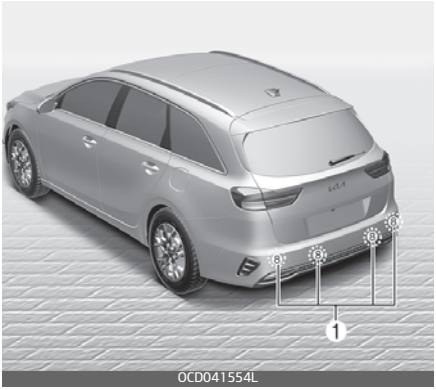
Type A



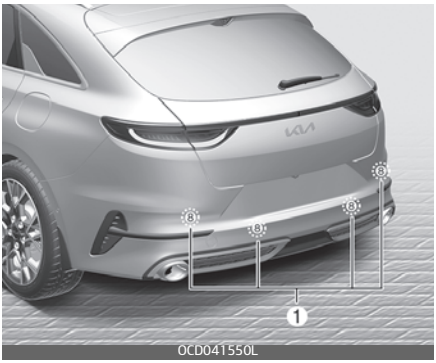
Type B



Type C



Type D



[1] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings



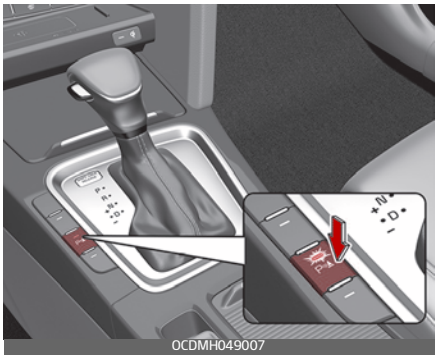
Select 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' to change the Warning Volume to ‘High’, ‘Medium’, ‘Low’ or ‘Off (if steering wheel vibration equipped)’ for Forward/ Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

However, even if ‘Off’ is selected, Warning Volume of Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn off but the volume will sound as ‘Low’.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance functions may change.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating button



Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light on), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Distance from object	Warning indicator while driving backward	Warning sound
60~120 cm (24~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

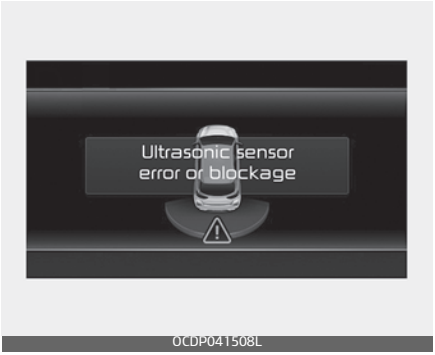
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.



OCDP041508L

⚠ WARNING

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rear view before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

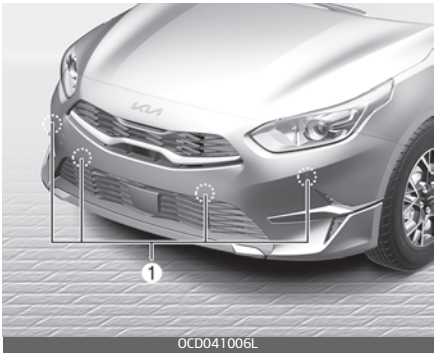
Detecting sensors

Front ultrasonic sensors

Type A



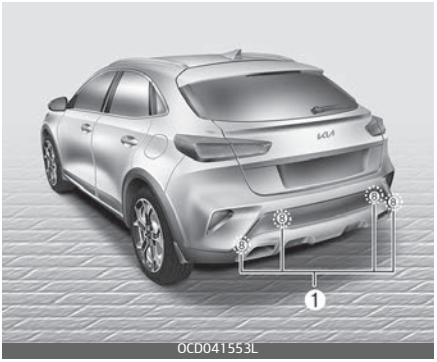
Type B



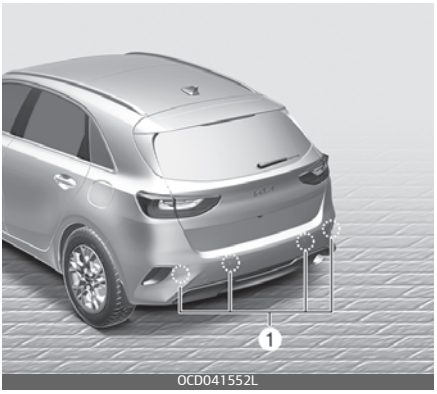
[1] : Front Ultrasonic sensors

Rear ultrasonic sensors

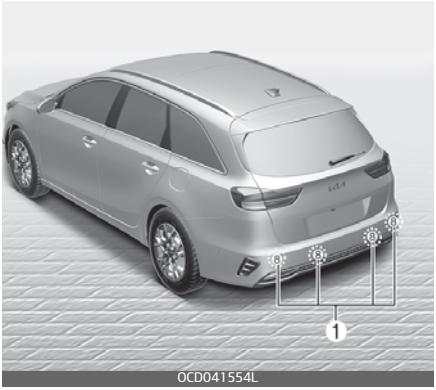
Type A



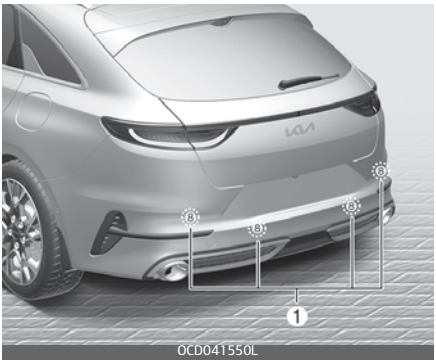
Type B



Type C



Type D

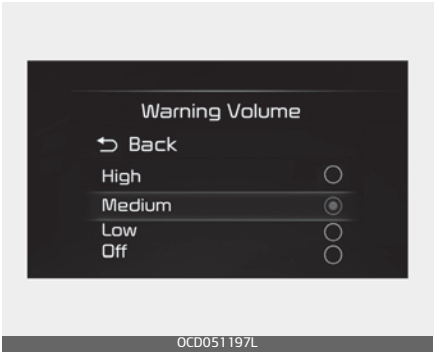


[1] : Rear Ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Volume



Select 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume' to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off (if steering wheel vibration equipped)' for Forward/ Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

However, even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Forward/ Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.

If you change the Warning Volume, the warning volume of other Driver Assistance functions may change.

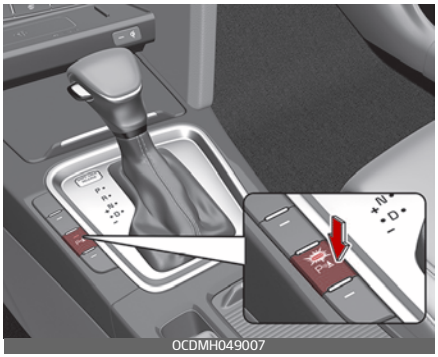
Parking Distance Warning Auto On

To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings →

Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On'.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Operating button



Parking Safety button

Press the Parking Safety (P) button to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on when 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected.
- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning turns on, the button indicator light will turn on. If vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will turn off (button indicator light off).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

- Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.
  - The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
  - The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on
  - 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
- Forward Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in front when the vehicle's forward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) while the Parking Safety button indicator is on.
- When 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is selected, the Parking

Safety button indicator light stays on.

- When 'Parking Distance Warning Auto On' is deselected, and the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Parking Safety button indicator will turn off. Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph), Forward Parking Distance Warning will not turn on.

Distance from object	Warning indicator while driving forward	Warning sound
60~100 cm (24~40 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when the gear is in R (Reverse).
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning detects a person, animal or object in the rear when the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph), both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors will detect objects. However, the front ultrasonic sensors can detect a person, animal or object when it is within 60 cm (24 in.) from the sensors.

Distance from object	Warning indicator while driving backward	Warning sound
30~120 cm (12~48 in.)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in.)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in.)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the

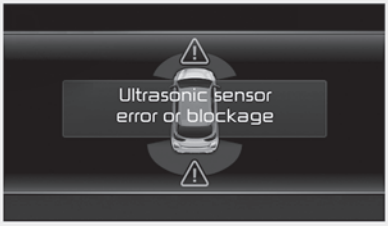
closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/ Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The 'Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage' warning message appears on the cluster.



OCDP041507L

⚠ WARNING

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

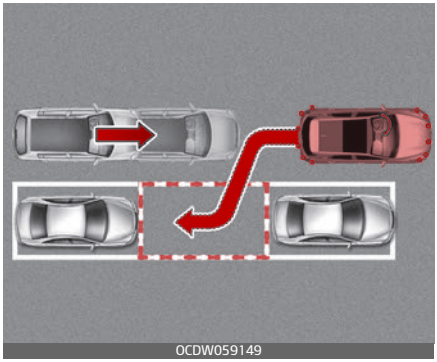
Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generates ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Parking Distance Warning Indicators may be displayed differently from the actual detected location when the obstacle is located between the sensors.

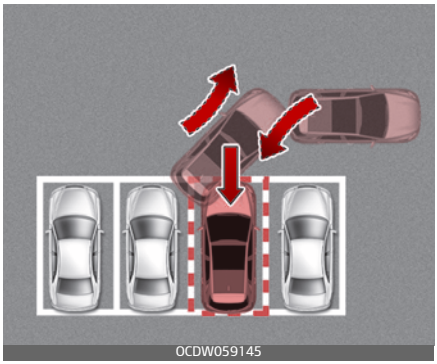
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Assist (PA) (if equipped)

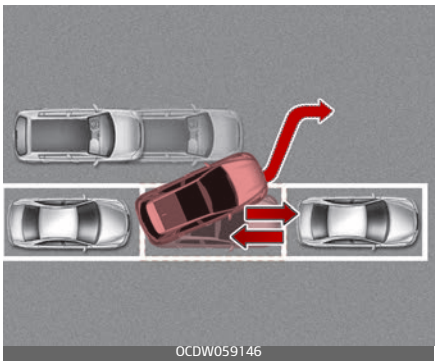
Parallel parking



Reverse parking



Parallel exit



Parking Assist helps drivers park their vehicle by using sensors to measure parking spaces, control the steering wheel to semi-automatically park the vehicle and provide instruction on the LCD display to help through parking.

Additionally, the function provides assistance when leaving (parallel exit) a parking space.

* The volume for Parking Assist can be adjusted. Refer to "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-85.

NOTICE

- The vehicle will not stop for pedestrians or objects that may be in its path, so the driver must monitor the maneuver.
- Use the function only in parking lots and places used for parking.
- The function does not work if there is no car parked in front of the parking space you are planning to park or if it is a diagonal parking space.
- After parking your vehicle using the function, the vehicle may not be parked at the exact spot you have wished. For example, the space between your vehicle and wall may not be the distance you have desired.
- Deactivate the function and park your vehicle manually, when the situation requires parking manually.
- Parking Assist function's front and rear warning sound activates when Parking Assist is activated.
- After searching for a parking space is completed, Parking Assist will be canceled if Parking Assist is canceled by pressing the button to the OFF position.

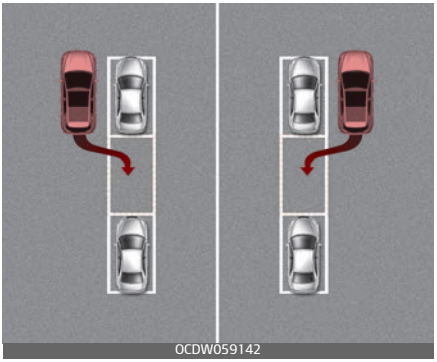
WARNING

- Parking Assist should only be considered as a supplementary function. The driver must check the front and rear view for objects. The operational function of Parking Assist can be affected by many factors and conditions of the surroundings, so the responsibility rests always with the driver.
- The function may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Kia recommends to always use the same size tire and wheel recommended by an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner. If you use a different tire or wheel size the function may not work properly. If you use a different tire or wheel

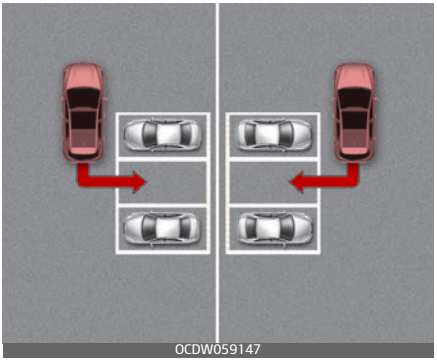
size rather than the size recommended by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner, the function may not work properly. Always use the same size tire and wheel.

Operating condition

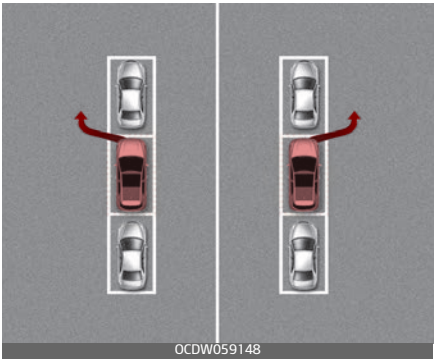
Right side - Parallel parking / Left side - Parallel parking



Right side - Reverse parking / Left side - Reverse parking



Left side - Parallel exit / Right side - Parallel exit



The function will help park the vehicle in the middle or back of a parked vehicle. Use the function when all the below conditions are met.

- When the parking space is a straight line.
- When parallel parking or reverse (perpendicular) parking is required.
- When there is a parked vehicle.
- When there is enough space to move the vehicle.

Non-operating condition

Never use Parking Assist in the limitation of the function.

- Curved parking space
- Inclined roads
- A vehicle loaded with longer or wider cargo compared to the vehicle
- Diagonal parking space
- Heavy snow or rain or wind
- Near a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by

objects such as fire extinguisher, etc.
- The sensor is positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- Bumpy roads
- A vehicle equipped with a snow chain or spare tire
- Tire pressure lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- A trailer connected to the vehicle
- Slippery or uneven road
- Big vehicles such as buses or trucks parked
- EPS (Electronic Power Steering) indicator light remains on the instrument cluster
- Front or rear distance sensors are malfunction or not working properly. (Refer to "Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions" on page 4-144.)
- A motorcycle or bicycle parked
- A obstacle such as a trash can, bicycle, shopping cart, etc. is near
- Wheel changed to an unauthorized size
- A problem with the wheel alignment
- Vehicle leaned severely to one side

⚠ WARNING

Do not use Parking Assist in the following conditions for unexpected results may occur and cause a serious accident.

1. Parking on inclines


OCD041563L

The driver must apply the accelerator and brake pedal when parking on inclines. If the driver is unfamiliar with applying the accelerator and brake pedal, a vehicle accident may occur.

2. Parking in snow


OCD041562L

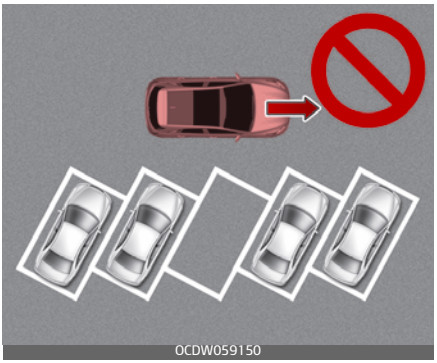
Snow may interfere with sensor operation or the function may cancel if the road is slippery while parking. Also, if the driver is unfamiliar with applying the accelerator and brake pedal, a car accident may occur.

3. Parking in narrow space



The function may not search for parking spaces if the space is too narrow. Even if the function is operating, always be careful.

4. Parking diagonal



The function is a supplemental for parallel parking or perpendicular parking. Diagonal line parking is not available. Even if the vehicle is able to enter the space, do not operate Parking Assist. The function will attempt parallel parking or reverse (perpendicular) parking.

5. Parking in uneven road



Parking in uneven roads, the driver needs to properly apply the pedal (clutch, accelerator or brake). If not, the function may cancel when the vehicle slips or an accident may occur.

6. Parking behind a truck



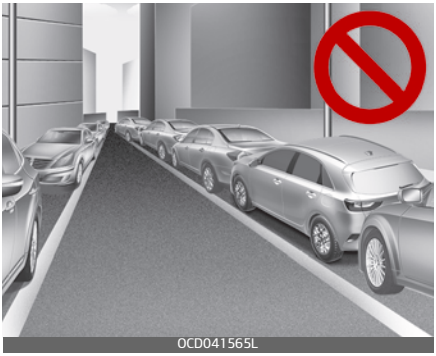
An accident may occur when parking behind a vehicle higher than yours. For example, bus, truck, etc.
Do not solely rely on Parking Assist.

7. Obstacle in parking space


OCD041558L

Obstacle such as a pillar may interfere with the function when looking for a parking space. Even though, a parking space is available the function may not detect a parking space.

8. Leaving a parking space near a wall


OCD041565L

When leaving a parking space that is narrow and near a wall, the function may not work properly. When leaving a parking space similar to the above picture, the driver must watch out for obstacles while leaving.

How the function works (Parking mode)

1. Activate Parking Assist
   The shift lever should be placed in D (Drive).
2. Select parking mode
   - If the parking mode is selected with the shift lever in N (Neutral) after starting the engine, the exit mode will be selected automatically and after driving, the parking mode will be selected.
3. (Optional) Search for parking space (slowly move forward.)
4. (Optional) Search complete (automatic search by sensor.)
5. Steering wheel control
   1) Shift according to the instruction on the LCD display.
   2) Drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
6. Parking complete
7. If necessary, manually adjust position of vehicle.

If the function already recognized parking space before activating Parking Assist, you can proceed from 4th stage (Search complete)

✻ NOTICE

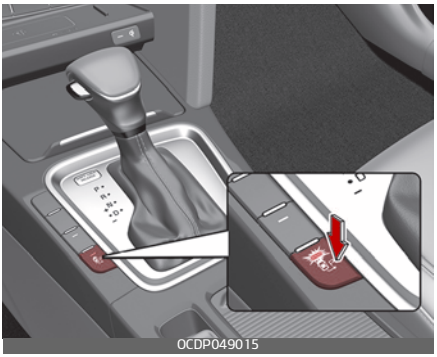
- Before activating the function check if the conditions are possible to use the function.

- For your safety, always apply the brake pedal except for when driving.

1. Activate Parking Assist

For CUV

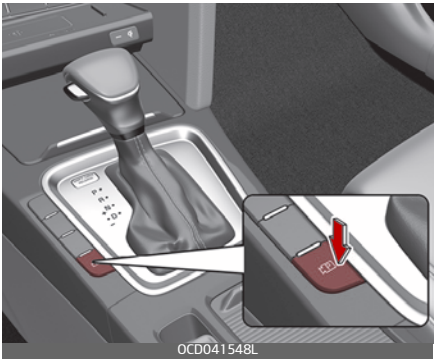
Parking Assist button



- Press the Parking Assist button (the button indicator will illuminate).
- Parking Assist will be activated (the button indicator will illuminate).
  A warning sound will be heard if an obstacle is detected.
- Press the button again for more than 1.5 seconds to turn off the function.
- Parking Assist defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

Except CUV

Parking/View button



- Press and hold the Parking/View button.
- Parking Assist will be activated. A warning sound will be heard if an obstacle is detected.
- Press the button again for more than 1.5 seconds to turn off the function.
- Parking Assist defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

2. Select Parking Mode

For CUV

- Select parallel mode or reverse mode by pressing the Parking Assist button with the shift lever in D (Drive).
- If the function already recognized parking space before activating Parking Assist, you can see “Parking search” or “Space found”.

- The right side parallel mode is selected automatically when Parking Assist is activated.
- The mode changes from parallel mode (right → left) to reverse mode (right → left) whenever the Parking Assist button is pressed. (for LHD)
- The mode changes from parallel mode (left → right) to reverse mode (left → right) whenever the Parking Assist button is pressed. (for RHD)
- If the button is pressed again, the function will turn off.

Except CUV

- Select parallel mode or reverse mode by pressing the Parking/View button with the shift lever in D (Drive).
- If the function already recognized parking space before activating Parking Assist, you can see "Parking search" or "Space found".
- The right side parallel mode is selected automatically when Parking Assist is activated.
- The mode changes from parallel mode (right → left) to reverse mode (right → left) whenever the Parking/View button is pressed. (for LHD)
- The mode changes from parallel mode (left → right) to reverse mode (left → right) whenever the Parking/View button is pressed. (for RHD)
- If the button is pressed again, the function will turn off.

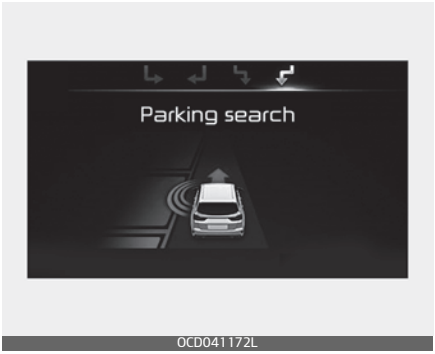
3. Search for parking space (optional)

Right side - Parallel parking



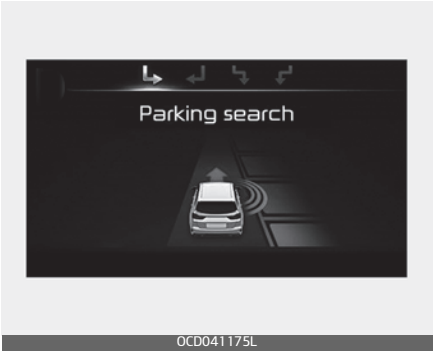
OCD041173L

Left side - Parallel parking



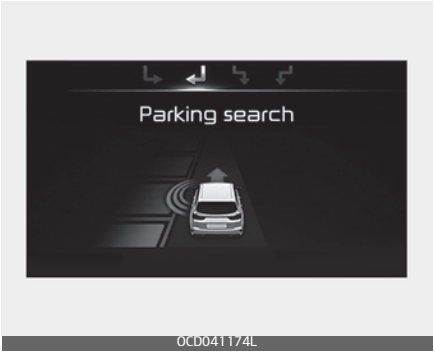
OCD041172L

Right side - Reverse parking



OCD041175L

Left side - Reverse parking



OCD041174L

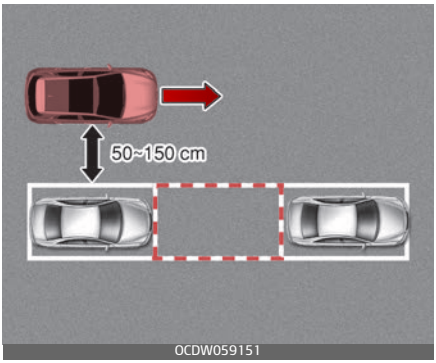
- Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 50 ~ 150 cm (19.6 ~ 59.0 in.) with the parked vehicles. The side sensors will search for a parking space.
- If the vehicle speed is over 20 km/h (12 mph), a message will appear to notify you to reduce speed.
- If vehicle speed is over 30 km/h (18 mph), the function will be canceled.

✻ NOTICE

- Turn on the hazard warning flasher if it is crowded with other vehicles.
- If the parking lot is small, slowly drive more nearer to the parking space.
- The search for a parking space will be completed only when there is enough space for the vehicle to move to park.

✻ NOTICE

- When searching for a parking space, the function may not be able to find a parking space if there is no vehicle parked, a parking space is available after driving by or a parking space is available before driving by.
- The function may not operate normally in the following conditions:
  1. When the sensors are frozen
  2. When the sensors are dirty
  3. When it snows or rains heavily
  4. When a pillar or object is near



OCDW059151

✻ NOTICE

Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 50 ~ 150 cm (19.6 ~ 59.0 in.) with the parked vehicles. If it is not within the distance, the function may not be able to search for a parking space.

⚠ CAUTION

After searching for a parking space is completed, continue using the function after checking the surrounding area.

Especially, check the distance of the outside rear view mirror and objects while using the function to prevent careless accidents.

4. Recognizing parking space (optional)

Right side - Parallel parking



OCD041178L

Left side - Parallel parking



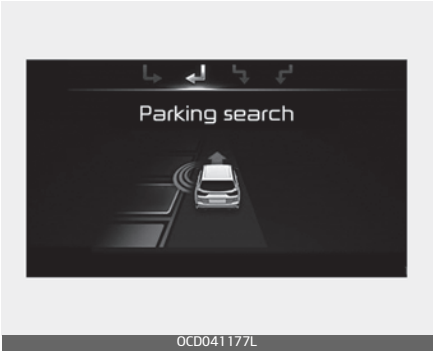
OCD041176L

Right side - Reverse parking



OCD041179L

Left side - Reverse parking



OCD041177L

Left side - Parallel parking



OCD041180L

When a parking space is found, a blank box will appear like the above picture. Drive forward slowly, then the "Shift to R" message will appear.

5. Search complete

Right side - Parallel parking



OCD041182L

Right side - Reverse parking



OCD041183L

Left side - Reverse parking



OCD041181L

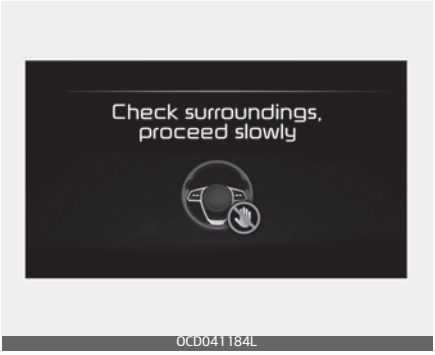
While driving forward to search for a parking space, the above message will appear with a beep sound if the

search is complete. Stop the vehicle and shift to the R (Reverse) position.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
- If the parking space is to small the function may be canceled at the Steering wheel control stage. Do not park your vehicle if the space is too small.

6. Steering wheel control



0CD041184L

- The above message will appear if the shift lever is in R (Reverse). The steering wheel will be controlled automatically.
- The function will be canceled if you firmly hold the steering wheel while it is controlled automatically.
- The function will be canceled if vehicle speed is over 7 km/h (4.3 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Do not put your hands between the steering wheel while it is being automatically controlled.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
- Always check for objects around your vehicle before driving.
- If the vehicle does not move even though the brake pedal is not depressed, check the surrounding before depressing the accelerator pedal. Be sure not to speed over 7 km/h (4.3 mph).
- Do not install any cover on the steering wheel. This may cause the function to cancel.

✻ NOTICE

- If you do not follow the instructions provided, you may fail to park your vehicle.
  However, if Parking Assist warning sound (distance from object is within 30 cm: continuous beep) occurs, slowly drive the vehicle to the reverse direction of the detected object after checking the surrounding.
- Always check the surrounding before driving your vehicle if Parking Assist warning sound (distance from object is within 30

cm: continuous beep) is heard for the object is close to your vehicle. If the vehicle gets too close to the object, the warning will not sound.
- Be cautious not to accelerate too fast to avoid any crash with other vehicles around.

To cancel the function while parking
- Press the Parking Assist button and hold until the function is canceled.
- Press the Parking Assist button again for more than 1.5 seconds to turn off the function.
- Press the Parking Assist button while the steering wheel is controlled by the function.

Gear shift while steering wheel control
When the above message appears with a beep sound, shift the gear and drive the vehicle with the brake pedal depressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Always check the surrounding before releasing the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

Always be careful while parking for other vehicles or pedestrians.

7. Parking Assist completed



OCD041188L

Complete parking your vehicle according to the instructions on the LCD display. If required, manually control the steering wheel and complete parking your vehicle.

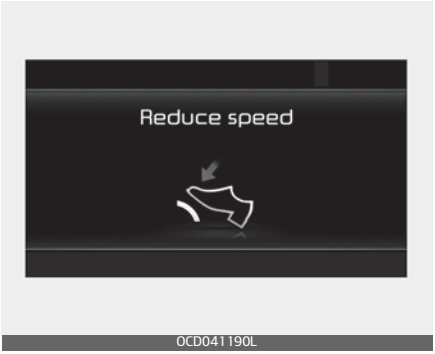
✻ NOTICE

The brake pedal must be depressed by the driver while parking your vehicle.

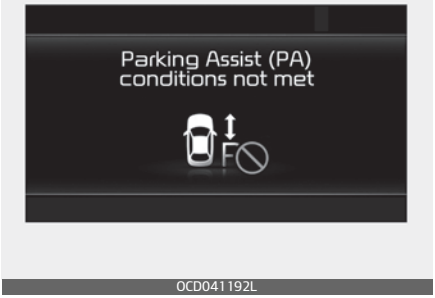
Additional instructions (Messages)



OCD041189L



OCD041190L



OCD041192L

When Parking Assist is operating, a message may appear regardless of the parking order.

The messages will appear according to the circumstances. Follow the instructions provided while parking your vehicle with Parking Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- In the below conditions the function will be canceled. Park your vehicle manually.
  - When ABS is activated.
  - When TCS/ESC is turned off.
- When vehicle speed is above 20km/h while searching for a parking space a message "Reduce speed" will appear
- In the below condition the function will not activate.
  - When TCS/ESC is turned off.

Function malfunction



OCD041191L

- If there is a problem with the function, when the function is turned on, the above message will appear. Also, the indicator on the button will not light up and a beep sound will be heard.
- If there is a problem with only Parking Assist, Parking Assist will operate.
  If you notice any problem, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

How the function works (Exit mode)

The Exit Mode operates in the below condition:

1. Activate Parking Assist
   The shift lever should be placed in P (Park).
2. Select Exit Mode
   - If the parking mode is selected with the shift lever in N (Neutral) after starting the engine, the exit mode will be selected automatically and after driving, the parking mode will be selected.
3. Check surroundings
4. Steering wheel control
   1. Shift according to the instruction on the LCD display.
   2. Drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.
5. Exiting complete
   If necessary, manually adjust position of vehicle.

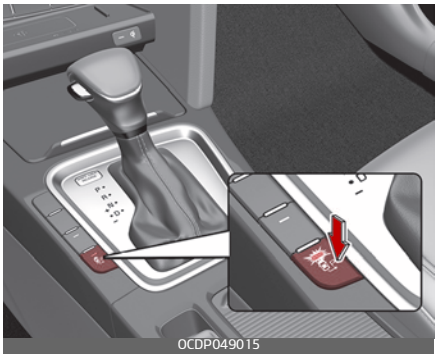
NOTICE

- Before activating the function check if the conditions are possible to use the function.
- For your safety, always apply the brake pedal except for when driving.

1. Activate Parking Assist

For CUV

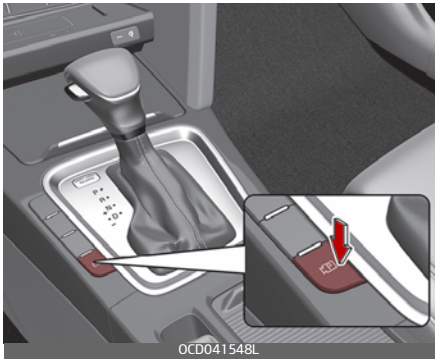
Parking Assist button



- Press the Parking Assist button (the button indicator will illuminate).
- Parking Assist will be activated (the button indicator will illuminate).
  A warning sound will be heard if an obstacle is detected.
- Press the button again for more than 1.5 seconds to turn off the function.
- Parking Assist defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

Except CUV

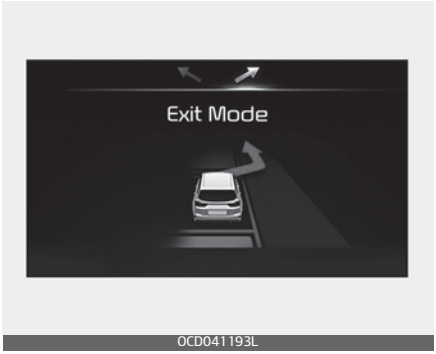
Parking/View button



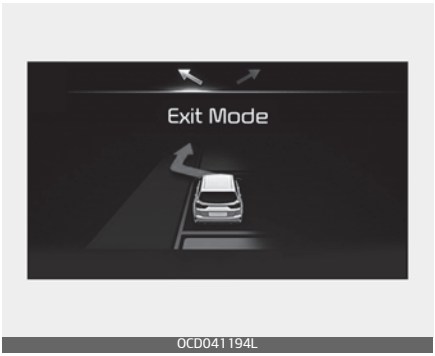
- Press and hold the Parking/View button.
- Parking Assist will be activated. A warning sound will be heard if an obstacle is detected.
- Press the button again for more than 1.5 seconds to turn off the function.
- Parking Assist defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

2. Select Exit Mode

Left side - Parallel exit



Right side - Parallel exit



For CUV

- Select the mode by pressing Parking Assist button with the shift lever in P (Park) and the brake pedal depressed.
- The left side parallel mode is selected automatically when Parking Assist is activated.
- To select the right side parallel mode press the Parking Assist button once more.
- If the button is pressed again, the function will turn off.

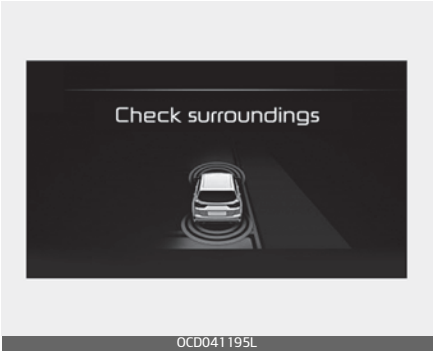
Except CUV

- Select the mode by pressing Parking/View button with the shift lever in P (Park) and the brake pedal depressed.
- The left side parallel mode is selected automatically when Parking Assist is activated.
- To select the right side parallel mode press the Parking/View button once more.

- If the button is pressed again, the function will turn off.

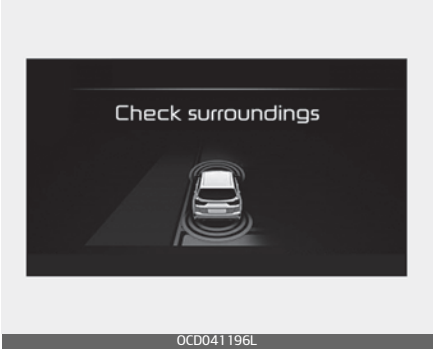
3. Check surroundings

Left side – Parallel exit



OCD041195L

Right side – Parallel exit



OCD041196L

Parking Assist checks the front and rear space to exit the vehicle from the parking space.

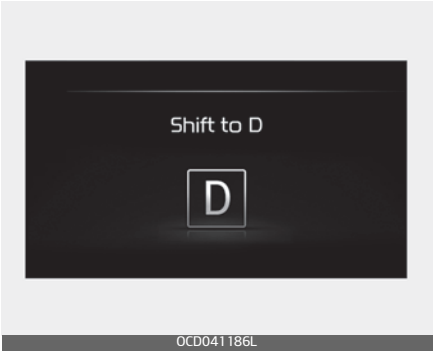
✻ NOTICE

- When checking surroundings, if the front or rear vehicle (or object) is too near, the function may not work properly.
- The function may not operate normally in the following conditions:
  1. When the sensors are frozen.
  2. When the sensors are dirty.
  3. When it snows or rains heavily.
  4. When a pillar or object is near.
- When exiting the parking space if an obstacle is detected that may cause an accident, the function may cancel.
- If the space is too small to exit the function may cancel.

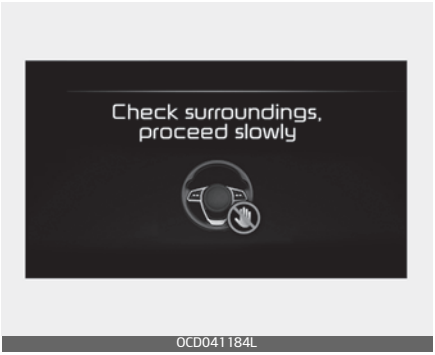
⚠ CAUTION

- If searching surroundings is completed, continue using the function after checking the surrounding area.
- The Exit mode may be activated unintentionally, when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) if the Parking Assist button is pressed.

4. Steering wheel control



OCD041186L



OCD041184L

- The above message will appear if the shift lever is in D (Drive) or R (Reverse) according to the distance of the front and rear object from the sensor.
  The steering wheel will be controlled automatically.
- The function will be canceled if you firmly hold the steering wheel while it is controlled automatically.
- The function will be canceled if vehicle speed is over 7 km/h (4.3 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Do not put your hands between the steering wheel while it is being automatically controlled.

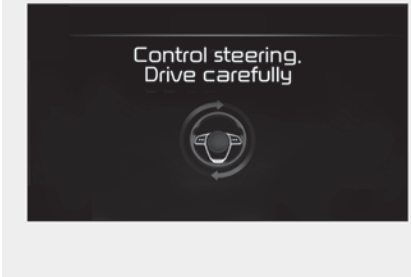
To cancel the function while exiting

- Press the Parking Assist button.
- Press the Parking Assist button while the steering wheel is controlled by the function.

⚠ CAUTION

Always drive slowly with the brake pedal applied.

5. Exiting Complete



OCD041197L

When assisting the driver exit the parking space is completed the above message will appear.

Turn the steering wheel to the direction you are leaving and manually control the steering wheel while leaving the parking space.

⚠ CAUTION

- When leaving the parking space turn the steering wheel as much as you can to the direction you are leaving, and then drive the vehicle slowly by depressing the accelerator pedal.
- Always check the surrounding before driving your vehicle if the Parking Assist warning sound (distance from object is within 30 cm: continuous beep) is heard for the object is close to your vehicle. If the vehicle gets too close to the object, the warning will not sound.
- The function will be canceled for safety reasons if the vehicle is parked at a small space near a wall.

Additional instructions (Messages)



OCD041189L



OCD041192L

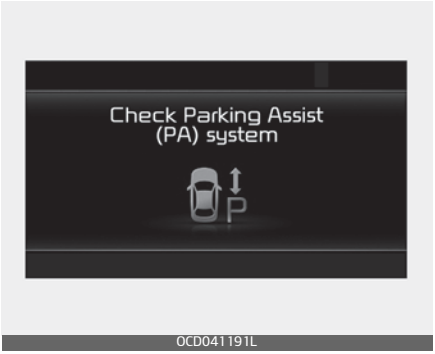
When Parking Assist is operating, a message may appear regardless of the exiting order.

The messages will appear according to the circumstances. Follow the instructions provided while parking your vehicle with Parking Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- In the below conditions the function will be canceled. Park your vehicle manually.
  - When ABS is activated.
  - When TCS/ESC is turned off.
- In the below condition the function will not activate
  - When TCS/ESC is turned off.

Function malfunction



0CD041191L

- If there is a problem with the function, when the function is turned on, the above message will appear.
  Also, the indicator on the button will not light up and a beep sound will be heard.
- If there is a problem with only Parking Assist, Parking Assist will operate.

If you notice any problem, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

The function may not work properly by providing incorrect messages when the sensors are interfered by other vehicle sensors and noise, or it is on a road that interferes with receiving signals.

Lighting

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position. The system automatically shuts off the parking lights 30 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the driver's door is opened.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) will remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the engine is turned off. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

✻ NOTICE

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Lighting control



OSP2049032L

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

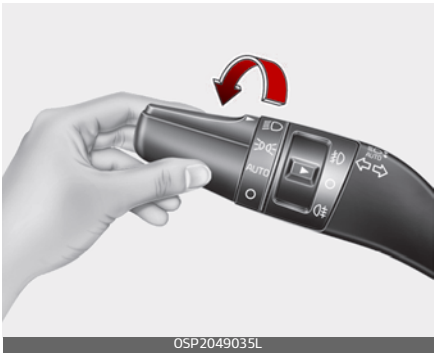
1. Off position
2. Auto light position
3. Parking light position
4. Headlight position

Parking light position


OSP2049034L

When the light switch is in the parking light position (2nd position), the tail position, license and instrument panel lights will turn ON.

Headlight position

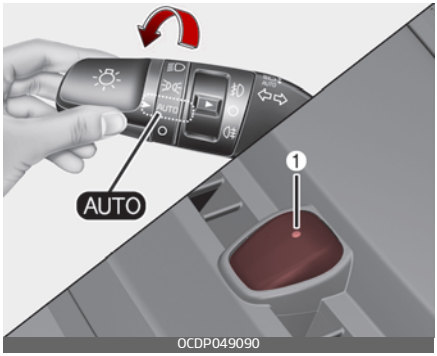

OSP2049035L

When the light switch is in the headlight position (3rd position), the head, tail, position, license and instrument panel lights are ON.

NOTICE

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light position



OCDP049090

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights (bulb type) and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

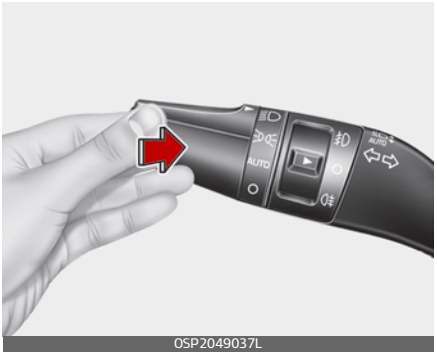
However, LED type taillight is always on regardless of the amount of light outside the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel, this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may

leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.

High beam operation



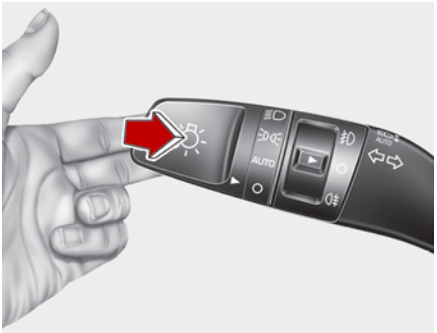
OSP2049037L

To turn on the high beam headlights:
- Push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams. The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on. To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

To flash the headlights:
- Pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released.

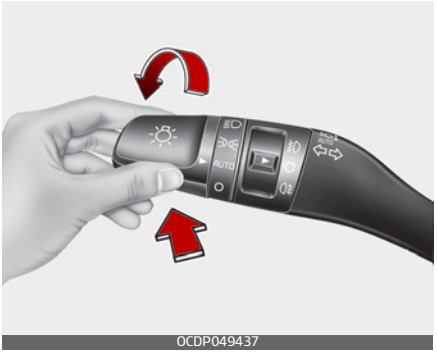


OSP2049036L

The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)

High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.



OCDP049437

Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the switch away from you.
   The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will illuminate.
3. High Beam Assist will turn on when vehicle speed is above 40km/h (25mph).
   - If the switch is pushed away when High Beam Assist is operating, High Beam Assist will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously. The High Beam Assist (AUTO) indicator will turn off.
   - If the switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on with operating High Beam Assist, High Beam Assist will turn off.
4. If the light switch is placed to the headlamp position, High Beam Assist will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

The high beam switches to low beam in the below conditions.

- When High Beam Assist is off.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When the headlamp is detected from the on-coming vehicle.
- When the tail lamp is detected from the front vehicle.
- When the surrounding is bright enough high beams are not needed.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When vehicle speed is below 25 km/h (15 mph).
- When headlamp / taillamp of bicycle/ motorcycle is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

The function may not operate normally in the below conditions.

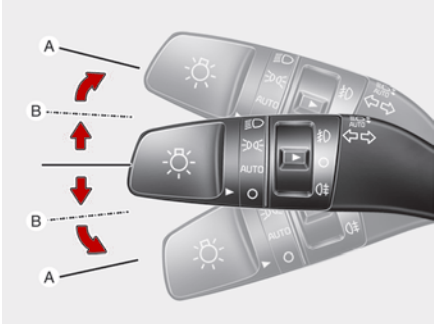
- When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, hidden from sight, etc.
- When the lamp of the on-coming or front vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the light from the oncoming or front vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the front window is covered with foreign matters such as ice, dust, fog, or is damaged.
- When there is a similar shape lamp with the front vehicle's lamps.
- When it is hard to see because of fog, heavy rain or snow.
- When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorized dealer.
- When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.

- When driving on a narrow curved road or rough road.
- When driving downhill or uphill.
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.
- When the front vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps on.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or being towed.
- When the Lane Keeping Assist system warning light illuminates.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place any accessories, stickers or tint the windshield.
- Have the windshield glass replaced from an authorized dealer.
- Do not remove or impact related parts of High Beam Assist function.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into High Beam Assist unit.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The function may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, High Beam Assist function may not work properly, always check the road conditions for your safety. When the function does not operate normally, manually change between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



OSP2049078L

The ENGINE START/STOP button must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A).

The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating. They will self cancel after a turn is completed.

If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the off position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it

in position (B). The lever will return to the off position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch turn signal function

To activate a one-touch turn signal function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5,or 7) by selecting 'User Settings (LCD display) or Settings → Vehicle (Infotainment System screen) → Lights → One Touch Turn signal'.

NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Front fog light (if equipped)



OSP2049079L

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc. The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned on after the parklight is turned on.

To turn off the fog lights:

- Turn the fog light switch (1) to the ON position.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Rear fog light



OSP2049432L

To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.

Also, the rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch is turned on and the headlight switch is in the parklight position.

To turn the rear fog lights off:

- Turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again.

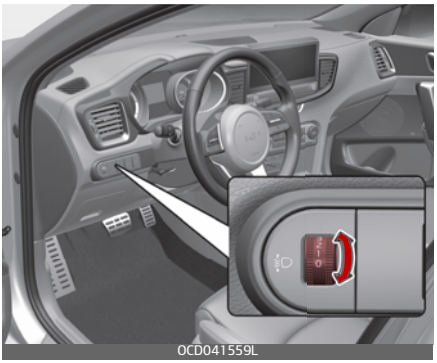
Daytime running light

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

DRL turns OFF when:

1. The headlight switch is ON.
2. The engine is OFF.
3. The front fog light is on.
4. Engaging the parking brake.

Headlight leveling device


OCD041559L

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

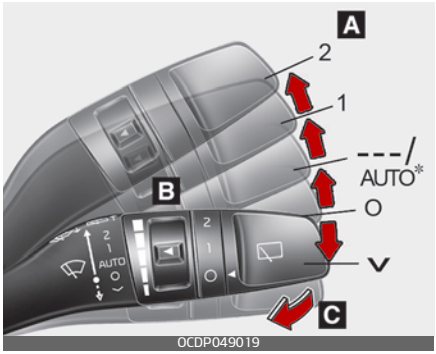
The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

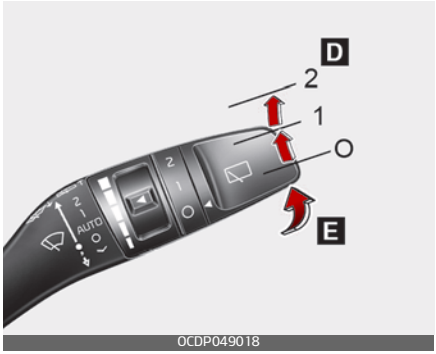
Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Wipers and washers

Windshield wiper/washer



Rear window wiper/washer



A: Wiper speed control (front)

- ﹀ – Single wipe
- 0 – Off
- --- – Intermittent wipe
  AUTO* – Auto control wipe
- 1 – Low wiper speed
- 2 – High wiper speed

B: Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C: Wash with brief wipes (front)*

D: Rear wiper/washer control*

- 2 – Continuous wipe

- 1 – Intermittent wipe
- 0 – Off

E: Wash with brief wipes (rear)*

* if equipped

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned ON.

: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this () position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

0: Wiper is not in operation

AUTO : The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

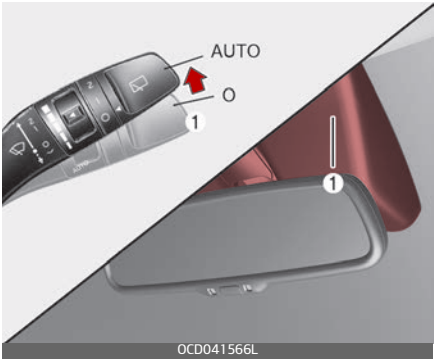
1: Normal wiper speed

2: Fast wiper speed

NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the Wiper and washer system.

Auto control (if equipped)



The rain sensor (1) located on the upper end of the windshield glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (1).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF (0) position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

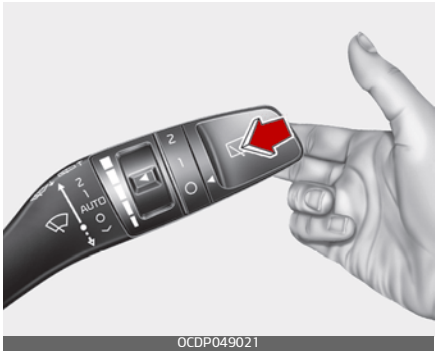
When the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

⚠ CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.
  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly prior to operating the windshield wipers.
- When tinting the windshield, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top center of the front windshield. It may damage the related parts.

Windshield washers



OCDP049021

In the OFF (0) position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Headlight washer (if equipped)

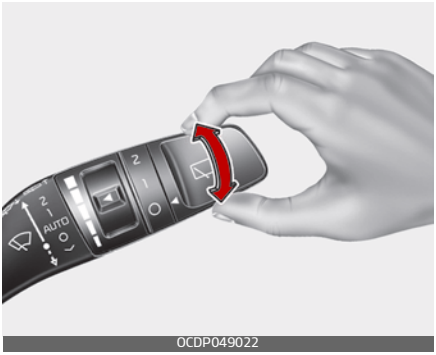
If your vehicle is equipped with the headlight washer it will operate at the same time when you operate the windshield washer. However, if this function is operated once, the headlight washer will not operate within 15 minutes. It will operate when the headlight is ON and the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

The washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlights.

✻ NOTICE

- Check the headlight washers periodically to confirm that the washer fluid is being sprayed properly onto the headlight lenses.
- The headlight washer can be operated 15 minutes after being operated last time.

Rear window wiper and washer switch



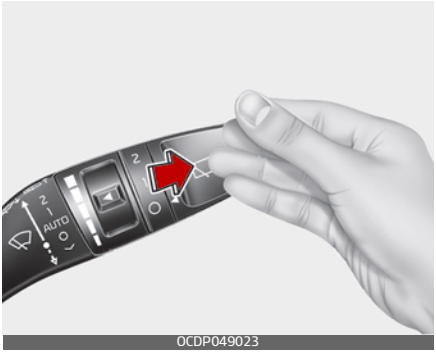
OCDP049022

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

2 - Normal wiper operation

1 - Intermittent wiper operation (if equipped)

O - Wiper is not in operation



OCDP049023

- Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1 ~ 3 cycles.

  The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

Heated washer nozzle (if equipped)

The heated washer nozzle function defreeze the washer nozzles in freezing weather.

The heated washer nozzle will turn on and off automatically when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON or when the engine is running in following conditions:

- Turns ON when the outside temperature is below 5°C, and OFF when it is over 10°C.
- The washer fluid defreezing speed may be slower when the ignition is in ON, than compared to when the engine is running.
- When the ignition is in ON, after 20 minutes of operation, the system will turn off automatically to prevent possible battery discharge.
- After the engine is running, the washer fluid will defrost after 5 to 10 minutes.
- If the engine has been started within the operating temperature, the heated nozzle remains ON even after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

In below conditions, the heated washer nozzle may not function properly.

- The washer fluids in the washer reservoir is frozen.
- Outside temperature sensor is malfunctioning.

Interior light

CAUTION

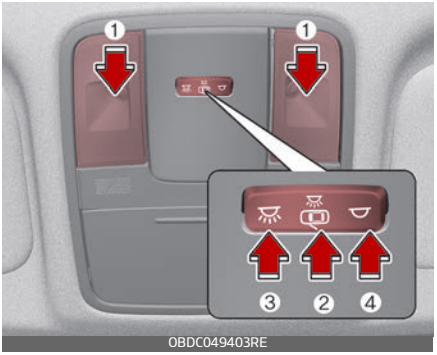
Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when engine is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Map lamp

Type A



Type B



- (1): Press the lamps to turn the front map lamps on and off.
- (2):
  - The map lamp and room lamp comes on when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
  - The map lamp and room lamp comes on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a transmitter or smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 10 minutes if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position.
  - The map lamp and room lamp will go out immediately if the ignition switch is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
  - To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).

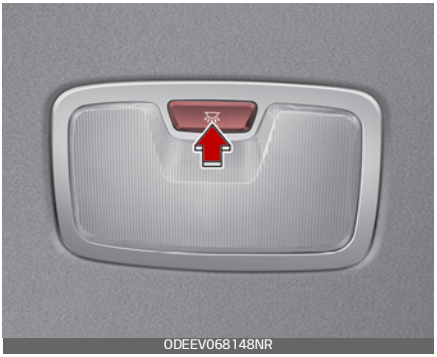
NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

(3): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps on.

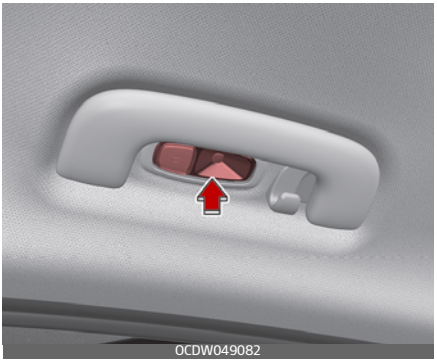
(4): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps off.

Room lamp



: The light stays on at all times.

Personal lamp (if equipped)



: The light stays on at all times.

Luggage room lamp

Type A



Type B



The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)


OBDC049062RE

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

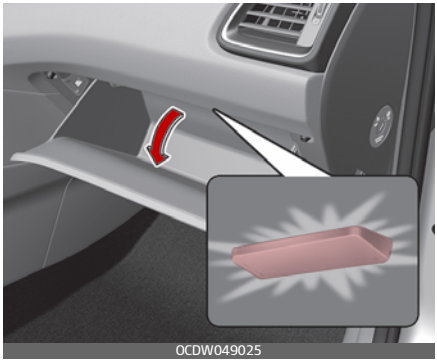
- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ○ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the Sun visor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the Sun visor

Glove box lamp (if equipped)


OCDW049025

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

Defroster

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" on page 4-206.

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.



To activate the rear window defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button.
  The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.
  If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
  The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rear view mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rear view mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

✻ NOTICE

The rear window defroster may turn off in the below conditions.

- Engine temperature is less than 25° C and the vehicle speed is from 1 ~ 10 km/h with the gear position in “D” or “R”. If the vehicle stops or the vehicle speed is over 10 km/h, the rear window defroster turns on again.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)

Type A



OCD041582L

Type B



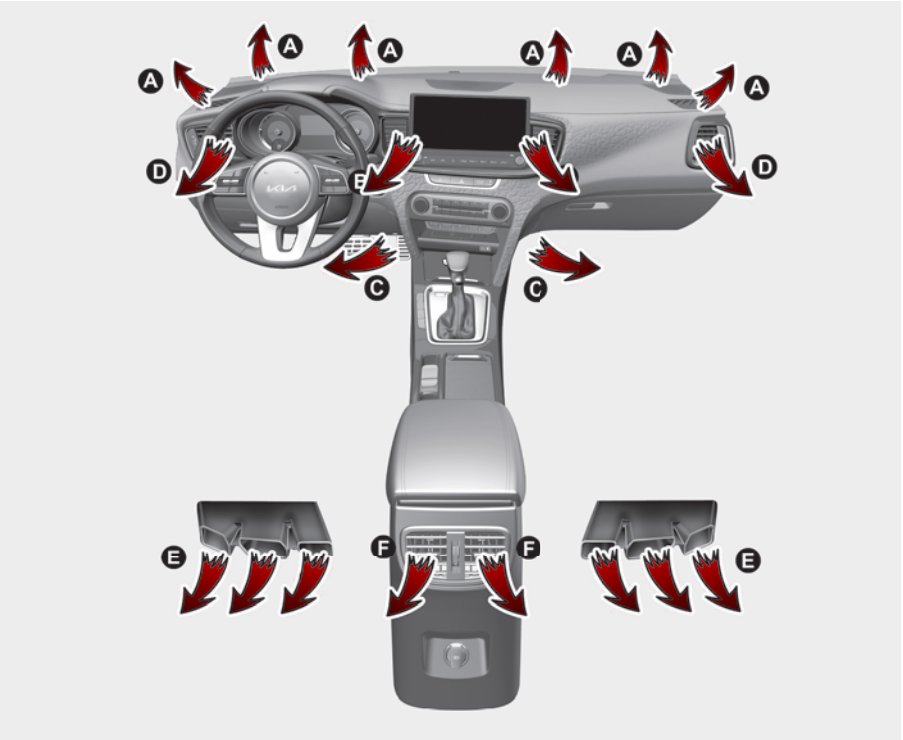
OCD041583L

1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. Air conditioning button (if equipped)
4. Rear window defroster button
5. Air intake control button
6. Front windshield defroster button
7. Mode selection button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

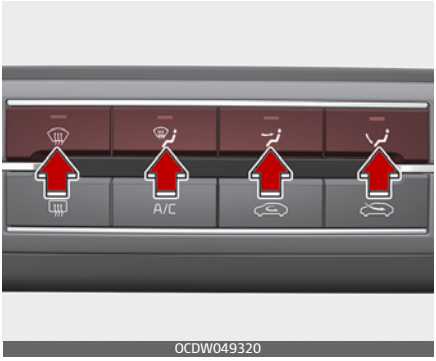
Heating and air conditioning



0CD041568L

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
     Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning (if equipped) system on.

Mode selection



OCDW049320

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

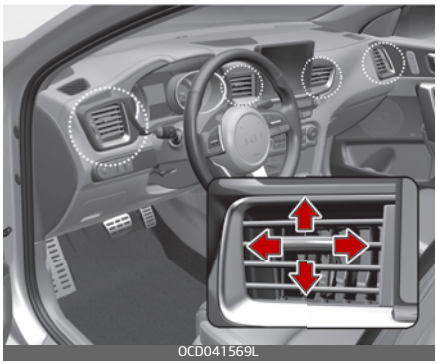
Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Max Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

4

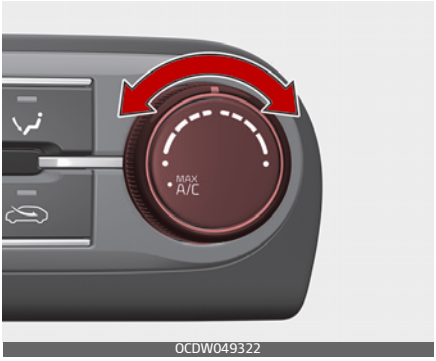
Instrument panel vents


OCD041569L

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it downward to the maximum position.
Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivery from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system.



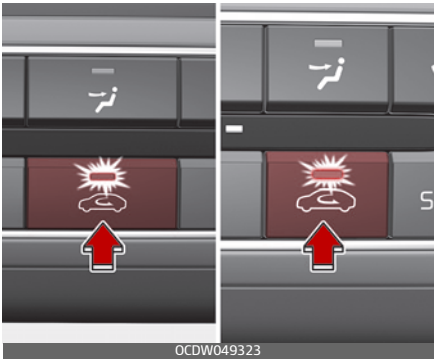
OCDW049322

To change the air temperature in the passenger compartment:

- Turn the knob to the right position for warm and hot air or left position for cooler air.

Air intake control

The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.


OCDW049323

To change the air intake control position:

- Press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

* NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.



OCDW049324

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system.

To change the fan speed:

- Turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

To turn off the blowers



OCDW049326

To turn off the blowers:

- Turn the fan speed control knob to the “0” position.

Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)



OCDW049325

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

- Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
   - If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant*.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.

4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

* :Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of engine room. Refer to "Refrigerant label (if equipped)" on page 9-22.

⚠ CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

✻ NOTICE

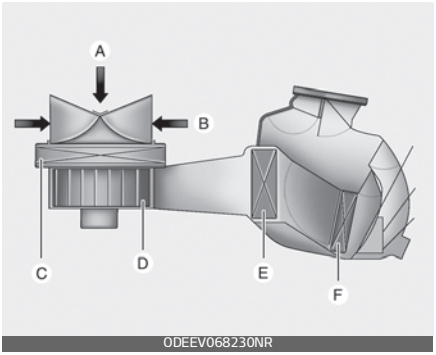
- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.

- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter (if equipped)



A: Outside air

B: Recirculated air

C: Climate control air filter

D: Blower

E: Evaporator core

F: Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

Example Type A



OCK061099MX

Example Type B



OKA4040574N

* The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbols and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below;

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable Refrigerant
6. Registered technician to service Air Conditioning system
7. Service manual

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the engine room.

* Refer to "Refrigerant label (if equipped)" on page 9-22.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a*

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.
Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf*

Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of engine room. Refer to "Refrigerant label (if equipped)" on page 9-22.

⚠ CAUTION

AC Repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)



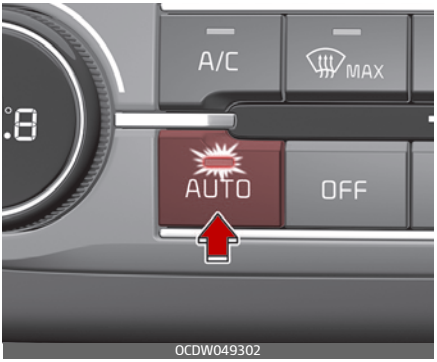
OCDW049300

1. Driver's temperature control knob
2. AUTO (automatic control) button
3. Front windshield defroster button
4. Rear window defroster button
5. Air conditioning button
6. Air intake control button
7. Blower OFF button
8. Fan speed control button
9. Mode selection button
10. Passenger's temperature control knob
11. SYNC button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Automatic heating and air conditioning



1. Push the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

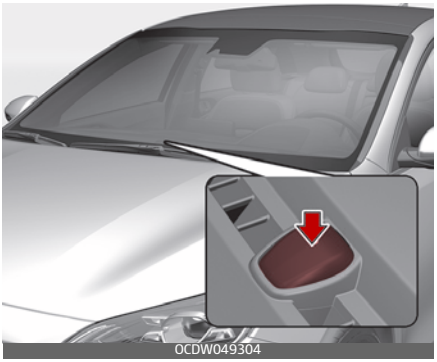
NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Air intake control button
  - Fan speed control knob

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22℃ (72℉).

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.



Manual heating and air conditioning

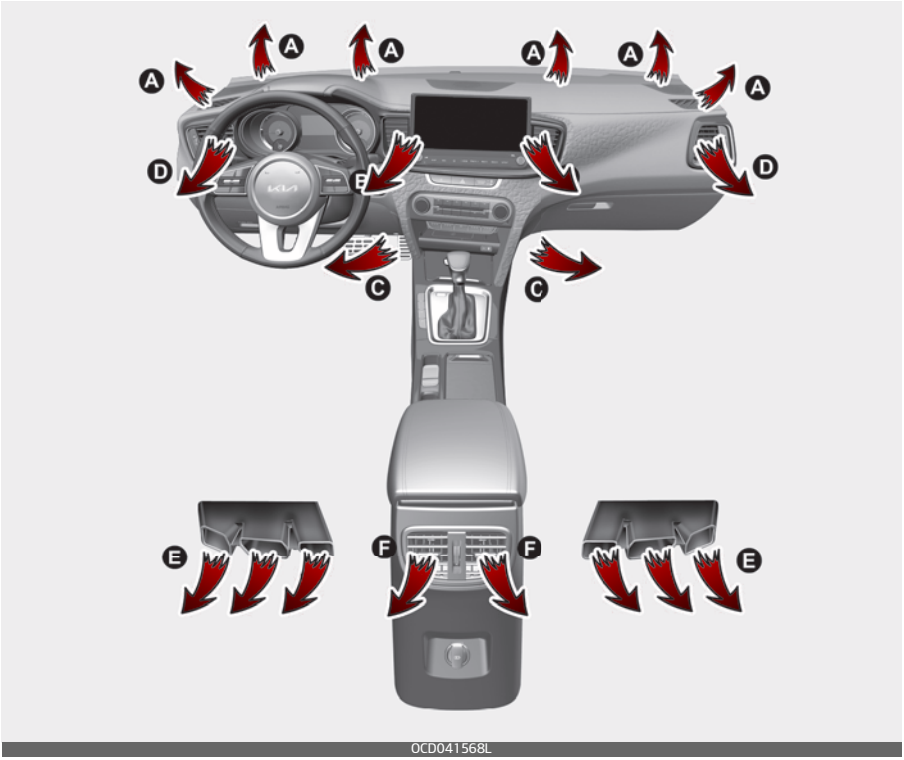
The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pushing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button while using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

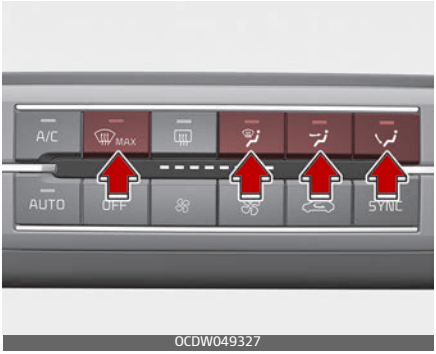
Heating and air conditioning



OCD041568L

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windshield. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time.

- face ( ) + floor ( ) mode
- face ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode
- face ( ) + floor ( ) + defrost ( ) mode

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Floor-Level (C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, C, D, E, F)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Max Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost mode

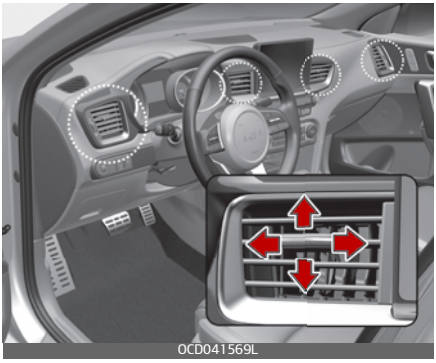


When you select the defrost mode, the following system settings will be made automatically:

- The air conditioning system will be turned on.
- The fan speed will be set to the high speed.

To turn the defrost mode off, press the mode button or defrost button again or AUTO button.

Instrument panel vents


OCD041569L

The outlet port can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it downward to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it upward to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



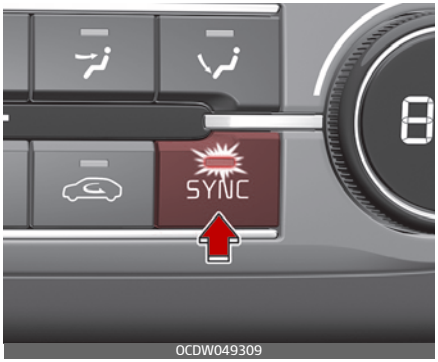
OCDW049303

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right extremely.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the left extremely.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature equally



- Press the "SYNC" button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature equally.
  The passenger side temperature will be set to the same temperature as the driver side temperature.
- Turn the driver side temperature control knob.
  The driver and passenger side temperature will be adjusted equally.

Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature individually

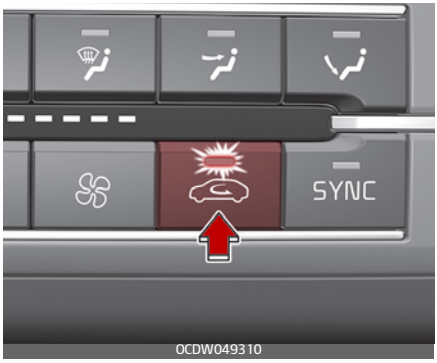
- Press the "SYNC" button again to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature individually. The illumination of button turns off.
- Operate the driver side temperature control knob to adjust the driver side temperature.
- Operate the passenger side temperature control knob to adjust the passenger side temperature.

Temperature conversion (°C ↔ °F)

You can switch the temperature mode between Centigrade to Fahrenheit as follows; While pressing the OFF button, depress the AUTO button for 3 seconds or more. The display will change from Centigrade to Fahrenheit, or from Fahrenheit to Centigrade.

Air intake control

This is used to select recirculated air position.



To change the air intake control position:

- Press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

NOTICE

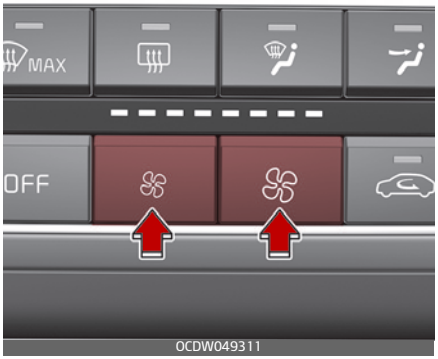
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control.

Fan speed control



The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by operating the fan speed control knob.

The higher the fan speed is, the more air is delivered.

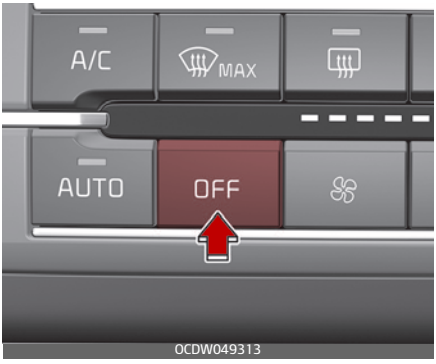
Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

Air conditioning (A/C)



- Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).
- Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode



Press the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However, you can still operate the air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
3. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
3. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
4. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.
   - If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the position.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.

- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

Kia Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly refrigerant*.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of engine room. Refer to "Refrigerant label (if equipped)" on page 9-22.

⚠ CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

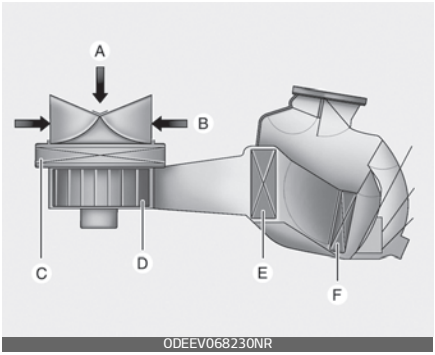
✻ NOTICE

- When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather air conditioning may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter



A: Outside air

B: Recirculated air

C: Climate control air filter

D: Blower

E: Evaporator core

F: Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the

windshield. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Air Conditioning refrigerant label

Example Type A



OCK061099MX

Example Type B



OKA4040574N

* The actual Air Conditioning refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbols and specification on air conditioning refrigerant label means as below ;

1. Classification of refrigerant
2. Amount of refrigerant
3. Classification of Compressor lubricant
4. Caution
5. Flammable Refrigerant
6. Registered technician to service Air Conditioning system
7. Service manual

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of the engine room.

* Refer to "Refrigerant label (if equipped)" on page 9-22.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a*

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf*

Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used. All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

* : Your vehicle is filled with R-134a or R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of producing. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside of engine room. Refer to "Refrigerant label (if equipped)" on page 9-22.

⚠ CAUTION

AC Repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

Windshield defrosting and defogging

⚠ WARNING

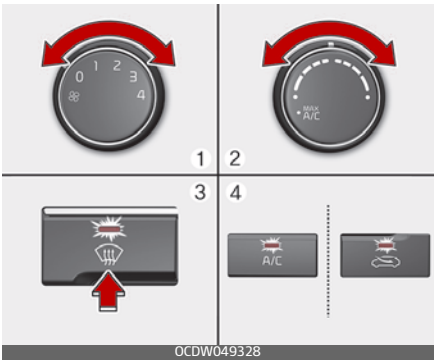
Windshield heating

Do not use the position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

Manual climate control system

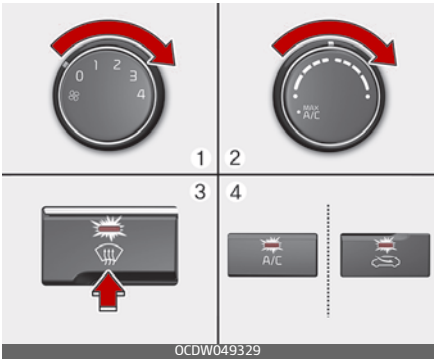
To defog inside windshield



1. Select any fan speed except “0” position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

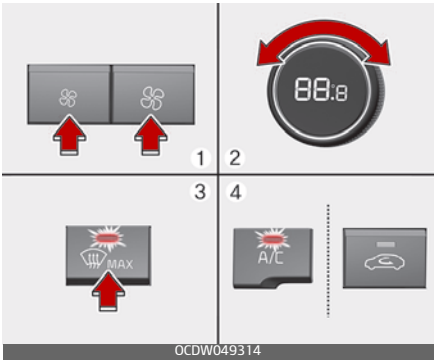
To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system

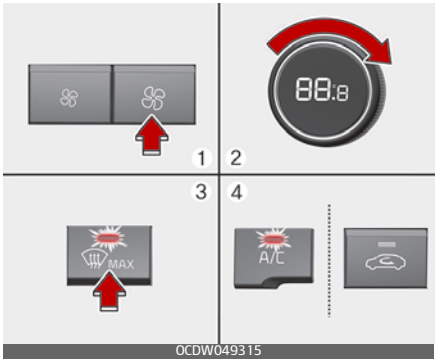
To defog inside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

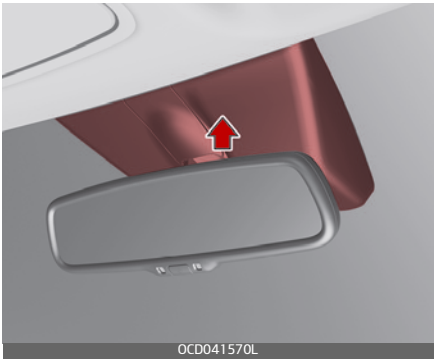
To defrost outside windshield



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defrost button ().
4. The air conditioning will be turned on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Auto defogging system (Only for automatic climate control system) (if equipped)



Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield and air flow toward the windshield can increase.

The auto defogging system operates when the AUTO mode is on.

For Europe

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met.

When the auto fogging system senses moisture inside of the windshield, air flow towards the windshield can increase.

However, if you would like to deactivate the auto defogging system, keep the front defroster button pressed longer than 3 seconds.

The defroster button indicator will blink 3 times to inform you that the system is deactivated.

To re-activate the auto defogging system again, follow the procedure mentioned above and the defroster button indicator will blink 6 times.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

Automatic Air Ventilation (if equipped)

Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level ( ) mode and in the pressed state the "A/C" button and press the air intake control ( ) button at least five times within three seconds.

When Auto Dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times.

When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto Dehumidify can be turned on and off by selecting 'Settings → Vehicle → Climate → Automatic Ventilation → Auto Dehumidify' from the infotainment system screen.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Active upon Washer Fluid Use (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

When it is shifted to the recirculation mode, the unpleasant scent may flow into the vehicle.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Turning Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON or OFF

Climate control system

To turn the Activate upon Washer Fluid Use feature on or off, select Floor level ( ) mode, and then press the air intake control button four times within two seconds while pressing the A/C icon.

When Activate upon Washer Fluid Use ON is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Active upon Washer Fluid Use can be turned on and off by selecting 'Settings → Vehicle → Climate → Recirculate Air → Active upon Washer Fluid Use' from the infotainment system screen.

For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened.When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recirculated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position.When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

Recirculation Mode Plus (if equipped)

To prevent the inflow of polluted air indoors when passing through the tunnel and odor area, this function automatically switches the air conditioner to Recirculation Mode about 7 seconds before the vehicle enters the tunnel based on the map information of the navigation and the speed of the vehicle.

Operating Condition

- Type of Road: Tunnels and other areas where it is necessary to block the inflow of outside air
- Air Intake Condition: Fresh Mode or If more than one window is open
- You may activate or deactivate this function from the Settings in the Infotainment system screen as 'Settings → Climate → Recirculate Air → Recirculation Mode Plus'.

Storage compartments

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage (if equipped)

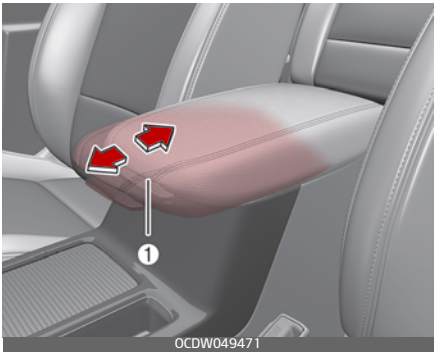
These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or front passenger.



- To open the center console storage pull up the lever.

Sliding armrest (if equipped)

To move forward



- Grab the front portion of the armrest then press up the lever (1) and pull it forward.

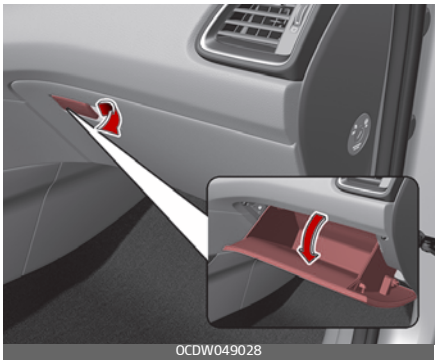
To move rearward (if equipped)

- Push the armrest rearward with your palm.

⚠ WARNING

Do not grab the front portion of the armrest (1) when moving the armrest rearward. It may pinch your fingers.

Glove box



To open the glove box:

- Pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

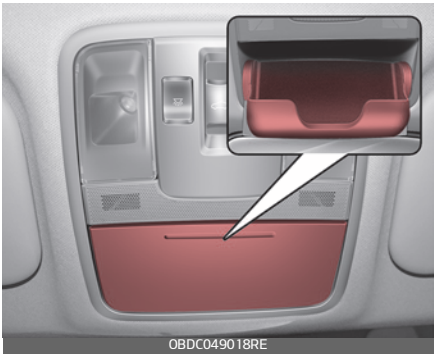
⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Sunglass holder


OBDC049018RE

To open the sunglass holder:

- Press the cover and the holder will slowly open.
  Place your sunglasses with the lenses facing out. To close the sunglass holder, push it up.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an opened sunglass holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage or deformation of the glasses. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in the holder.

Luggage net holder

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net (if equipped).

5 Door


OCDW049030

Wagon


OCDW049097

If necessary, Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

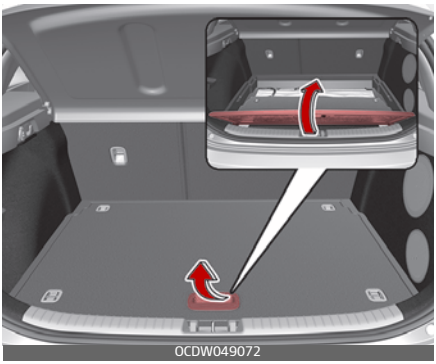
To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Luggage board (if equipped)

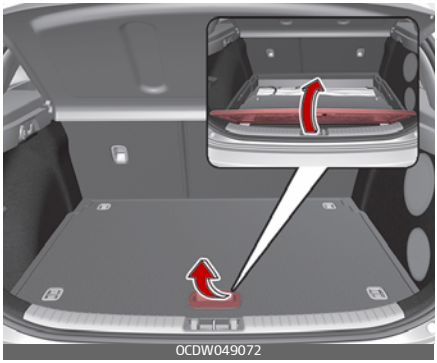
You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.


OCDW049072

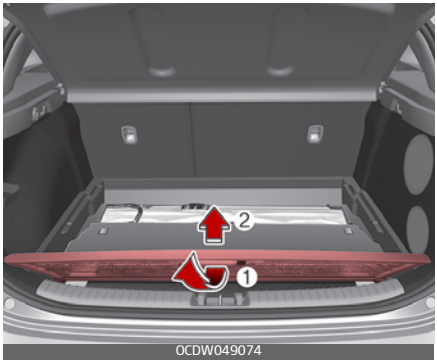
1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.
2. Fold the rear part of luggage board frontward.
3. Lift up luggage board frontward (Luggage board stand itself)

Increase cargo space (if equipped)

If you want to increase cargo space:

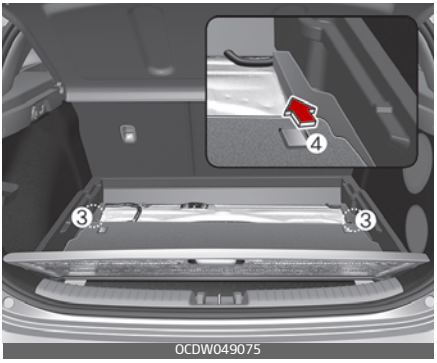

OCDW049072

1. Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.



OCDW049074

2. Fold the rear part of the luggage board frontward.



OCDW049075

3. Pull the luggage board hinge to the end of sliding slot and it will fall down lower to increase cargo space.
4. Slide it frontward (refer to the above pictures).

Luggage tray (if equipped)

You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle (front tray), tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

Front tray


OCDW049476

Center tray


OCDW049094

- Grasp the handle on the top of the cover and lift it.

Luggage side tray (if equipped)

The luggage side tray can be used for storing small items.


OCDW049095

- To open the cover, pull up the handle and lift the cover.

Interior features

Ambient light (if equipped)

Ambient light is applied to the bottom front of the driver's seat.

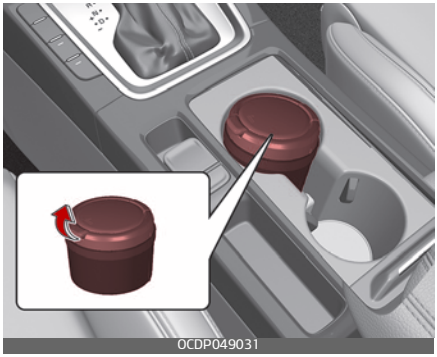

OCDP059252

When the headlamp light is on, ambient light is on at the same time. Ambient light could be set in the infotainment menu.

Refer to the separately supplied infotainment manual for detailed information.

Ash tray (if equipped)

Use the ashtray by putting it into the cup holder right beside.


OCDP049031

- To use the ashtray, open the cover.
- To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

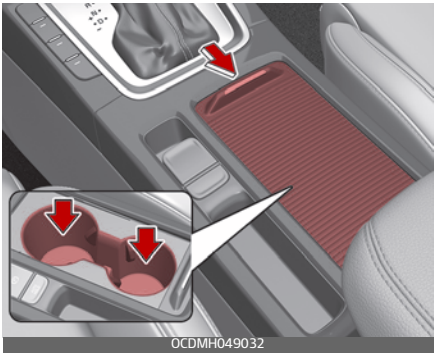
⚠ WARNING

Ashtray use

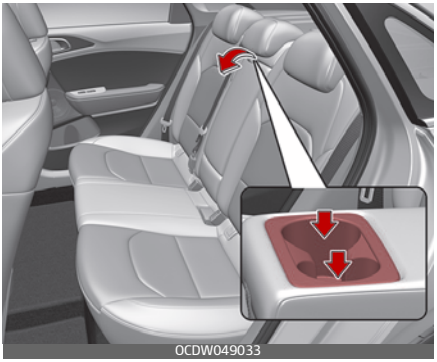
- Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.
- Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.

Cup holder

Front



Rear (if equipped)



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

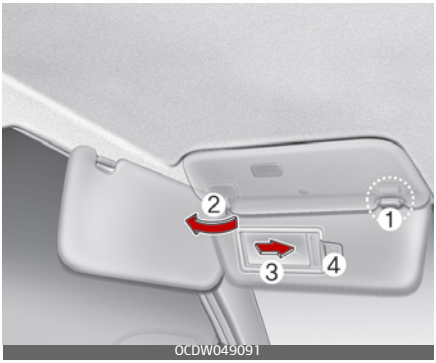
Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

✻ NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/ electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sun visor

Use the Sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.



- To use the Sun visor, pull it downward.
- To use the Sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (3).

The ticket holder (4) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

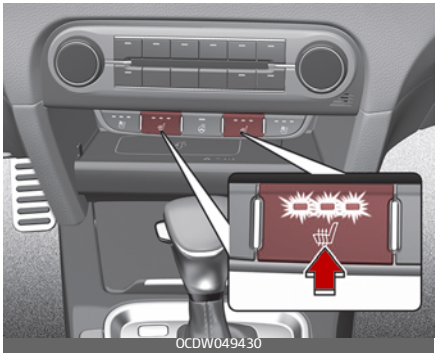
⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the Sun visor.

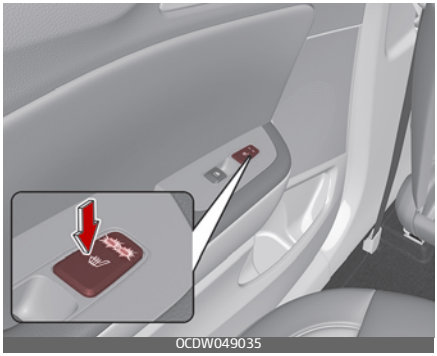
Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seat and rear seat during cold weather.

Front seat



Rear seat



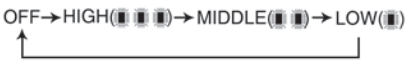
With the ignition switch in the ON position:

- Push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

Temperature control (Manual)

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:
  - Front seat



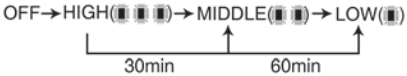
  - Rear seat



- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

Temperature control (Automatic)

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.



You may manually press the button to increase the seat temperature. However, it soon returns to the automatic mode again.

- When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

⚠ CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or airventilation system.

⚠ WARNING

Seat warmer burns

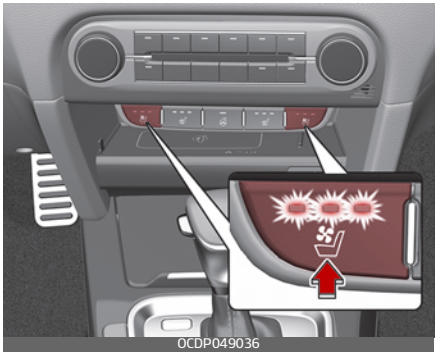
Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess

heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

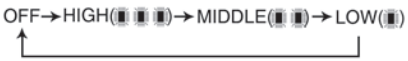
1. Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Seat cooler (Air ventilation seat) (for front seat, if equipped)

The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the switch position.



Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:



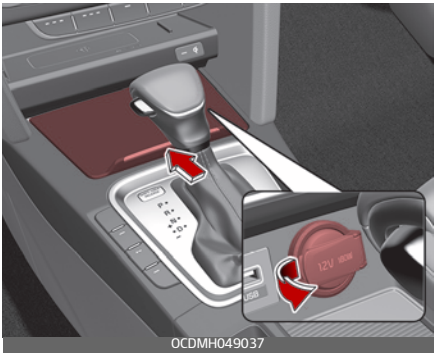
- The air ventilation defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

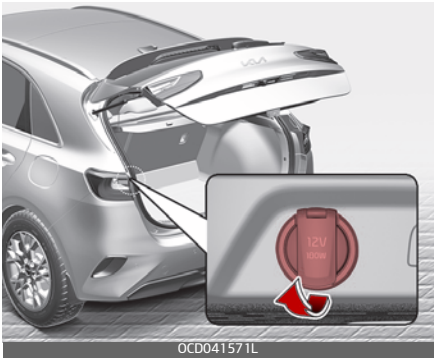
When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.

Power outlet

Front seat



Luggage compartment (if equipped)



Wagon/CUV (if equipped)



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Using electrical products which exceed the limited capacity might cause heating to the power outlet and wiring that could lead to an electrical breakdown.
- Always make sure the electrical part is firmly plugged into the

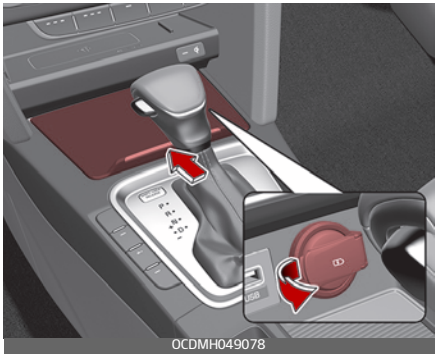
power outlet. Incomplete plugging may cause electrical breakdown.
- Electrical products with a built-in battery might cause current flow, which could lead to malfunction of the electric/electronic device in your vehicle. Only use electrical products which include reverse current prevention.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a finger or a foreign element (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

USB charger (if equipped)

The USB car charger allows drivers to charge their digital devices like smartphone, and PC tablets.



Connect the cable to the USB port, charging will begin.

The USB car charger is available with either the ACC state or the ignition on. But we recommend you to connect the USB port and digital devices with the engine starting. See the display screen of the device to check its charging process completion. Your smartphone or tablet PC could get heated up while charging.

This is no reason to worry, as it doesn't impact life or functions of the device. For the safety reason, charging can be stopped if the battery gets heated up to a certain point of temperature that the devices can be negatively affected. Charging some digital devices is not available or requires special dedicated adapters if their charging methods don't fit the way the USB car charger works.

Quick Charge 2.0 is available on the smartphone or the table PC quipped with fast charging capabilities. The applicable is as follows:

(https://www.qualcomm.com/documents/ quick-charge-device-list)

The smartphone or PC tablet without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.

Rated output:

Digital devices with fast charging: - 9.0 V, 1.67 A

Digital devices with normal charging: - 5.0 V, 2.1 A

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the ignition on. Otherwise, the vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not use the device those current consumption exceeds 2.1 A.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted while audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices.
  Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Wireless smart phone charging system (if equipped)

A wireless smart phone charging system located in front of the center console.



Firmly close all doors, and turn the ignition to ACC or IGN ON. To start wireless charging, place the smart phone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

For best wireless charging results, place the smart phone on the center of the charging pad.

The wireless charging system is designed for one smart phone equipped with QI per single usage only. Please refer to the smart phone accessory cover or the smart phone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smart phone supports QI function.

⚠ WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

Wireless smart phone charging

1. Remove any object on the smart phone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smart phone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smart phone on the center of the wireless charging pad.
3. The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. After the charging is complete, the orange light will change to green.
4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function to either ON or OFF by selecting the USM on the instrument cluster. (Please refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 4-70).

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smart phone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns yellow. Depending on the smart phone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.

If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smart phone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double check the charging status.

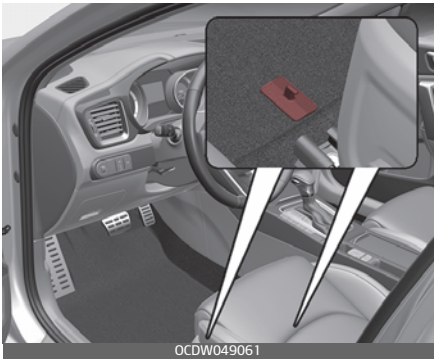
If you leave the smart phone on the charging pad when the vehicle ignition is in OFF, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the 'Good bye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smart phone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a

heavy accessory cover on the smart phone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the ignition in ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart phone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smart phone on the center of the charge pad for best results. The smart phone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smart phone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smart phones without builtin wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- Smart phones of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be yellow after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound.This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

When installing floor mat

1. Align fixing structure (hook) of floor carpet and hook ring of floor mat.
2. Insert the floor mat hook ring to the hook of floor carpet.
3. When inserting, first, push under part of the hook ring of floor mat matching with the hook of floor carpet, and push upper part of hook ring, so that hook ring can be properly inserted.

When uninstalling floor mat

Grab the front part of the floor mat and pull the floor mat upward.

⚠ WARNING

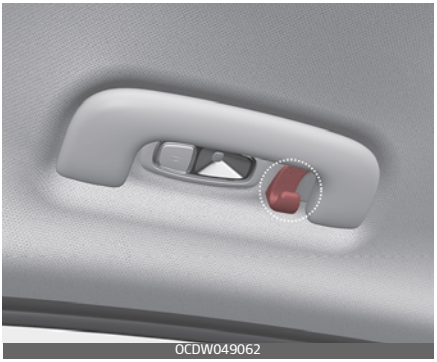
The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.
- When uninstalling floor mat, be sure to uninstall it with designated direction described with arrow at the previous picture. If different direction of force is applied to the hook, the hook can be broken.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals.
  Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake.

Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only Kia floor mats that were designed for use in your vehicle should be installed.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)


OCDW049062

To use the hanger:

- Pull down the upper portion of hanger.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.

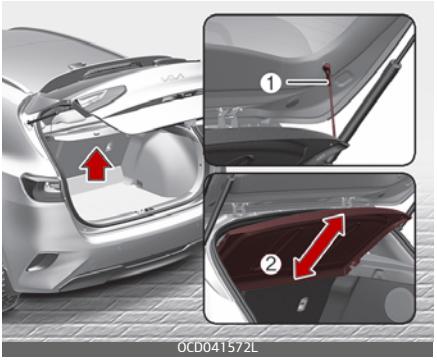
⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.


ODEEV068209NR

Cargo area cover (if equipped)

Use the cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.



OCD041572L

The cargo area cover will be lifted when the tailgate is opened.

- Disconnect the strap (1) from holder if you want to return the cover to original position. To remove the cargo area cover completely, lift the cover to a 40-degree angle and pull it out to the full (2).

For installation of the cover, reverse the removal procedure.

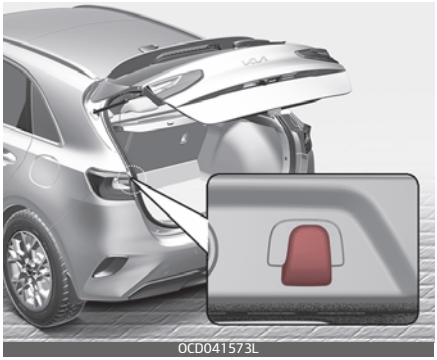
NOTICE

- When you return the cargo area cover to its original position, hold the cover and lower it.
- Do not operate the vehicle with the cover removed. It may damage to the cover.
- The cargo area cover may be lifted when the tailgate is opened. Ensure that the luggage on the cover is moved to a safe place.
- Since the cargo area cover may be damaged or malformed, do not apply excessive force to the cover or do not put the heavy loads on it.

WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover while driving. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as far forward as possible.

Shopping bag holder

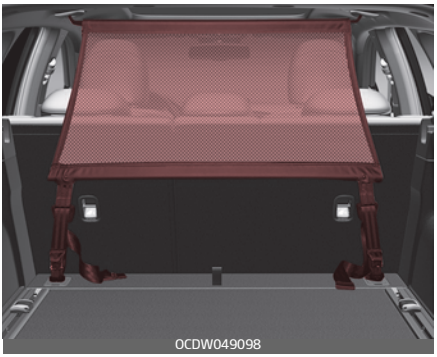


CAUTION

- Do not hang a bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.
- Do not hang the frail objects when you drive rough road, the objects may be damaged.

Barrier net (if equipped)

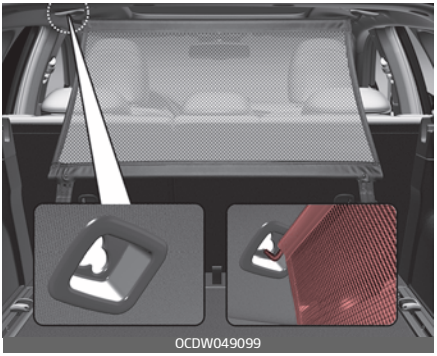
When you load cargo on the rear seat or rear cargo area, you must install the barrier net behind the front seatback or rear seatback.

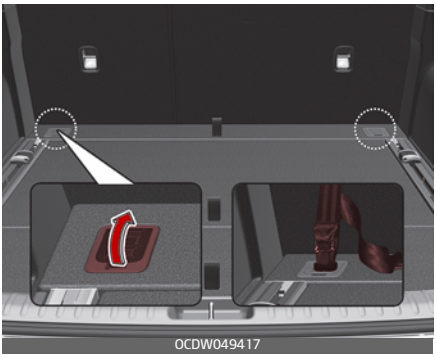

OCDW049098

It is designed to help protect the heads of the occupants by preventing objects from flying forward in frontal collisions.

There are two hook holders on both side of the headliner over the headrests for upper side fixation.

To use the barrier net


OCDW049099


OCDW049417

1. Insert the hook into the large hole until it reaches the very top.
2. Then secure it by sliding it into the small hole.
3. Hold the hooked side and then with the other hand, hook the other side of the net.
4. Fix the lower straps both side of the net to the hooks on the floor.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not the scratch the side panel when inserting the hook into the hole.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow passengers to travel in the cargo area behind the barrier net.
- Do not allow passengers to travel in the rear center seat when the barrier net is installed behind the rear seats. The barrier net may interfere when using the rear center safety belt.

- Do not load cargo in the area higher than the barrier net's upper end.
- Do not load heavy cargo in the area higher than the seatback to avoid accidents even if the barrier net is installed.
- Do not load cargo which has sharp edges that can pass through the barrier net.
- Do not apply excessive force to the barrier net by hanging on to the net or by suspending heavy cargo and so on.

When the barrier net is not in use:

1. Remove the hook by pulling it through the large holes.
2. Remove the lower straps on both sides of the net from the hooks on the floor.

NOTICE

The cargo security screen must be removed first to remove the barrier net.

Cargo security screen (if equipped)



Use the cargo security screen to hide items stored in the cargo area.

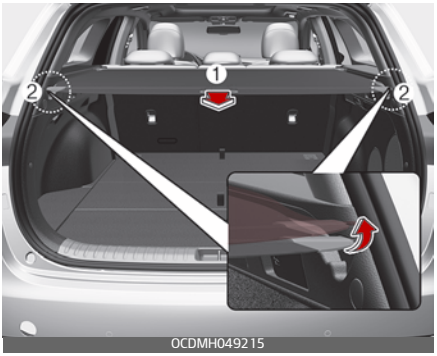
NOTICE

Since the cargo security screen may be damaged or malformed, do not put luggage on it when it is used.

WARNING

- Do not place objects on the cargo security screen. Such objects may move around inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or when braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.
- Maintain the balance of the vehicle and locate the weight as forward as possible.

To use the cargo security screen



1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).

NOTICE

Pull out the cargo security screen using the handle in the center to prevent the guide pin from falling out of the guide.

When the cargo security screen is not in use:

1. Pull the cargo security screen backward and up to release it from the guides.
2. The cargo security screen will automatically slide back in.

NOTICE

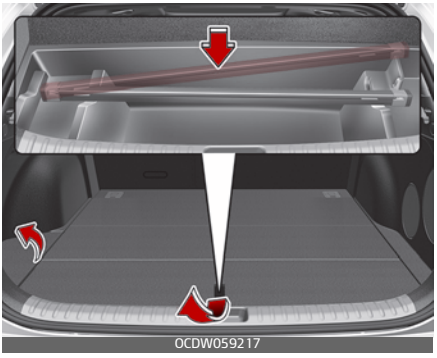
The cargo security screen may not automatically slide back in if the cargo security screen is not fully pulled out. Fully pull it out and then let go.

To remove the cargo security screen

1. Push the guide pin in the direction as shown in the picture below.



2. While pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.
3. Open the luggage tray and keep the cargo security screen in the tray.

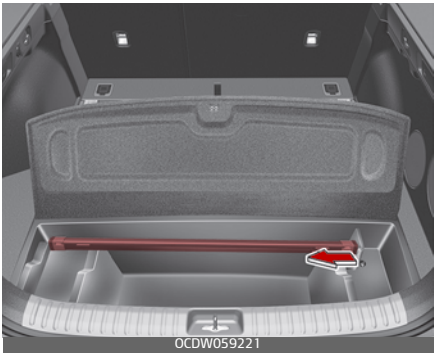


To remove the cargo security screen from the luggage tray

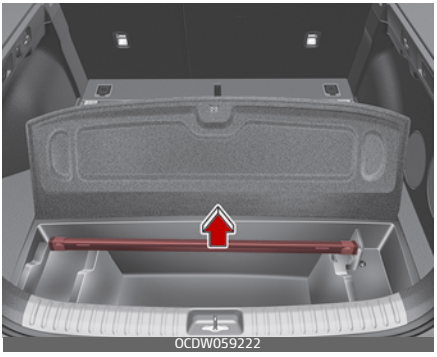
1. Pull up the screen board.


OCDW059220

2. Push the guide pin in the direction as shown in the picture below.

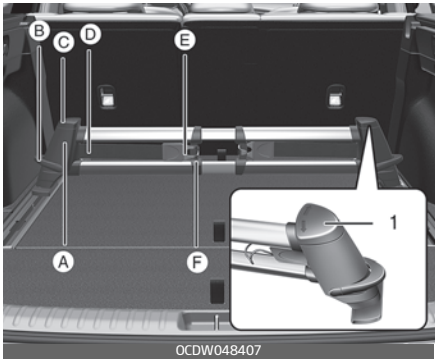

OCDW059221

3. While pushing the guide pin, pull out the cargo security screen.


OCDW059222

Luggage rail system (if equipped)

The luggage rail system may prevent the luggage from sliding around in the luggage compartment.



OCDW048407

Build in segmentation bar

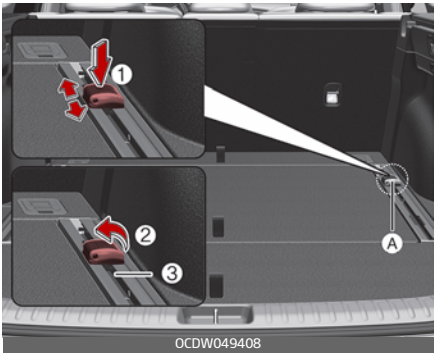
- Put both pillars (A) from the segmentation bar in the openings from the rail.
- To move the segmentation bar, put your hand on the side of the pillar and push down the lever arm (B).
- Make sure the pillars click into place.
- To release the belt, turn the upper element (C) to the left or right until it clicks.
- Now you can pull the belt (D) and secure your luggage by putting the belt around the luggage and put the hook (E) into the middle of the segmentation bar (F).
- For bulky luggage, you can hook both hooks into each other.

- To make sure the belt locks, put the upper element (C) back into the lock position (1).

⚠ CAUTION

- The segmentation bar must be mounted and demounted with both pillars simultaneously.
- Max. load: 30 kg with one belt 40 kg with two belts

Applying the shackle on the guide rail



- Put the shackle (A) in the position where the shackle is put in the rail.
- To move the shackle, press the button (1) and move the shackle along the rail.
- Make sure the shackle is clicked into place.
- To fix the luggage, pull up the hook (2) in direction to the middle of the cargo bay.
- Now you can mount e.g. belt to fix the luggage in the hook.
- The shackle cannot be used in the position where the shackle is put in and out of the rail (3).

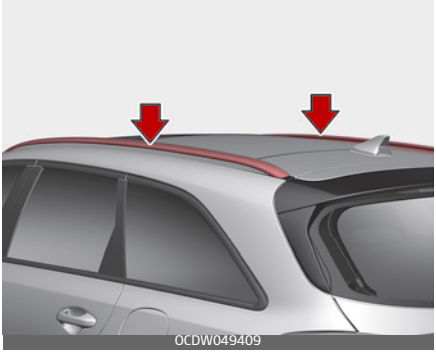
⚠ CAUTION

Tensile force: max. 30 kgf. for 1 shackle

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.



Crossbars and fixing components needed to install the roof rack on your vehicle may be obtained from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner or other qualified shop.

NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When you are carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof. (if equipped)

WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible across the crossbars (if equipped) and roof rack and secure the load firmly.

ROOF RACK	100 kg (220 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

- The vehicle center of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo while driving, check frequently before or while driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

Infotainment system 5

Infotainment system 5-3
• Antenna 5-3
• USB port 5-4
• How vehicle audio works 5-4
Audio (Without Touch Screen) 5-7
• System layout – control panel 5-7
• System layout – steering wheel remote control 5-9
• Turning the system on or off 5-11
• Turning the display on or off 5-12
• Getting to know the basic operations 5-12
Radio 5-13
• Turning on the radio 5-13
• Changing the radio mode 5-14
• Scanning for available radio stations 5-14
• Searching for radio stations 5-14
• Saving radio stations 5-15
• Listening to saved radio stations 5-15
Media player 5-16
• Using the media player 5-16
• Using the USB mode 5-16
• Using the iPod mode 5-19
• Rewinding/Fast forwarding 5-19
• Restarting the current playback 5-19
• Playing the previous or next song 5-19
• Playing repeatedly 5-20
• Playing in random order 5-20
• Searching for music files on a file list 5-20
Bluetooth 5-22
• Connecting Bluetooth devices 5-22

5 Infotainment system

• Using a Bluetooth audio device 5-25
• Using a Bluetooth phone 5-27
Setup 5-32
• Display 5-32
• Sound 5-33
• Date/Time 5-33
• Bluetooth 5-33
• System 5-34
ERA-GLONASS EMERGENCY CALL 5-34
• SOS 5-34
• SOS Test 5-34
System status icons 5-35
Infotainment system specifications 5-36
• USB 5-36
• Bluetooth 5-37
Trademarks 5-38
Declaration of Conformity 5-39
• CE 5-39
• STB 5-40
• EAC 5-40
• UkrSEPRO 5-40

Infotainment system

Infotainment system

Infotainment system

NOTICE

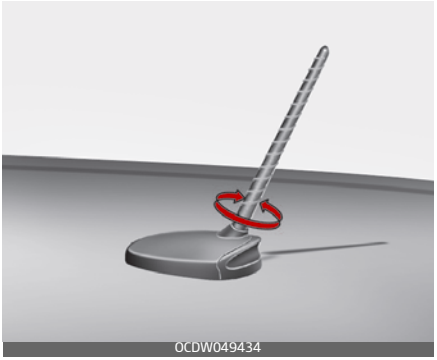
If you install an after market HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.

* If your vehicle is equipped with Infotainment (Audio, Video and Navigation) system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Antenna

Pole type antenna

- Micro-pole antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS.
- Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.


OCDW049434

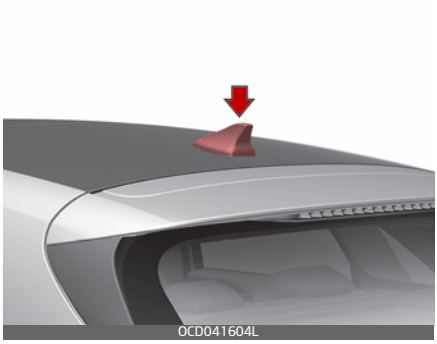
CAUTION

Pole type antenna

- Be careful not to damage the antenna or bend the antenna pole before entering the vehicle, such as an automated parking lot or a space with a low ceiling or an automatic washing machine. Turn the antenna counterclockwise when removing the pole.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna reception performance may be impaired.
- When other accessories are attached to the antenna pole, antenna reception may decrease, and the pole may be bent.

Shark fin antenna (if equipped)

- Shark-fin antenna transmit and receive signals such as AM/FM and GPS.
- Additional signals are sent and received according to vehicle options.


OCD041604L

Infotainment system

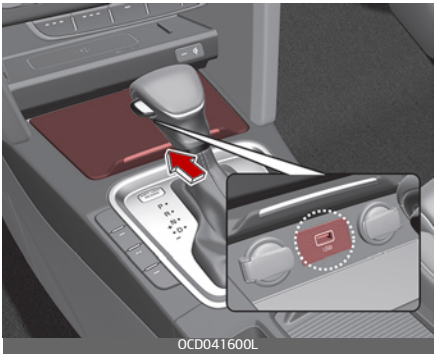
⚠ CAUTION

Shark fin type antenna

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as automated parking lots or automated washing machines.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transis-sion/reception performance may be degraded.

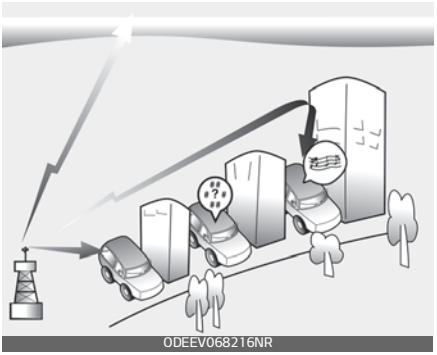
USB port

You can use the USB port to plug in a USB device.


OCD041600L

How vehicle audio works

FM reception


ODEEV068216NR

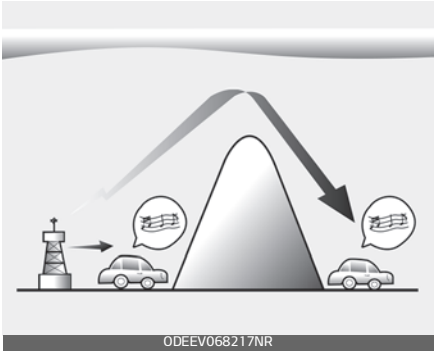
AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

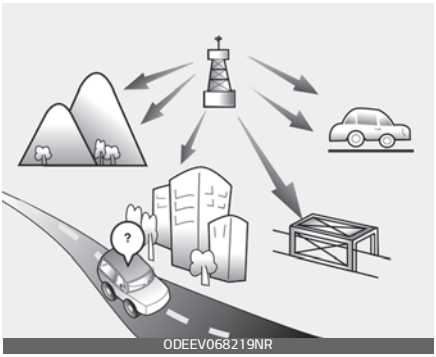
Infotainment system

AM reception



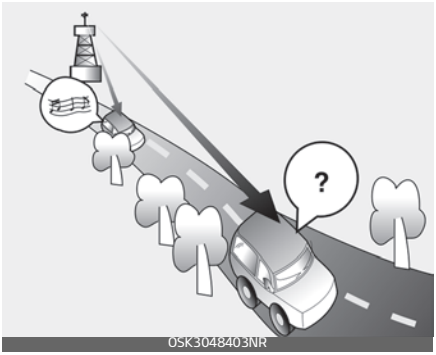
AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station



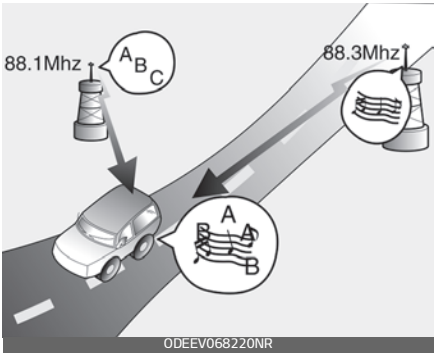
FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading – As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.



- Flutter/Static – Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.

Infotainment system



- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Audio (Without Touch Screen)

System layout – control panel



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

1. SEEK/TRACK button

- Change the station/track/file.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

2. RADIO button

- Press to turn on the radio. While listening to the radio, press to change the radio mode.

3. MEDIA button

- Press to play content from a media storage device. Press repeatedly to switch modes between USB (iPod) and Bluetooth audio.
- If you have multiple media storage devices, select one from the media selection window.

4. PHONE button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

5. POWER button/VOL knob

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

6. PRESET button

- While listening to the radio, press to move to previous or next page of the preset list.



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

7. SETUP button/CLOCK button

- Press to access the setup screen.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

8. MENU button

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.

9. BACK button

- Press to return to the previous screen.

10. Reset button

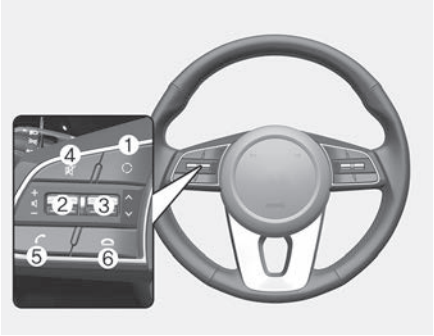
11. TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).
- During a search, press to select the current track/file.

12. Number buttons (1–6)

- While listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset
- Press the corresponding number button to select an item.

System layout – steering wheel remote control



(Bluetooth® equipped model)

* The system's actual appearance and layout may differ depending on the vehicle model and specification.

1. MODE button

- Press to switch between radio and media modes.

2. Volume lever

- Push up or down to adjust the volume.

3. Up/Down lever

- Change the station/track/file.
- While listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station
- While playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the Bluetooth audio mode).

4. MUTE button

- Press to mute or unmute the system.
- During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
- While playing media, press to pause or resume playback (except for the iPod mode).

5. Call/Answer button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, access the Bluetooth phone screen. Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.

6. Call end button

⚠ WARNING

About driving

- Do not operate the system while driving. Driving while distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the

driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle
- Avoid watching the screen while driving. Driving while distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.
- Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone while driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.
- Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.

⚠ WARNING

About handling the system

- Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.

✻ NOTICE

About operating the system

- Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.
- Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

✻ NOTICE

About handling the system

- Do not apply excessive force to the system. Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel.
- When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with

a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.
- If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.
- If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.

✻ NOTICE

- If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
- Placing the infotainment system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

✻ NOTICE

Manufacturer: HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.

203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141 , Korea

Tel: +82-31-260-2707.

Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system while driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [**POWER**] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [**POWER**] button again.

After you have turned off the engine, the system will automatically turn off after a while or as soon as you open the driver's door.

- Depending on the vehicle model or specifications, the system may turn off as soon as you turn off the engine.
- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

⚠ WARNING

- Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons while the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.

✻ NOTICE

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the "ACC" or "ON' position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.

Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only while the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] button.
2. On the control panel, press the [6] button to select **Display Off**.
   - To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

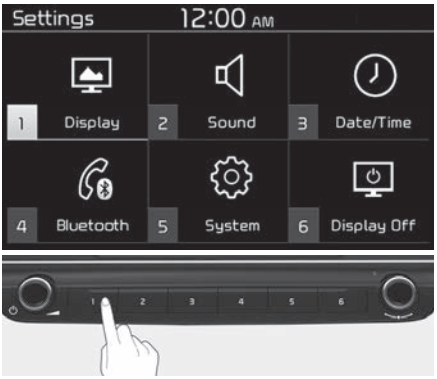
Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel.

Selecting an item

Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



Numberless items

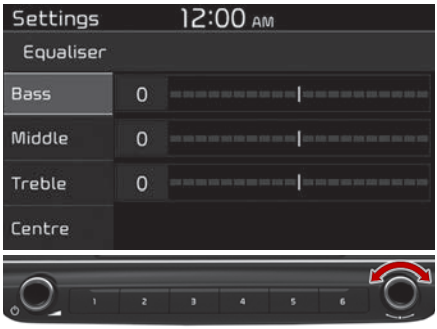
Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



Adjusting the settings

Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.

Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to the right to increase the value and turn the [**TUNE**] knob to the left to decrease the value.

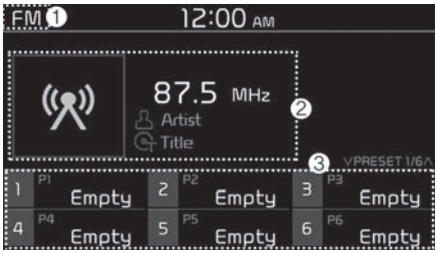


Radio

Turning on the radio

On the control panel, press the [**RADIO**] button.

FM/AM Mode



1. Current radio mode
2. Radio station information
3. Preset list

Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List**: Display all available radio stations.
- **Traffic Announcement (TA)**: Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound Settings**: Customise the system sound settings.

DAB/FM Mode (With DAB)



1. Current radio mode
2. Radio station information
3. Preset list

Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List**: Display all available radio stations.
- **Traffic Announcement (TA)**: Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Region**: Enable or disable automatic switching between regional stations
- **Sound Settings**: Customise the system sound settings.
- **Scan**: The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Manual tune FM**: Tune the radio frequency manually.

Changing the radio mode

Alternatively, press the [**RADIO**] button on the control panel or the [**MODE**] button on the steering wheel. Each time you press the button, the radio mode switches.

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
   - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the [**TUNE**] knob.
   - You can continue listening to the selected station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK** ∧] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a

radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically (if equipped).

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the [**TUNE**] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favourite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

While listening to the radio, press the number button for an empty preset slot on the radio screen.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.

NOTICE

- You can save up to 36 radio stations.
- If the preset list is full, you can replace one of your favourite stations with the station you are listening to. On the control panel, press and hold the desired number button.

Listening to saved radio stations

1. Confirm the preset number for the radio station you want to listen to.
2. On the control panel, press the desired number button.
   - Alternatively, push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel to change the station.

Media player

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones, and iPods.

1. Connect a device to the USB port in your vehicle.
   - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button
   - If you have multiple media storage devices, Press the [**MEDIA**] button again and press the corresponding number button to select the desired mode.

✻ NOTICE

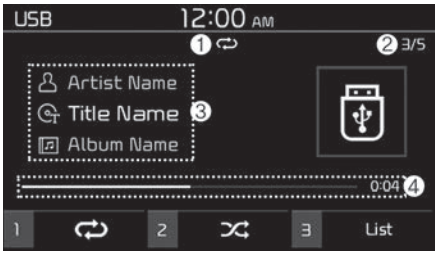
- When you connect an Apple device, playback does not start automatically. To start the media player in the iPod mode, press the [**MEDIA**] button on the control panel.
- You can also change the mode by press the [**MODE**] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.
- Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB ports in your vehicle may vary.
- Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB and Bluetooth simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.
- When the equaliser function of the connected device and Equaliser settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.
- Noise may occur when an Apple device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.
- When the Apple device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- If a USB device is already connected to the system, press the [**MEDIA**] button and press the [**1**] button to select **USB** from the media selection window.



1. Repeat play mode
2. Current file number and total number of files
3. Information about the song currently playing
4. Playback time and playback position

Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Information**: Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Customise the system sound settings.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK** ∧] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song on the control panel within the first 2 seconds of the current song, press the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK**] button. To play the next song, press the [**SEEK/ TRACK** ∧] button on the control panel.

- If more than 2 seconds of playback have elapsed, press the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK**] button on the control panel twice to play the previous song.
- You can also push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

- On the control panel, turn the [**FILE**] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.
- If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is cancelled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Searching for music files on a file list

1. On the control panel, press the [**3**] button to select **List**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired category and file, and then press the knob to play the music file.

✻ NOTICE

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
- Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.

✻ NOTICE

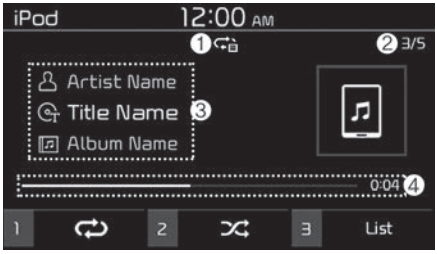
- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.
- The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
- The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:
  - Encrypted MP3 players
  - USB devices not recognised as removable disks
- A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.
- Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
- Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of

files, USB recognition time may be longer.
- Depending on the specification, some USB devices may not support charging via a USB connection.
- Image and video playback are not supported.

Using the iPod mode

You can listen to music stored on your Apple devices, such as an iPod or an iPhone.

1. Connect your Apple device to the USB port in your vehicle using the cable supplied with the Apple device.
   - When connected, the device will begin charging. Music playback will not start automatically.
2. On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.
   - If multiple devices are connected to the system, press the [**MEDIA**] button and press the [**1**] button to select **iPod** from the media selection window.



1. Repeat play mode
2. Current file number and total number of files
3. Information about the song currently playing
4. Playback time and playback position

Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Information**: Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound Settings**: Customise the system sound settings.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK** ∧] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel after the song has played for 2 seconds, press the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK**] button.

- You can also push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song on the control panel within the first 2 seconds of the current song, press the [∨ **SEEK/TRACK**] button. To play the next song, press the [**SEEK/**

TRACK ∧] button on the control panel.

- If more than 2 seconds of playback have elapsed, press the [**∨ SEEK/TRACK**] button on the control panel twice to play the previous song.
- You can also push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

- On the control panel, turn the [**FILE**] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.
- If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is cancelled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Searching for music files on a file list

1. On the control panel, press the [**3**] button to select **List**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired category and file, and then press the knob to play the music file.

✻ NOTICE

- Be sure to start the engine before you connect devices to the system. The device may be damaged if the engine is started while the device connected.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.

Notes on connecting Apple devices

- Ensure that the iOS and firmware of your device is up-to-date before connecting it to your system. Outdated devices may cause a system error.
- If your device's battery is low, the device may not be recognised. Check the battery level and, if necessary, charge the battery before connecting the device to your system.

- Use an Apple-approved cable. Using an unapproved cable may cause a distorted noise or an error during playback.
- Use a cable shorter than 1 metre in length, such as the one originally supplied with a new Apple device. Longer cables may lead to the infotainment system not recognising the Apple device.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- If you connect your device to the system while playback is in progress on the device, you may hear a high pitch sound just after the connection. Connect the device after stopping or pausing playback.
- Connecting your device during a download or synchronizing with iTunes may cause an error. Connect the device after the download or synchronization is complete.
- If you connect an iPod nano (except for the 6th generation) or an iPod classic, the brand logo will be displayed on the device screen. For an iPhone and an iPod touch, the logo will not be displayed.

Notes on playing Apple devices

- Depending on the model, your device may not be recognised due to unsupported communication protocols.
- The order of the songs displayed or played on the system may differ from the order of the songs stored in your device.
- Depending on the music player application you are using, information displayed on the system may differ.
- In an iPhone, the audio streaming function and iPod mode control may conflict. If an error occurs, disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
- When using an iPhone or an iPod touch, do not control the device while it is connected to your system. An error may occur.
- If you make or receive a call during playback via an iPhone, the music may remain paused after you end the call. If you do not hear the music after ending a call, check the device to see if the music is paused.
- Do not duplicate a song in multiple folders. One song saved in multiple folders may cause an error with search and playback functions.

- If you perform a media control function, such as stop or repeat, just before a song ends, the song information displayed on the screen may not match the song currently playing. This is not a system error. Restart the iPod mode on the system or pause and resume playback on your device.
- Skipping or improper operations may occur depending on the characteristics of your Apple device.
- If the Apple device malfunctions due to an Apple device defect, reset the Apple device and try again (To learn more, refer to your Apple device manual).

Bluetooth

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

⚠ WARNING

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

✻ NOTICE

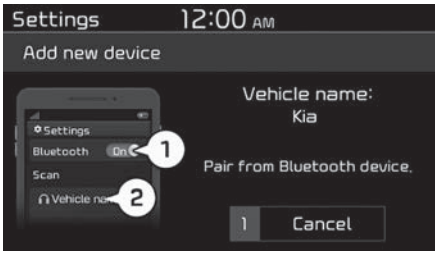
- On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.
- Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the infotainment system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.

- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported. For Bluetooth supporting devices details and compatibility, visit http://kiaeurope. nextgen-technology.net.
- If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.
- If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.
  1. Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.
  2. Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.
  3. Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.
  4. Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] button, and then select **Bluetooth** ▶ **Connections**.
   - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the [**PHONE**] button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
   - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3. Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
   - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
   - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system

screen and confirm the connection from the device.

4. Choose whether or not to connect the Bluetooth device to your system prior to other devices.
   - If you grant priority to the Bluetooth device, it will be connected automatically to the system when you turn on the system.

✻ NOTICE

- The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact vehicle name and Bluetooth device name.
- The default passkey is '0000'.
- It may take a while for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.
- You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.
- To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 4.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, you cannot pair another device.
- If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle while the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1. From the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] button, and then select **Bluetooth** ▶ **Connections**.
   - If there is no connected device, press the [**PHONE**] button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
   - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.
3. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Connect**, and then press the knob.

✻ NOTICE

- If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.
- The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.
- Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1. From the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] button, and then select **Bluetooth** ▶ **Connections**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the device to disconnect, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Disconnect**, and then press the knob.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] button, and then select **Bluetooth** ▶ **Connections**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select **Delete**, and then press the knob.

✻ NOTICE

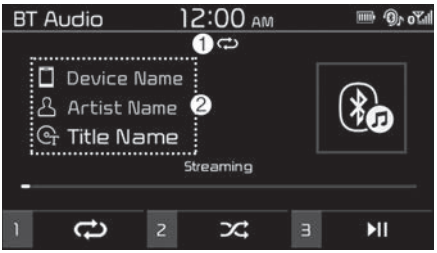
- When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.
- To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

On the control panel, press the [**MEDIA**] button.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [**MEDIA**] button and press the [**2**] button to select **BT Audio** from the media selection window.



1. Repeat play mode
2. Information about the song currently playing

Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Connections**: Set up the Bluetooth connection.
- **Sound Settings**: Customise the system sound settings.

Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [**3**] button on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [**3**] button again.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [**1**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [**2**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

✻ NOTICE

- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.
- Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.
- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.
- If you connect a Bluetooth device or mobile phone to your system via USB and Bluetooth simultaneously the Bluetooth mode is deactivated and music plays in the USB or iPod mode. To listen to music streamed via Bluetooth, remove the USB device.
- If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.
- Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.
- If you use the Bluetooth phone mode while using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call

depending on the connected mobile phone.
- Moving the track up/down while playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.
- The Rewinding/Fast forwarding function is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
- The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
- If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

⚠ WARNING

- Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.
- Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone while driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognize external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.

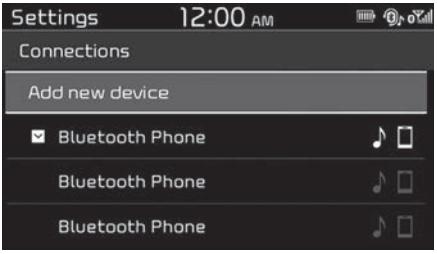
✻ NOTICE

- You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.
- The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the cellular service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.
- Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:
  - The reception of the mobile phone is poor
  - The inside of the vehicle is noisy
  - The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can
- Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

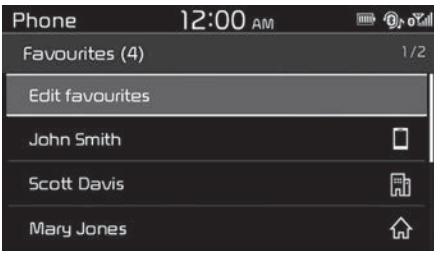
1. On the control panel, press the [**PHONE**] button.
   - Alternatively, press the Call/ Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. If you have multiple paired mobile devices, select a mobile phone from your list of paired devices.



3. Select a phone number.
   - To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
   - To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
   - To select a phone number from your contacts list that downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.
4. To end the call, press the [**2**] button on the control panel to select **End**.
   - Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Using the favourites list

1. From the Phone screen, press the [**1**] button to select **Favourites**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option

- **Delete**: Delete favourites items.

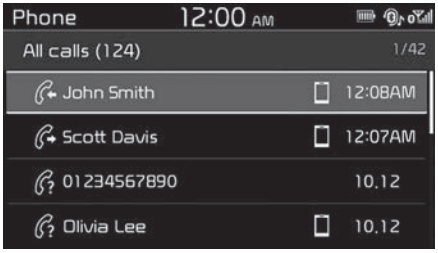
✻ NOTICE

- You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.
- You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.
- The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.
- Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be

displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Using your call history

1. From the Phone screen, press the [**2**] button to select **Call history**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **All calls**: View all call records.
- **Missed calls**: View only missed calls.
- **Dialled calls**: View only dialled calls.
- **Received calls**: View only received calls.
- **Download**: Download your call history.

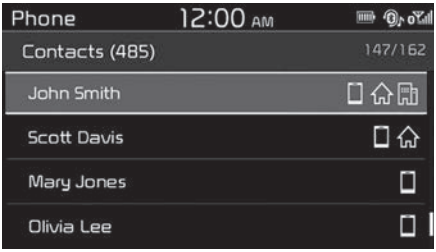
✻ NOTICE

- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- The call history is accessed only when the mobile phone is connected to the system.
- Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.
- Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.
- Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.
- Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.

Using the contacts list

1. From the Phone screen, press the [**3**] button to select **Contacts**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired contact, and then

press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Download**: Download your mobile phone contacts.

NOTICE

- Contacts can be downloaded only from the currently connected Bluetooth device.
- Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.
- Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.
- Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.
- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.
- Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.
- Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.
- Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.
- When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.
- You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [**1**] button on the control panel to select **Accept**.

- Alternatively, press the Call/ Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [**2**] button on the control panel to select **Reject**.

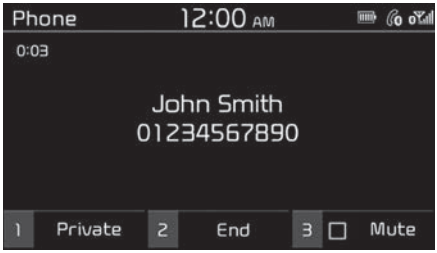
- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.
- Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [**1**] button on the control panel to select **Private**.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [**2**] button on the control panel to select **End**.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Press the [**MENU**] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Microphone Volume**: Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

✻ NOTICE

- If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
- You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call
- Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.

Setup

Display

You can change the settings related to the system display.

On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] ▶ [**1**] buttons to select **Display**.

- **Dimming mode**: Set the screen brightness to be adjusted automatically according to ambient lighting conditions or set the screen to stay bright or dark continuously.
- **Brightness**: Adjust the brightness for the day or night mode according to your setting in the **Dimming mode** option.
- **Screensaver**: Select a screen saver option to be displayed when the system is turned off.
- **Scroll text**: Set to scroll text when information text is too long to display all on the screen.

✻ NOTICE

The text scroll function is only available in the following situation:

- When displaying main screen in the USB/iPod/Bluetooth audio and radio/DAB modes
- When displaying list screen in the USB/iPod/Bluetooth audio, radio/DAB and phone modes

Sound

You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.

On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] ▶ [**2**] buttons to select **Sound**.

- **Position**: Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fader** or **Balance**, turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
- **Equaliser**: Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
- **Speed dependent volume control**: Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.
- **Rear parking sensors prioritised**: Set to decrease the audio volume to hear a reverse warning prior to other sounds while reversing your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

- Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.
- Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.

Date/Time

You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.

On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] ▶ [**3**] buttons to select **Date/Time**.

- **Set date**: Set date to display on the system display.
- **Set time**: Set time to display on the system display.
- **Time format**: Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.

Bluetooth

You can change the settings for Bluetooth connections.

On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] ▶ [**4**] buttons to select **Bluetooth**.

- **Connections**: Pair new Bluetooth devices with your system, or connect or disconnect a paired device. You can also delete paired devices.
- **Auto connection priority**: Select a paired device to connect to your system automatically when it turns on.
- **Update contacts**: Download the contacts list from the connected mobile phone.
- **Bluetooth voice guidance**: Turn on or off the voice guidance for Bluetooth pairing, connection, and errors.

✻ NOTICE

- If no Bluetooth device is connected, the Update contacts menu is disabled.
- If the system language is selected to Slovakian or Hungarian, Bluetooth voice guidance menu is disabled.

System

You can change the display language or initialise system settings.

On the control panel, press the [**SETUP/CLOCK**] ▶ [**5**] buttons to select **System**.

- **Language**: Change the display language.
- **Default**: Reset your system settings to the default values. All user data stored in the system will also be deleted.

ERA-GLONASS EMERGENCY CALL (if equipped)

The system ERA-GLONASS is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other accidents on the roads.

SOS

Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

- Stops sound and SOS is displayed on screen.

SOS Test

You can start the ERA-GLONASS test mode by pressing the SOS TECT button.

- Stops sound and SOS TEST is displayed on screen.

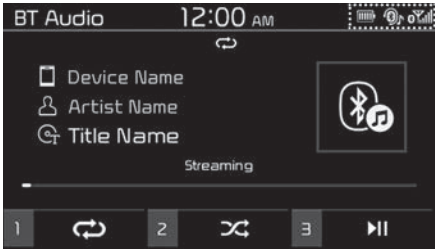
✻ NOTICE

- For more information, refer to the “What to do in an emergency” in manual
- Depending on your region, the name of the button may vary.

System status icons

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.

Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



Mute

Icon	Description
	Audio muted

Bluetooth

Icon	Description
	Battery level of connected Bluetooth device
	Mobile phone connected via Bluetooth
	Audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Mobile phone and audio device connected via Bluetooth
	Bluetooth call in progress
	Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call
	Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system
	Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system

Signal strength

Icon	Description
	Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth

NOTICE

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

Infotainment system specifications

USB

Supported audio formats

- Audio file specification
  - WAVeform audio format
  - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
  - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/ 8.X
- Bit rates
  - MPEG1 (Layer3): 32/40/48/56/ 6 4/80/96/112/128/160/192/ 224/2 56/320 kbps
  - MPEG2 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/ 40/4 8/56/64/80/96/112/128/ 144/160 kbps
  - MPEG2.5 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/ 40/48/56/64/80/96/ 112/128/ 144/160 kbps
  - WMA (High Range): 48/64/80/ 96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
  - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
  - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
  - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
  - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
  - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
  - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
  - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
  - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum number of directory layers: No limitation
- Maximum length of folder names (Based on Unicode): 31 English or Korean characters
- Maximum length of file names (Based on Unicode): 63 English or Korean characters
- The scroll feature can be used to display file and folder names that are too long to display on the screen.
- Supported characters for folder/ file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 2,000
- Maximum number of files: 6,000

✻ NOTICE

- Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.
- Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.
- The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).
- For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound

quality will occur depending on the bitrate (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality).
- Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.

Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended)
- Maximum device size: 32 GB

NOTICE

- Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.
  - USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.
  - USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.
- USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.
- When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.
- If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.
- Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.

Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2: -6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 2.5 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1

Trademarks

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by KIA is under licence.



- Apple®, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone ®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, and iTunes® are a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Declaration of Conformity

CE

EU Declaration of Conformity [1]

HYUNDAI MOBIS

Product details [2]	
Product [3]	DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM
Model [4]	ACBC0J7EP, ACB10J7EP, ACB11J7EP, ACBC1J7EP

We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of [5]

Applied Standards [6]	
Article [7] 3.2 Radio [8]	EN 300 328 V2.1.1 (2016-11) EN 303 345-1 V1.1.1 (2019-06) EN 303 345-2 V1.1.1 (2020-02) DRAFT EN 303 345-3 V1.1.0 (2019-11) DRAFT EN 303 345-4 V1.1.0 (2019-11)
Article [7] 3.1b EMC [9]	EN 301 489-1 V2.2.3 (2019-11) EN 301 489-17 V3.1.1 (2017-02) EN 55032:2015 EN 55035:2017
Article [7] 3.1a Safety [10], Health [11]	EN 60065:2014 + A11:2017 EN 62311:2008

Manufacturer [12]
HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu,
Seoul, 06141 , Korea
Tel: +82-31-260-2707

Representative in the EU [13]
MOBIS Parts Europe N.V.
Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51,
Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany
Tel: +49-69-85096-5011

Notified Body [14]	
SGS United Kingdom Limited	
Unit 12A & 12B, Bowburn South Industrial Est.	
Bowburn, Durham, DH6 5AD	
Notified Body Identification [17]	0890
Reference [18]	19/0126/KR/A1

Signed By [15]	02/07/2020

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. [16]

Seunghoon Choe
Representative
Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd.

Additional information [19]
SW: 1.0, HW: 1.0

STB

EAC

Catergory	Specification
Model	ACB10J7EP/ACBC0J7EP/ACB11J7EP/ACBC1J7EP
Manufacturer	**HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd.** 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea
Date of Manufacture	Check product for dates

UkrSEPRO

Catergory	Catergory	Specification
Виробник		HYUNDAI MOBIS Co., Ltd. вул. Тегеранно, 203, Каннамгу, Сеул, 06141, Корея
Bluetooth	Діапазон частот	2 400–2 483,5 MHz
	Підтримувана специфікація Bluetooth	4.1
	Підтримуваний профіль	HFP (1.7), A2DP (1.3), AVRCP (1.6), PBAP (1.2)
	Потужність антени	2.5 mW (макс.)
	Кількість каналів	79
	Версія програмного забезпечення патча ОЗП Bluetooth	1

Driving your vehicle 6

Before driving 6-9
- Before entering vehicle 6-9
- Necessary inspections 6-9
- Before starting 6-9

Key positions 6-11
- Ignition switch position 6-11
- Starting the engine 6-12
- Stopping the gasoline engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)) 6-15

ENGINE START/STOP button 6-15
- Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button 6-15
- ENGINE START/STOP button position 6-15
- Starting the engine 6-19
- Stopping the gasoline engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)) 6-23

ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system 6-23
- Auto stop 6-24
- Auto start 6-24
- Condition of ISG system operation 6-25
- ISG system deactivation 6-26
- ISG system malfunction 6-26

Manual Transmission 6-28
- Manual Transmission operation 6-28
- Good driving practices 6-30

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) 6-31
- Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) operation 6-31
- Good driving practices 6-34

Automatic Transmission 6-35

6 Driving your vehicle

• Automatic Transmission operation 6-35
• Shift lock system 6-39
• Good driving practices 6-39
Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) 6-41
• Dual Clutch Transmission operation 6-42
• LCD display for warning message 6-43
• Good driving practices 6-51
Start Stop Coasting (SSC) (for MHEV engine) 6-52
• SSC operating conditions 6-52
• Engine restarting conditions 6-52
Brake system 6-53
• Power brakes 6-53
• Parking brake - Hand type 6-55
• Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 6-57
• AUTO HOLD 6-61
• Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-63
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-65
• Hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-68
• Vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-69
• ESS: Emergency Stop Signal 6-70
• Good braking practices 6-70
Drive mode integrated control system 6-72
Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) 6-74
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting 6-75
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 6-77
• Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 6-80

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) 6-87

- Detecting sensor 6-88
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting 6-89
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 6-91
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 6-95

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) 6-103

- Detecting sensor 6-103
- Lane Keeping Assist setting 6-103
- Lane Keeping Assist operation 6-106
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations 6-109

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) 6-111

- Detecting sensor 6-112
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning setting 6-113
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning operation 6-116
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction and limitations 6-117

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 6-122

- Detecting sensor 6-124
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist setting 6-125
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 6-128
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 6-131

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 6-136

- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 6-137

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) 6-140

- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning setting 6-141
- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning operation 6-141

6 Driving your vehicle

• Intelligent Speed Limit Warning malfunction and limitations 6-143
Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 6-145
• Driver Attention Warning setting (Except CUV) 6-146
• Driver Attention Warning setting (For CUV) 6-147
• Driver Attention Warning operation 6-148
• Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations 6-151
Cruise Control (CC) 6-154
• Cruise Control operation (Except CUV) 6-154
• Cruise Control operation (For CUV) 6-157
Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 6-159
• Overtaking Acceleration Assist 6-159
• Detecting sensor 6-159
• Smart Cruise Control setting (Except CUV) 6-160
• Smart Cruise Control setting (For CUV) 6-164
• Smart Cruise Control operation 6-169
• Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 6-176
• Adjusting the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control (For CUV) 6-177
• Converting to Cruise Control mode (For CUV) 6-178
• Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (For CUV) 6-178
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 6-184
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control setting 6-184
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 6-185
Lane Following Assist (LFA) 6-191
• Detecting sensor 6-191
• Lane Following Assist setting 6-192
• Lane Following Assist operation 6-194

• Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 6-196
Highway Driving Assist (HDA).....6-197
• Highway Driving Assist setting 6-198
• Highway Driving Assist operation 6-199
• Highway Driving Assist operating 6-199
• Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations....6-201
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) 6-203
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning setting 6-204
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operation.....6-206
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction and limitations 6-207
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) ...6-211
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist setting 6-212
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....6-214
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 6-218
Declaration of Conformity 6-222
• The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies : 6-222
• The radio frequency Components (Rear Corner Radar) complies : 6-227
Economical operation.....6-231
Special driving conditions 6-233
• Hazardous driving conditions 6-233
• Reducing the risk of a rollover 6-233
• Rocking the vehicle.....6-234
• Smooth cornering.....6-235

6 Driving your vehicle

- Driving at night 6-235
- Driving in the rain 6-236
- Driving in flooded areas 6-236
- Driving off-road 6-237
- Highway driving 6-237

Winter driving 6-238

- Snowy or icy conditions 6-238
- Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant 6-241
- Check battery and cables 6-241
- Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary 6-241
- Check spark plugs and ignition system 6-241
- To keep locks from freezing 6-241
- Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system 6-242
- Don't let your parking brake freeze 6-242
- Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath 6-242
- Carry emergency equipment 6-242
- Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes 6-242

Trailer towing (For europe) 6-243

- Hitches 6-244
- Safety chains 6-245
- Trailer brakes 6-245
- Driving with a trailer 6-246
- Maintenance when trailer towing 6-249
- If you do decide to pull a trailer 6-249

Vehicle weight 6-253

- Base curb weight 6-253
- Vehicle curb weight 6-253
- Cargo weight 6-253

• GAW (Gross axle weight).....6-254
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 6-254
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 6-254
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 6-254
• Overloading.....6-254

Driving your vehicle

⚠ WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

Before driving

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-15.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver's eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the On position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 3-20 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive.Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.
- When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.
- If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.

Key positions (if equipped)

Ignition switch position

Type A



OYB057001

Type B



OYB056068

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning light can be checked in this position.

⚠ WARNING

Ignition switch

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driving.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal, and the clutch. (if equipped)
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the gasoline engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission** – Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.
   Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission – Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

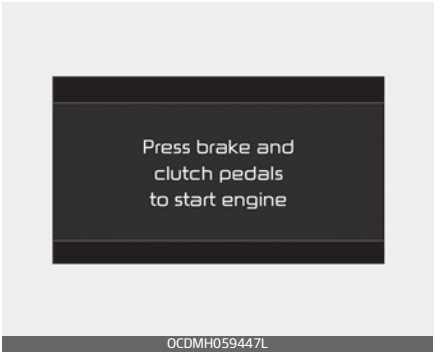
3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key. It should be started **without depressing the accelerator pedal**.
4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

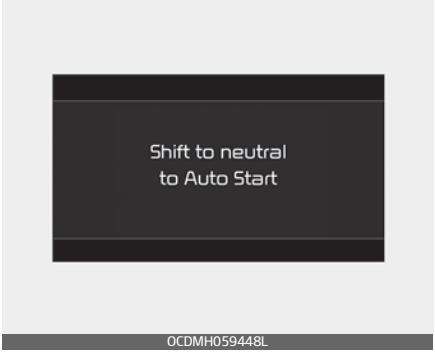
1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.
   Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position.

If you turn the ignition switch to the start position without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



OCDMH059447L

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.



OCDMH059448L

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Glow indicator light



3. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position to pre-heat the engine. Then the glow indicator light will illuminate.
4. If the glow indicator light goes out, turn the ignition switch to the START position and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting.
   If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.
   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before reengaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the

engine running. It may damage the starter.

Stopping the gasoline engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission/ Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift the transmission into Neutral while depressing the clutch pedal and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and remove it.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button



OCDP051001L

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF

With Manual Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)
To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

With Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. Try locking the steering wheel again. If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

✻ NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

✻ NOTICE

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds.

If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:

- Manual Transmission - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button with shift lever in neutral and clutch pedal depressed.
- Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is 5 km/h or over.

ACC (Accessory)

With Manual Transmission



Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.
If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

With Manual Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

With Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal. The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN

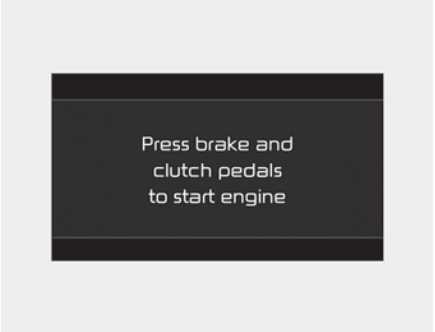
With Manual Transmission

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

With Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT)

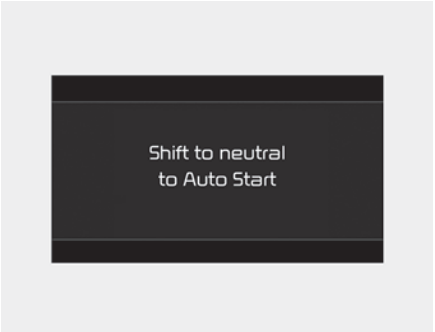
Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral.Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.

If the status is changed into ACC, it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



OCDMH059447L

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.



OCDMH059448L

With Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

✻ NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for manual transmission vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal for Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) or without depressing the brake pedal for Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follow: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure

the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedal.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

✻ NOTICE

Kick down mechanism (if equipped)

Use the kick down mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transmission will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

Starting the gasoline engine

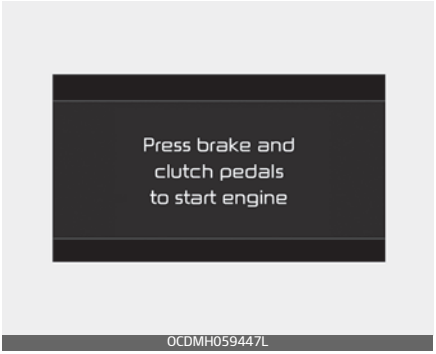
1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transmission** – Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while starting the engine.
   Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission – Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully. You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
   It should be started without depressing the accelerator pedal.

5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

Starting the diesel engine

To start the diesel engine when the engine is cold, it has to be pre-heated before starting the engine and then have to be warmed up before starting to drive.

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.
   Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position.
   If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the START position without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal, the engine will not start, and it will be displayed on the cluster as in the following pop-up.



OCDMH059447L

When the shift lever is not placed in N (Neutral), the following pop-up will be displayed on the cluster.



OCDMH059448L

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission - Place the transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

Glow indicator light


W-60

3. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Continue depressing the brake pedal until the illuminated glow indicator goes off. (approximately 5 seconds)
5. The engine starts running when the glow indicator goes off.

⚠ CAUTION

- Recommend to wait for the diesel engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary in winter for a while and drive.
- Recommend to use diesel fuel in a high altitude mountain or country where you visit in winter.

✻ NOTICE

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once more while the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the engine for turbocharger intercooler

1. Do not race or accelerate the engine immediately after starting. If the engine is cold, idle for several seconds before sufficient lubrication is ensured in the turbocharger unit.
2. After high speed or extended driving, requiring a heavy engine load, idle the engine about 1 minute before turning it off.
   This idle time will allow the turbocharger to cool prior to shutting the engine off.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

Starting the engine with smart key

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "  " indicator and a message "Key is not in the vehicle" will appear on the instrument cluster and LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warning will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

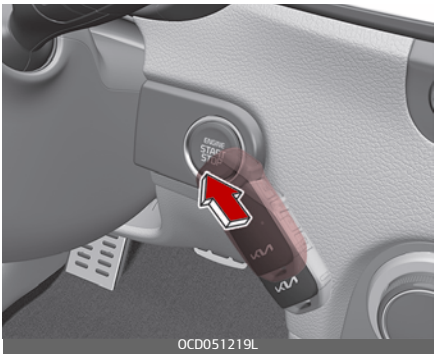
⚠ WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.



✻ NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key.
  The side with the lock button should contact the ENGINE START/STOP button directly.
  When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.
- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally.
  Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds while it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal (if equipped) before starting the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

Stopping the gasoline engine/diesel engine (Manual Transmission/ Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))

1. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped and keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift the transmission into Neutral while depressing the clutch pedal and brake pedal.
3. Engage the parking brake while depressing the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and remove it.

ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill. (For example : red light, stop sign and traffic jam)

The engine starts automatically as soon as the starting conditions are met.

ISG system is ON whenever the engine is running.

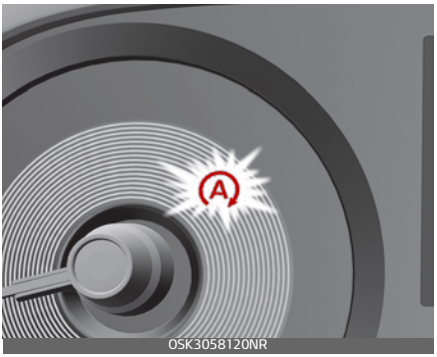
✻ NOTICE

When the engine automatically starts by ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode



With Manual Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h (3 mph).
2. Shift into N (Neutral) position.
3. Release the clutch pedal.

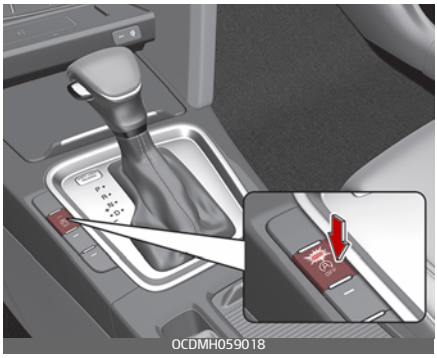
With Automatic Transmission

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h.
2. Shift at D (Drive) / N (Neutral) position.
3. Press the brake pedal.

The engine will stop and the green AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

- You must reach a speed of at least 5km/h (3 mph) since last idle stop.(With Manual Transmission)
- You must reach a speed of at least 5km/h (3 mph) since last idle stop.(With Automatic Transmission)



✻ NOTICE

If you open the engine hood in auto stop mode, the following will happen (With Automatic Transmission):

- ISG system will deactivate (the light on ISG OFF button will illuminate).

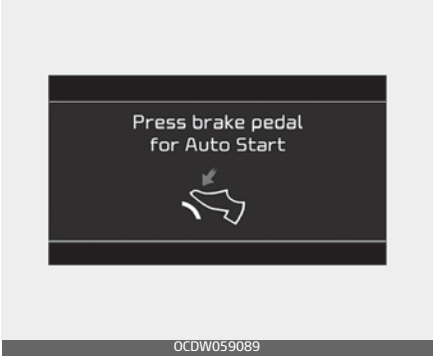
Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode

With Manual Transmission

- Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
- A message "Press clutch pedal for Auto Start" will appear on the LCD display.
- The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator

on the instrument cluster will go out.



OCDW059089

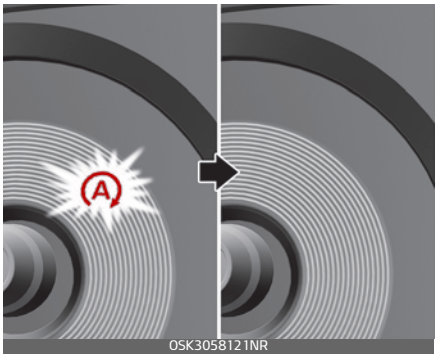
With Automatic Transmission

1. Release the brake pedal.
   or
2. When AUTO HOLD is operating, if you release the brake pedal, the engine keeps the stop state. But if you press the accelerator pedal, the engine will start again.

The engine will start and the green AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will go out.

The engine will also restart automatically without the driver's any actions if the following occurs:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low
- The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes
- The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to the highest position
- The front defroster is ON
- The battery is weak
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory
- The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) when Auto Hold is activated
- The door is opened or the seatbelt is unfastened when Auto Hold is activated
- The EPB switch is pressed when Auto Hold is activated



OSK3058121NR

The green AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

Condition of ISG system operation

ISG system will operate under the following condition:

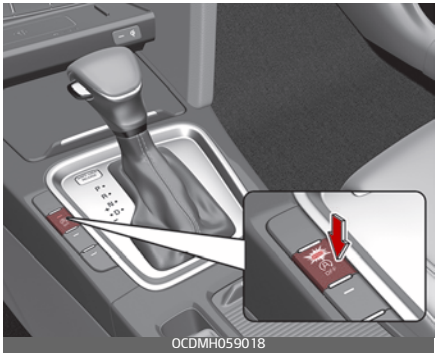
- The driver's seatbelt is fastened
- The driver's door and hood are closed
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged

- Outside temperature is not too low or too high
- The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up
- The incline is gradual
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees and then the vehicle stops

NOTICE

- If ISG system does not meet the operation condition, ISG system is deactivated. The light on ISG OFF button will illuminate and the yellow AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will illuminate.
- If the light comes on continuously, please check the operation condition.

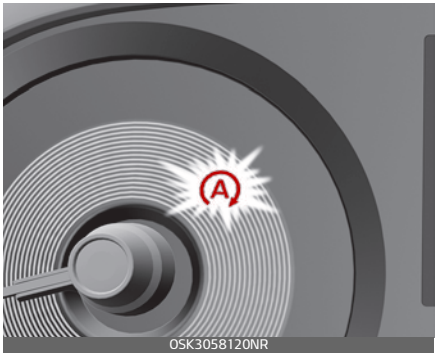
ISG system deactivation


OCDMH059018

- If you wish to deactivate ISG system, press ISG OFF button. The light on ISG OFF button will illuminate.
- If you press ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on ISG OFF button will turn off.

ISG system malfunction

The system may not operate when:


OSK3058120NR

ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The following will happen:

- The yellow AUTO STOP (Ⓐ) indicator on the instrument cluster will stay on after blinking for 5 seconds.
- The light on ISG OFF button will illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

- If ISG OFF button light is not turned off by pressing ISG OFF button again or if ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control knob below the 2nd position. If ISG OFF button light continues to be illuminated in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action.

Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room area, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position or removing the ignition key.

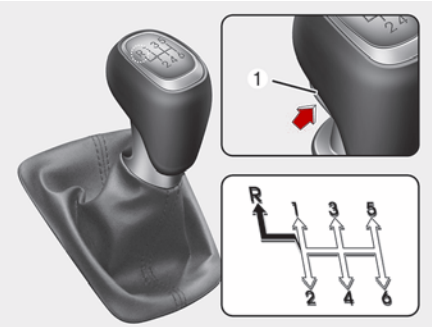
✻ NOTICE

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG system will not operate immediately.

If you want to use ISG system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off and then, turn the engine on and off 2 or 3 times.

Manual Transmission (if equipped)

Manual Transmission operation



OSK3058162NR

⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button (1).

➡ The button (1) should be pressed when moving the shift lever into reverse.

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Push the button located immediately below the shift knob and pull the gearshift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into reverse (R) gear position.

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R(Reverse), leave the shift lever at N(Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Driving with the vehicle overloaded could cause abnormal friction heat to the clutch disk and damage the clutch cover and disk.

⚠ WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.
  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Using the clutch

Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal again before it returns to the normal position. If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged. Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk. When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear.When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

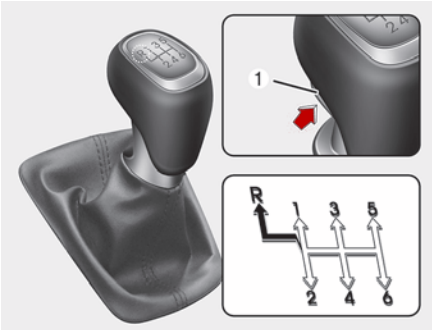
⚠ WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) (if equipped)

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system use E-Clutch (Electronic Clutch) technology. Using the E-Clutch, the vehicle can cut engine drive off without pressing the clutch pedal by driver. The E-Clutch is controlled by an actuator that assists the driver in changing gear.

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) operation



OSK3058162NR

⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button (1).

➡ The button (1) should be pressed when moving the shift lever into reverse.

The Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) has 6 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher

or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the brake pedal and clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Push the button located immediately below the shift knob and pull the gearshift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into reverse (R) gear position.

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

⚠ CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at N (Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R(Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear

engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Driving with the vehicle overloaded could cause abnormal friction heat to the clutch disk and damage the clutch cover and disk.

⚠ WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.
  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

⚠ WARNING

Using the clutch

Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal again before it returns to the normal position. If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged. Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk. When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labor. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

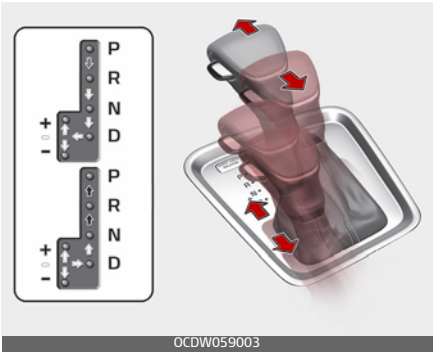
Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear.When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Automatic Transmission (if equipped)



OCDW059003

Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the lock release button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

Automatic Transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

NOTICE

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

WARNING

Automatic Transmission

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

CAUTION

- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.

- When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R while the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" on page 6-235.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).
The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

Parking in N (Neutral) gear

Follow below steps when parking and you want the vehicle to move when pushed.

1. After parking your vehicle, step on the brake pedal and move the shift lever to "P" with the ignition button in "ON" or while the engine is running.
2. If the parking brake is applied unlock the parking brake.
   For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles, push the brake pedal with the ignition button in [ON] or while the engine is running to disengage the parking brake. If [AUTO HOLD] function is used while driving (If [AUTO HOLD] indicator is on in the cluster), press [AUTO HOLD] switch and [AUTO HOLD] function should be turn off.
3. While pressing the brake pedal, turn the ignition button "OFF".
   - For smart key equipped vehicles, the ignition switch can be moved to "OFF" only when the shift lever is in "P".
4. Change the gear shift lever to "N" (Neutral) while pressing the brake pedal and pushing "SHIFT LOCK RELEASE" button or inserting, pressing down a tool (e.g. flat-head screw-driver) into the "SHIFT LOCK RELEASE" access hole at the same time. Then, the vehicle will move when external force is applied.

⚠ CAUTION

- With the exception of parking in neutral gear, always park the vehicle in "P" (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake.
- Before parking in "N" (Neutral) gear, first make sure the parking ground is level and flat. Do not park in "N" gear on any slopes or gradients.
  If parked and left in "N", the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After the ignition switch has been turned off, the electronic parking brake cannot be disengaged.
- For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles with [AUTO HOLD] function used while driving, if the ignition button has been turned [OFF], the electronic parking brake will be engaged automatically. Therefore, [AUTO HOLD] function should be turned off before the ignition button is turned off.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

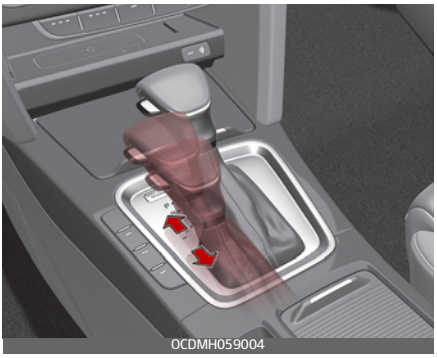
For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades,

depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

✻ NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Sports mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.
In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transmission, the sports mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

- Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- Down (–): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

- In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the –(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Shift lock system (if equipped)

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

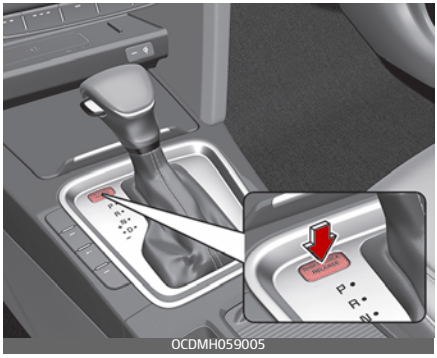
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.

Shift-lock override



If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Press down the shift lock release button.
4. Move the shift lever.

If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

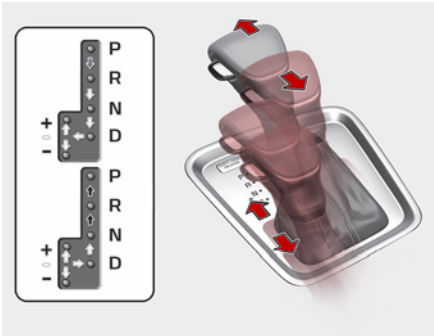
Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start:

- Depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive).
  Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake.
  Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards. Shifting the shift lever into 2 (Second Gear) will help prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards.

Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) (if equipped)



Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the lock release button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not try to accelerate with the shift lever in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brake engaged.
- When stopped on a slope, do not hold the vehicle with accelerator pedal. Engage the service brake or the parking brake.

Dual Clutch Transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has 7 forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.
- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission.
  Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency while driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launch-

ing the vehicle from a stop-and go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When traveling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift button to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

NOTICE

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) while driving.

WARNING

Due to transmission failure, the vehicle may not move and the position indicator (D, R) will blink on the cluster. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

LCD display for warning message

DCT warning messages



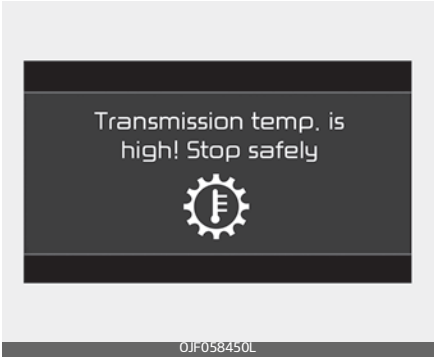
This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

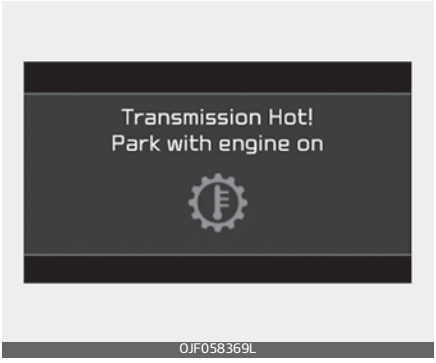
Transmission high temperature



- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch in transmission could be overheated.
- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.

- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park).
  Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

Transmission overheated



OJF058369L



OJF058371L



OJF058373L

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission Hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.
- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, have the system checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), refer to "Shift lock system (if equipped)" on page 6-39.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.
- For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly.You may lose control of the vehicle and cause accidents.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

Parking in N (Neutral) gear

Follow below steps when parking and you want the vehicle to move when pushed.

1. After parking your vehicle, step on the brake pedal and move the shift lever to [P] with the ignition button in [ON] or while the engine is running.
2. If the parking brake is applied unlock the parking brake.
   - For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles, push the brake pedal with the ignition button in [ON] or while the engine is running to disengage the parking brake. If [AUTO HOLD] function is used while driving (If [AUTO HOLD] indicator is on in the cluster), press [AUTO HOLD] switch and [AUTO HOLD] function should be turn off.
3. While pressing the brake pedal, turn the ignition button [OFF].
   - For smart key equipped vehicles, the ignition switch can be moved to [OFF] only when the shift lever is in [P].
4. Change the gear shift lever to [N] (Neutral) while pressing the brake pedal and pushing [SHIFT LOCK RELEASE] button or inserting, pressing down a tool (e.g. flat-head screw-driver) into the [SHIFT LOCK RELEASE] access hole at the same time. Then, the vehicle will move when external force is applied.

⚠ CAUTION

- With the exception of parking in neutral gear, always park the vehicle in [P] (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake.
- Before parking in [N] (Neutral) gear, first make sure the parking ground is level and flat. Do not park in [N] gear on any slopes or gradients.
  If parked and left in [N], the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- After the ignition switch has been turned off, the electronic parking brake cannot be disengaged.

- For EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) equipped vehicles with [AUTO HOLD] function used while driving, if the ignition button has been turned [OFF], the electronic parking brake will be engaged automatically. Therefore, [AUTO HOLD] function should be turned off before the ignition button is turned off.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a seven-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.

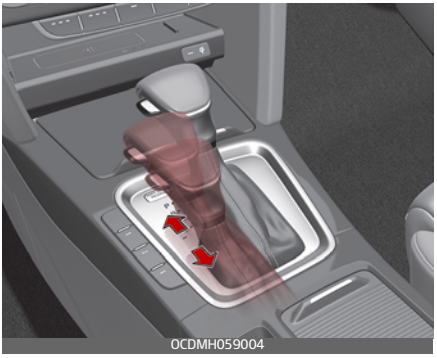
⚠ WARNING

- Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You may lose control of the vehicle and cause accidents.
- Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and may lead to an accident.

✻ NOTICE

Always make sure the vehicle is stationary, at a complete stop, before selecting D (Drive).

Manual mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.
In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

- + (Up): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- – (Down): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

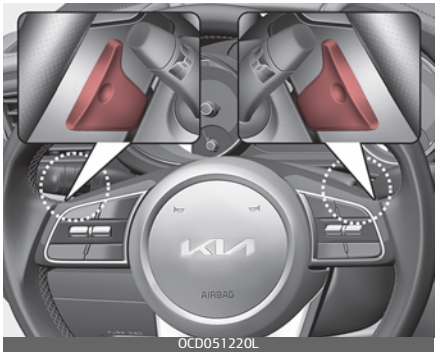
When pulling the – (Down) position over a certain time (0.5 second) after taking driver's foot off the accelerator pedal, the transmission will downshift to allowable minimum gear. If the – (Down) position is operated over a certain time while the brake pedal is applied, an additional downshift can occur when the brake is kept applied. (except CUV)

✻ NOTICE

- Only the seven forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.
- If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or – (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)

The paddle shift function is available when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position or the manual mode.



With the shift lever in the D position

The paddle shift function will operate when the vehicle speed is more than 3 km/h.

Pull the [+] or [–] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic mode to manual mode.

When the vehicle speed is lower than 2 km/h, if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 6 seconds in constant speed or if you shift the shift lever from D (Drive) to manual mode and shift it from manual mode to D (Drive) again, the system changes from manual mode to automatic mode.

When pulling the [–] paddle shifter over a certain time (0.5 second)

after taking driver's foot off the accelerator pedal, the transmission will downshift to allowable minimum gear. If the [-] paddle shifter is operated over a certain time while the brake pedal is applied, an additional downshift can occur when the brake is kept applied. (except CUV)

With the shift lever in the manual mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

NOTICE

If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the Dual clutch transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

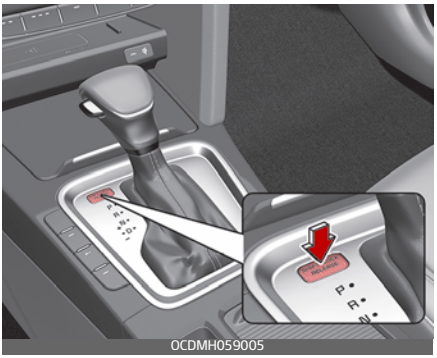
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise & vibration near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

Shift-lock override



If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Press down the shift lock release button.
4. Move the shift lever.

If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure,

have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.

- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal:

- Shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the brake pedal.

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) (for MHEV engine)

Start Stop Coasting helps reduce fuel consumption by automatically stopping the engine when the vehicle is in motion.The engine is stopped when vehicle speed can be maintained without the accelerator pedal being depressed.

SSC operating conditions

Start Stop Coasting will operate under the following conditions.

- ECO is selected for driving mode
- Vehicle speed maintains a certain speed
- The accelerator or brake pedal is not depressed

When Start Stop Coasting is operating, the 'Sailing!' message appears on the cluster.

Engine restarting conditions

- The engine will restart manually when:
  - The accelerator pedal is depressed
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The clutch pedal is depressed
- The engine will restart automatically when:
  - The steering wheel is steered above 30~45 degrees
  - The road gradient is between -4~+4 percent

– The remaining high voltage battery level or 12 volt battery level is low

NOTICE

- Start Stop Coasting operates only when Drive mode is ECO.
- Start Stop Coasting may deactivate depending on indoor or outdoor temperature conditions.
- Start Stop Coasting may deactivate depending on climate control conditions (defrost, fan speed, etc.).
- Do not shift without depressing the clutch pedal while activating Start Stop Coasting. It may cause transmission damage. Shift the gear all the way after the clutch pedal is fully depressed. (equipped with Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))

Brake system

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

NOTICE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition. you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from

the brake or abnormal abrasion of tires because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

⚠ WARNING

Brakes

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.
- Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from

your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.
- Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

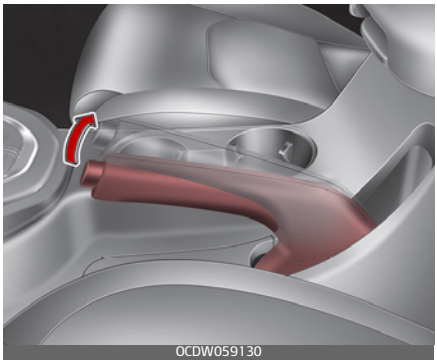
⚠ WARNING

Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

Parking brake – Hand type (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake



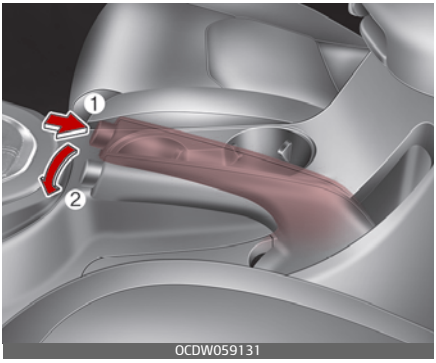
- To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a incline, the shift lever should be in a low gear on manual transmission vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety

Releasing the parking brake



- To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in first or reverse gear (manual transmission). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.



Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

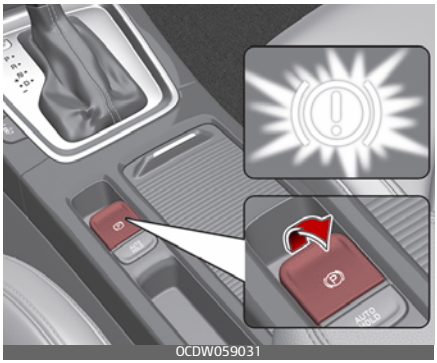
Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake

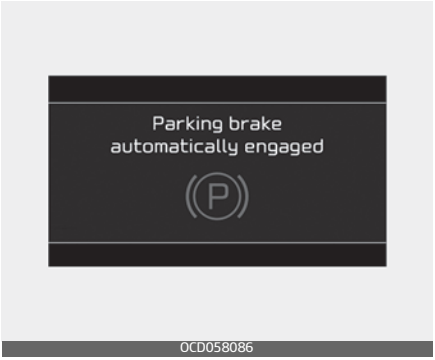


To apply the EPB (electronic parking brake) manually:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch. Make sure the warning light comes on.

EPB may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems.
- If the driver applies the EPB while the engine is ON then turn the engine off, the EPB may be applied again automatically.



OCD058086

If the driver turns the engine off by mistake while Auto Hold (if equipped) is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. But if the driver turns the engine off and push the EPB switch in 1 second, the EPB does not apply.

Emergency braking

- If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. If you hand off the EPB switch, the braking force is lost. If you hold the EPB switch and the vehicle stop, the EPB is applied.
- The braking distance may be longer than under normal braking conditions.

* EPB stands for Electronic Parking Brake.

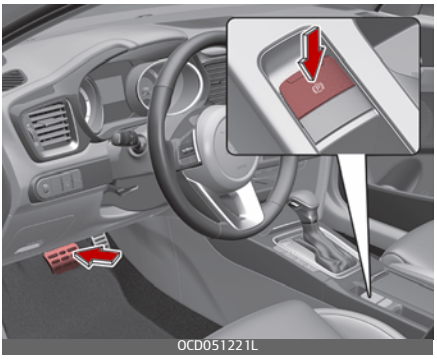
⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

⚠ CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Releasing the parking brake


OCD051221L

To release the EPB manually:

Press the EPB switch in the following condition.

- Have the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB automatically (Manual Transmission):

1. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Start the engine.
4. Depress the clutch pedal with the gear engaged.
5. Depress the accelerator pedal while releasing the clutch pedal.

✻ NOTICE

Manual Transmission

A vehicle towing a trailer on a hill or on an incline may slightly roll backwards when starting the vehicle. To prevent the situation follow the below instructions.

1. Depress the clutch pedal and select a gear.
2. Keep pulling up the EPB switch.
3. Depress the accelerator pedal and slowly release the clutch pedal.
4. If the vehicle starts off with enough driving power release the EPB switch.

Do not follow the above procedure when driving on a flat level ground. The vehicle may suddenly move forward.

To release EPB automatically (Automatic Transmission):

1. Close the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
3. Start the engine.
4. If the shift lever is in P (Park), depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear) or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
5. If the shift lever is in N (Neutral), depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
   - If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.



OCD051083L

   - If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, driver's door is opened, the engine hood is opened in D or the tailgate is

opened in R, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound once and a message may appear. If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Do not place any objects around the EPB switch. They could release the EPB switch.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park). Use wheel chokes if necessary.
- In winter or cold conditions, the EPB may freeze. Park the vehicle with the shift lever in P on the even and safe place without applying the EPB. And use wheel chokes.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive wear of brake pad and brake rotor.
- A click sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- When the battery is drained, the EPB does not apply or release. In this case, jump start your vehicle.

Malfunction of EPB



OCDW059033

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, it indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned. If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The EPB malfunction indicator may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

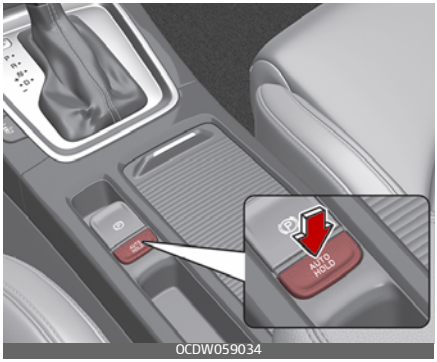
⚠ CAUTION

- The EPB warning light may illuminate if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the parking brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied. If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

The Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Set up



1. With the driver's door, engine hood and tailgate closed, fasten the driver's seat belt or depress the brake pedal and then press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.


OCD051222L

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green.
3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.
4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

Leaving

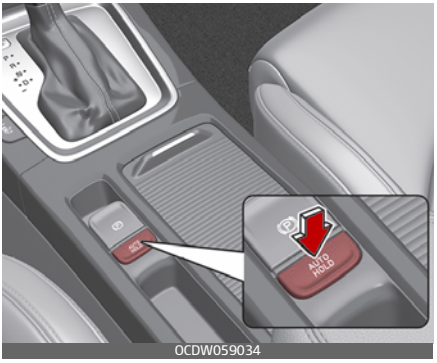
If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in, D (Drive) or sports mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white.

⚠ WARNING

When driving off from Auto Hold by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancel



OCDW059034

- To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold button. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
- To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold button while depressing the brake pedal.

✻ NOTICE

- The Auto Hold does not operate when:
  - The driver's seat belt is unfastened and driver's door is opened.
  - The engine hood is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The shift lever is in P (Park).
  - The EPB is applied.
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB in such cases:
  - The driver’s door is opened.
  - The engine hood is opened.
  - The tailgate is opened.
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.

- The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.
- The vehicle moved several times.

  In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- While operating Auto Hold, you may hear mechanical noise. However, it is normal operation noise.

⚠ WARNING

- Press the accelerator pedal slowly when you start the vehicle.
- For your safety, cancel the Auto Hold when you drive downhill or back up the vehicle or park the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door, engine hood or tailgate open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- With tire chains installed.

- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



⚠ CAUTION

- If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.
- The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through selfdiagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. In this

case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.
- Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

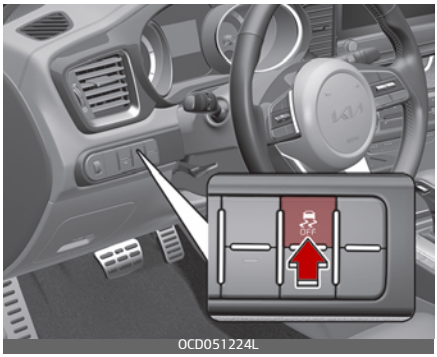
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going.

Type A



Type B



ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine

management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability Control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving – including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating

When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolution per minute) may not be increased even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

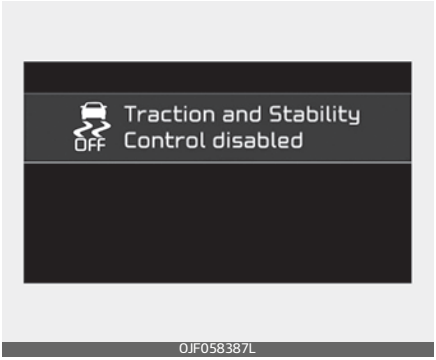
ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation:



OJF058385L

- State 1
  Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. In other words, the traction control function does not operate but only the brake control function operates.



OJF058387L

- State 2
  Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function does not operate. In other words, the vehicle stability control function does not operate any more.

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light



ESC OFF indicator light



When ignition switch is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).
If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating. If the ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may go out of control.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start assist control (HAC)

Hill start Assist Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards while driving off uphill on an inclined surface. HAC holds the braking pressure builtup by driver during stopping procedure for 2 seconds after releasing brake pedal.

During the pressure-hold period, the driver has enough time to press the accelerator pedal to drive off.

The braking pressure is reduced as soon as the system detects the driver's intention to drive off.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is usually activated only for 2 seconds. The driver should be careful from the rolling backward causing the accident with behind objects or human, when the driver may feel the unintended rolling backward while driving off on hill due to insufficient brake hold pressure built-up by driver during stopping procedure.

✻ NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the transmission shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Vehicle stability management (VSM)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light (OFF) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light () illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Electric Power Steering system or VSM system.

If the ESC indicator light () or EPS warning light remains on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.
- Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving inclement weather and on a slippery road.
- Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

ESS: Emergency Stop Signal

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle suddenly stops or when the ABS activates in a stop. (The system activates when the vehicle speed is over 55km/h and the vehicle deceleration is over 7m/s² or the ABS activates when the vehicle emergency braking.)

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop.

⚠ CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- Whenever leaving vehicle or parking, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the park position. Vehicles not fully engaged in park with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and injuring yourself or others.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the car which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.
  Kia recommends to call an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Don't coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (Park). If your car is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If your car is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the car from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to

keep the car from rolling, block the wheels.

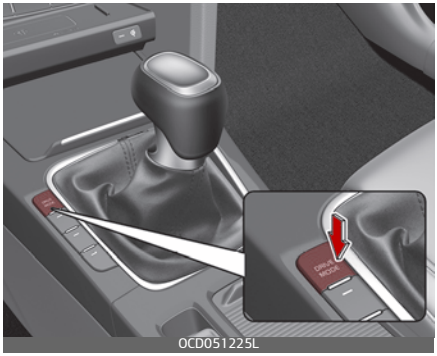
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the car cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Drive mode integrated control system (if equipped)

The Drive Mode may be selected according to the driver's preference.

The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE switch is selected, Drive Mode will change as follows: ECO → NORMAL → SPORT → ECO

When the ignition is turned on, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default. (for Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))



1. NORMAL mode: NORMAL mode provides soft driving and comfortable riding.
2. ECO mode: ECO mode improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.
3. SPORT mode: SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

✻ NOTICE

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) is activated when Drive Mode is ECO. (For 48V MHEV)

The driving mode will be set to NORMAL or ECO mode when the engine is restarted.

- If it is in NORMAL mode, NORMAL mode will be set, when the engine is restarted.
- If it is in ECO/SPORT mode, ECO mode will be set when the engine is restarted.

When the ignition is turned on, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default. (for Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))

ECO mode

ECO

When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

- When ECO mode is selected by DRIVE MODE switch, the ECO indicator will illuminate.
- If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted the Drive Mode setting will remain in ECO mode.

✻ NOTICE

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) is deactivated When towing a trailer. But Start Stop Coasting (SSC) may be not deactivated when towing a trailer purchased from aftermarket. When towing a trailer purchased from aftermarket, it is recommended to set the Drive Mode to NORMAL or SPORT.

When ECO mode is activated:

- The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is engaged moderately.
- The shift pattern of the automatic transmission may change.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur while ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in the ECO indicator.

- When driving the vehicle with the DCT transmission gear shift lever in sport mode, the system will be limited according to the shift location.

✻ NOTICE

Start Stop Coasting (SSC) is activated when Drive Mode is ECO. (for

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))

SPORT mode

SPORT

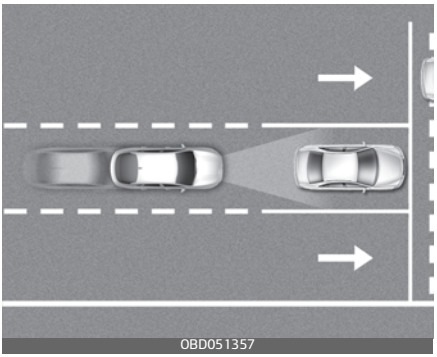
SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

- When SPORT mode is selected by DRIVE MODE switch, the SPORT indicator will illuminate.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode will revert back to ECO mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from DRIVE MODE switch.
- When the ignition is turned on, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default. (for Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT))
- When SPORT mode is activated:
  - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.
  - Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

✻ NOTICE

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Front view camera only) (if equipped)



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message, audible warning and apply emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.

Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist setting

Setting features



Forward Safety

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety” at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk.

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message and an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted. The driver must apply the brake pedal if necessary.
- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will be turned off. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the settings menu. If the warning light remains On when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is On, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on.
- If 'Off' is selected from the settings menu, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate so the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- Steering wheel vibration (if equipped) can be turned on or off from the settings menu.

✻ NOTICE

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

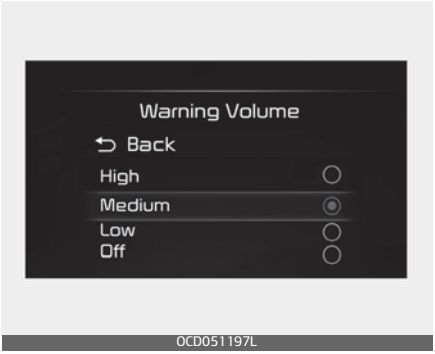
Warning Timing



OCD041503L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing” at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Warning Volume



0CD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume” at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to ‘High’, ‘Medium, ‘Low’ or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

✻ NOTICE

- If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.
- Even if ‘Off’ is selected, the Warning Volume of Forward Collision Avoidance Assist will not turn off but the volume will sound as ‘Low’.
- If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance system may change.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning

Except CUV



OCD051198L

For CUV

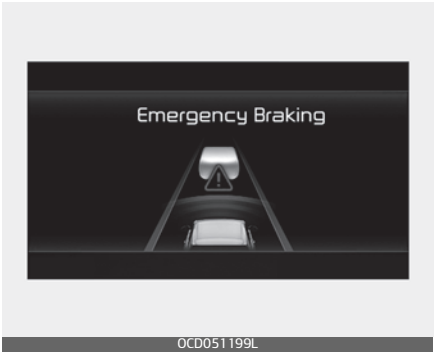


OCDP069414

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph).
- If a pedestrian is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- If 'Active Assist' is selected, braking may be assisted.

Emergency Braking

Except CUV



OCD051199L

For CUV



OCDP069415

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- If a pedestrian is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~60 km/h (6~37 mph).
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle or pedestrian.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OCD051200L

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the settings menu and the warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

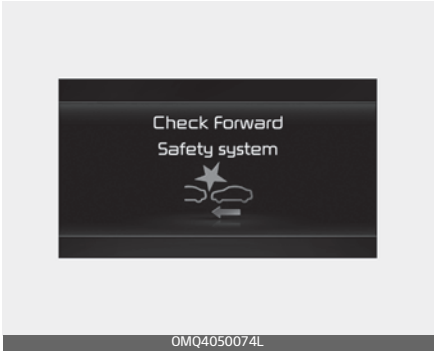
Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. The function may only warn the driver, or the function may not operate.

✻ NOTICE

- In a situation collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

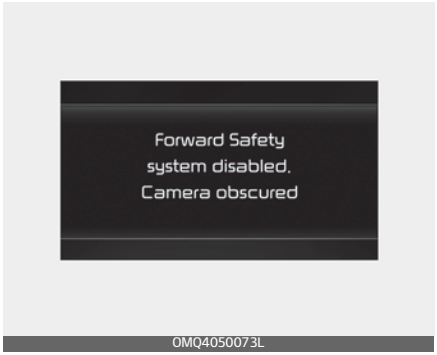
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OMQ4050074L

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4050073L

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Forward Safety system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign matter is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed, we recommend that the function be

inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning on the engine.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to the external environment.
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle

is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle or pedestrian suddenly cuts in front
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- You are driving unstably
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill.
- The pedestrian is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian

Following image shows the image the sensor recognizes as vehicle and pedestrian.



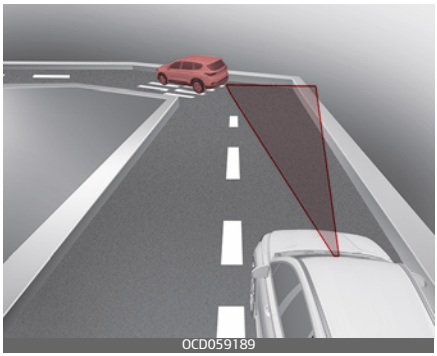
OJA040544

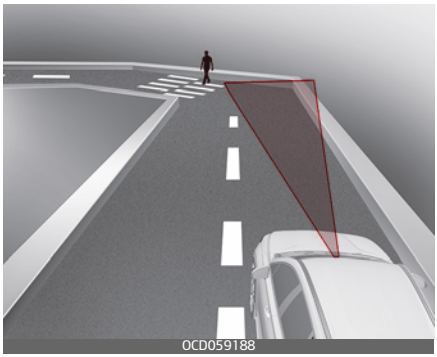
- The pedestrian in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings

- You are driving by a pedestrian, traffic signs, structures, etc. near the intersection
- You are driving by a pedestrian, traffic signs, structures, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

⚠ WARNING

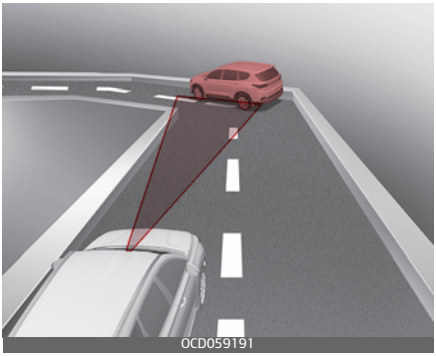
- **Driving on a curved road**

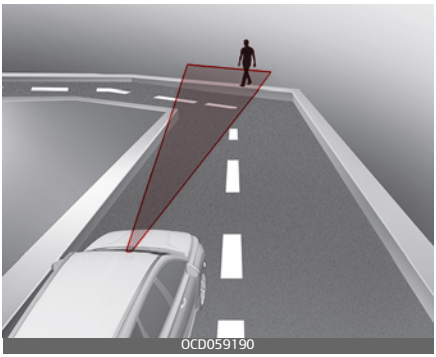

OCD059189


OCD059188

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary.
When driving on a curved road, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed

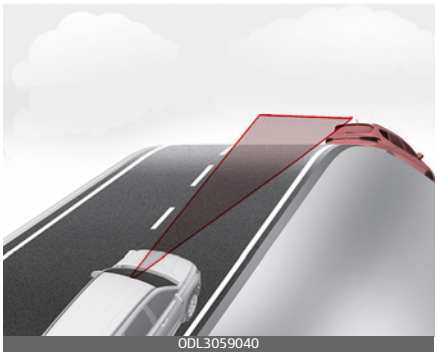
in order to maintain a safe distance.


OCD059191


OCD059190

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.
If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering wheel.
Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on a sloped road**

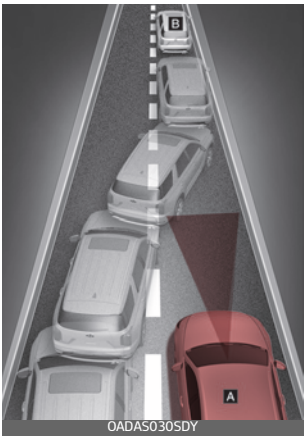

ODL3059040


OCD059192

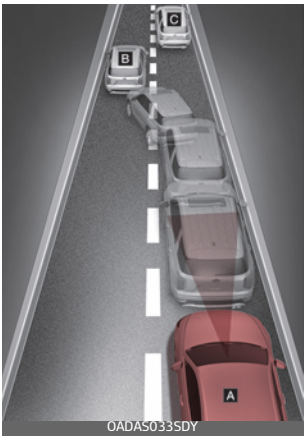
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, pedestrians in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.
This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist or no warning, braking assist when necessary.
Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle or pedestrian ahead is suddenly detected.
Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your

vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Changing lanes**

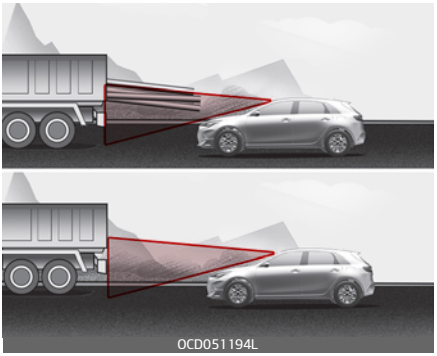


[A]: Your vehicle
[B]: Lane changing vehicle
When a vehicle [B] moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A]: Your vehicle
[B]: Lane changing vehicle,
[C]: Same lane vehicle
When a vehicle [B] in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision–Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle [C] that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**

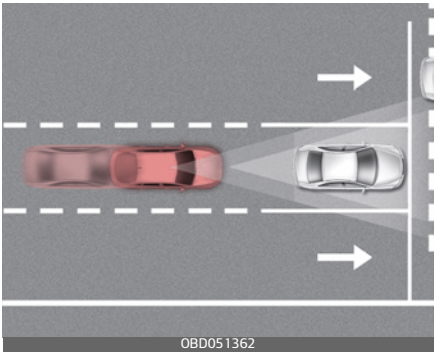


If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles and pedestrians are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers that are dragged by a pedestrian.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)


OBD051362

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor a vehicle ahead or help detect a pedestrian or cyclist in the roadway and warn the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message, audible warning and apply emergency braking.

Detecting sensor



OCD051195L



OCD051196L

[1]: Front view camera, [2]: Front radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor have been replaced or repaired have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris. Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only genuine parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair or replace a damaged front radar cover. Do not apply paint to the front radar cover.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist setting

Setting features



OMQ4AH050344

Forward Safety

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Forward Safety" at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If 'Active Assist' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) depending on the collision risk levels.

- If 'Off' is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will off. The warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the settings menu. If the warning light remains On when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is On, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on.
- If 'Off' is selected from the settings menu, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate so the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- Steering wheel vibration (if equipped) can be turned on or off from the settings menu.

✻ NOTICE

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button and the warning light will illuminate.

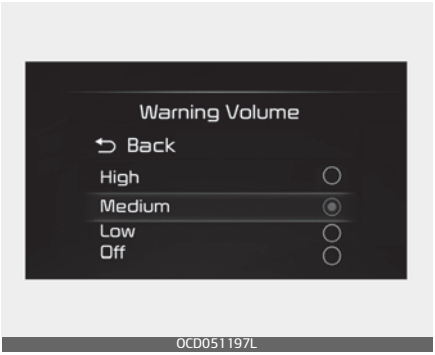
Warning Timing



OCD041503L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium, 'Low' or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

✻ NOTICE

- If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.
- Even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Forward Collision Avoidance Assist will not turn off but the volume will sound as 'Low'.
- If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance system may change.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is to warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: 'Collision Warning', 'Emergency Braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision Warning

Except CUV



OCD051198L

For CUV

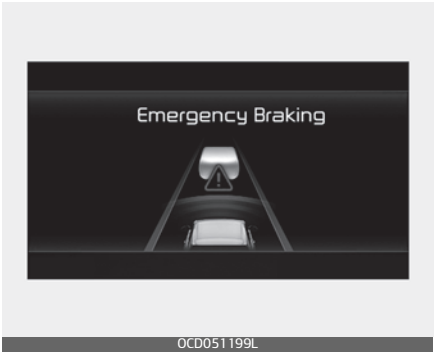


OCDP069414

- To warn the driver of a collision, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.
- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~180 km/h (6~112 mph).
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph).
- If 'Active Assist' is selected, braking may be assisted.

Emergency Braking

Except CUV



OCD051199L

For CUV



OCDP069415

- To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, the 'Emergency Braking' warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

- If a vehicle is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph) (except CUV), 10~80 km/h (6~50 mph) (for CUV). Depending on the condition of the vehicle ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in front, the function will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph). Depending on the condition of pedestrians and cyclists ahead and the environment surrounding it, the possible maximum operating speed may be reduced.
- In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OCD051200L

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- With 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only' selected, when ESC is turned off by pressing and holding the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off automatically. In this case, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot be set from the settings

menu and the  warning light will illuminate on the cluster which is normal. If ESC is turned on by pressing the ESC OFF button, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Depending on the condition of the vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range to operate Forward

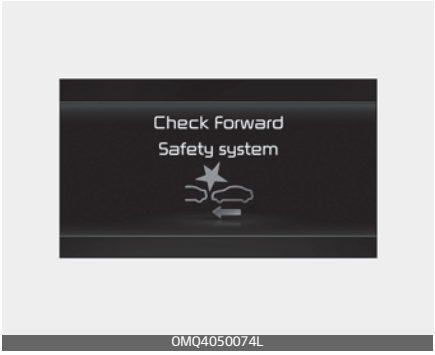
Collision-Avoidance Assist may reduce. The function may only warn the driver, or the function may not operate.
- It operates only under certain conditions by judging the danger according to a condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and the surrounding environment.

NOTICE

- In a situation collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.
- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



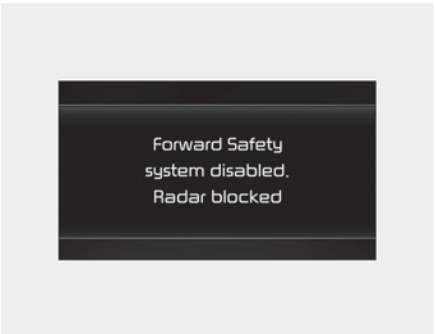
OMQ4050074L

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Forward Safety system' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4050073L



OMQ4050079L

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. If this occurs the 'Forward Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and the and warning lights will illuminate on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate normally when snow, rain or foreign matter is removed. If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning on the engine.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to the external environment

- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign matters (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle in front is detected late

- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- The vehicle in front steers in the opposite direction of your vehicle to avoid a collision
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- You are driving unstably
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect as a pedestrian or cyclist

Following image shows the image the sensor recognizes as vehicle, pedestrian, and cyclist.

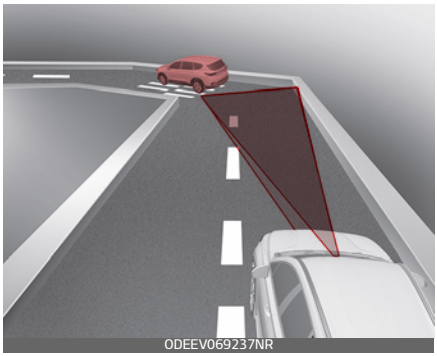

OADAS044

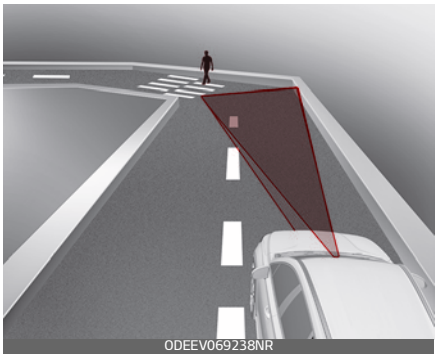
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist traffic signs, structures, etc. near the intersection
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a tollgate, construction area, unpaved road, par-

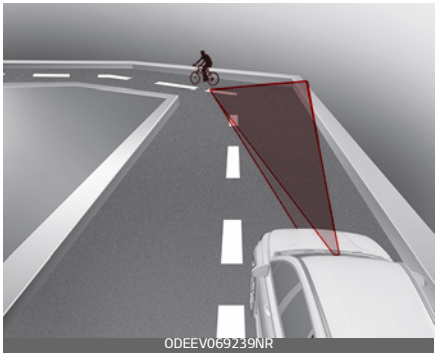
tial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass or over-grown
- There is interference by electro-magnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

⚠ WARNING

- **Driving on a curved road**

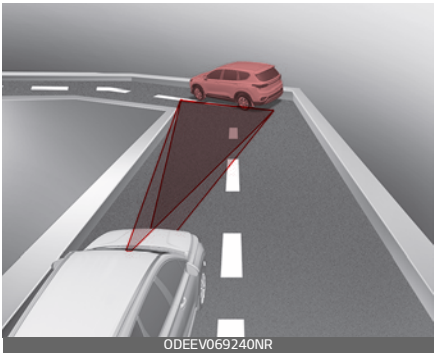

ODEEV069237NR

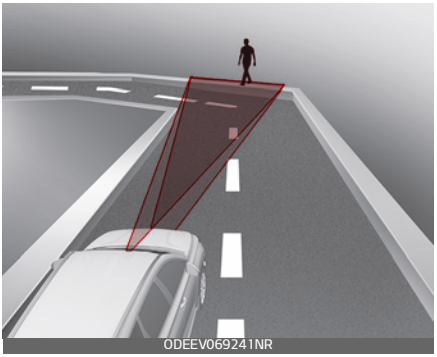

ODEEV069238NR

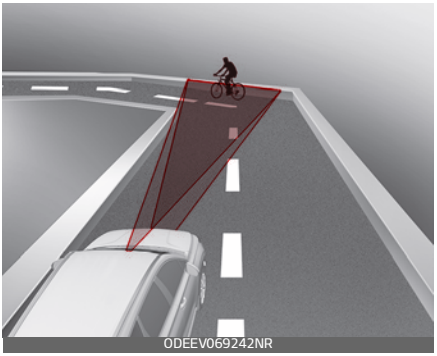

ODEEV069239NR

The front view camera or radar sensor recognition function may not detect the vehicle, pedestrian

or cyclist traveling in front on a curved road.
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.


ODEEV069240NR


ODEEV069241NR


ODEEV069242NR

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle or pedestrian in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road. If this occurs, the unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- **Driving on a sloped road**

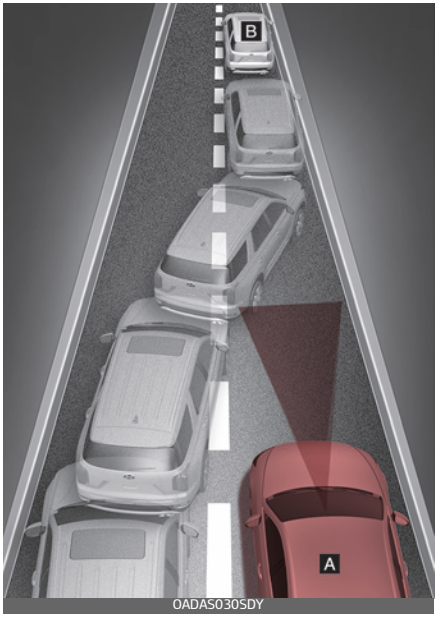

ODEEV069243NR


ODEEV069244NR

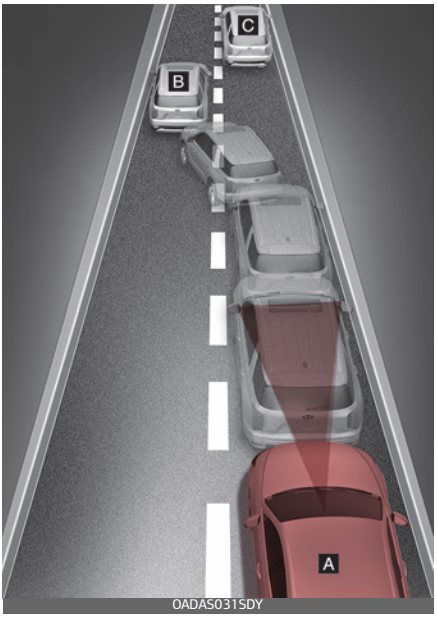


Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front while driving uphill or downhill and this may result in no warning, braking assist when necessary. When the function suddenly recognizes the vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front while passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.
Always keep your eyes forward while driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- **Changing lanes**

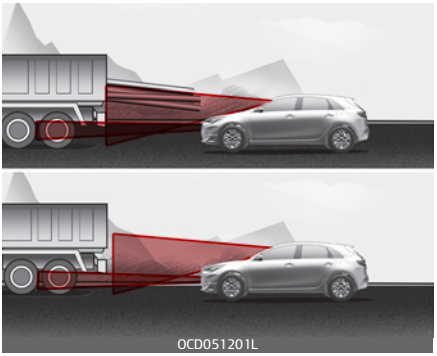


[A]: Your vehicle
[B]: Lane changing vehicle
When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



[A]: Your vehicle
[B]: Lane changing vehicle
[C]: Same lane vehicle
When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Recognizing the vehicle**



When the vehicle in front has heavy loading extended rearward, or when the vehicle in front has higher ground clearance, it may induce a hazardous situation. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, while driving and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, pedestrians or cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicy-

cles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers that are dragged by a pedestrian or a cyclist.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Lane Keeping Assist is designed to help detect the lane markers (or road edges) while driving over a certain speed. Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver if the vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal, or will automatically assist the driver's steering to help prevent the vehicle from departing the lane.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

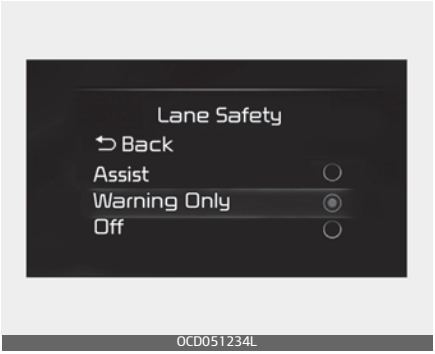
⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

(FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Lane Keeping Assist setting

Setting features



Lane Safety

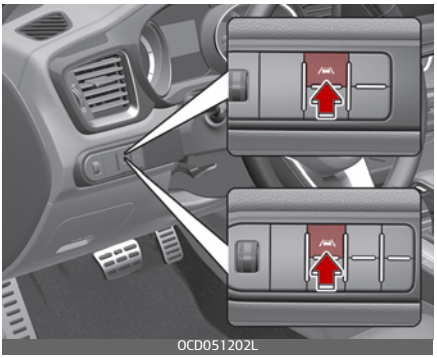
With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Lane Safety" at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If 'Assist' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will automatically assist the driver's steering when lane departure is detected to help prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) when lane departure is detected. The driver must steer the vehicle.
- If 'Off' is selected, Lane Keeping Assist will turn off. The indicator light ( ) will turn off on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

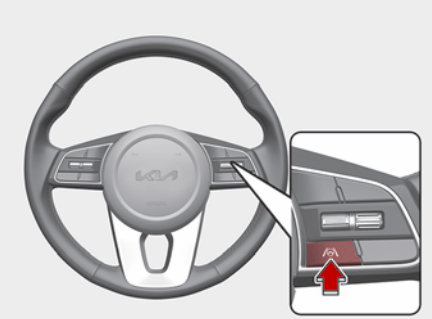
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, steering is not assisted.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if 'Off' is selected.

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off (except CUV)



With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, press and hold the Lane Safety button located on the instrument panel to turn on Lane Keeping

Assist. The white indicator light (/) will illuminate on the cluster. Press and hold the button again to turn off the function.


OCD051016L

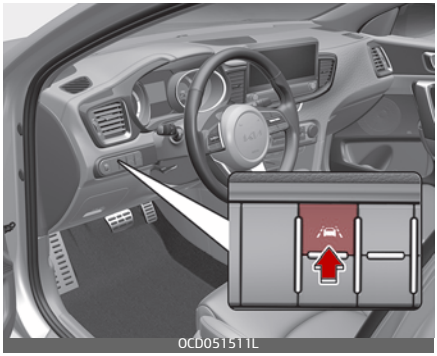
To activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist, with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (/) located on the steering wheel to turn off Lane Keeping Assist. Press and hold the button again to turn on the function.

The indicator (/) in the cluster display will initially illuminate gray. If you pressing and holding the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel, Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off and the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

✻ NOTICE

When Lane Keeping Assist is turned off with the Lane Driving Assist button, Lane Safety settings will turn off.

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off (for CUV)


OCD051511L

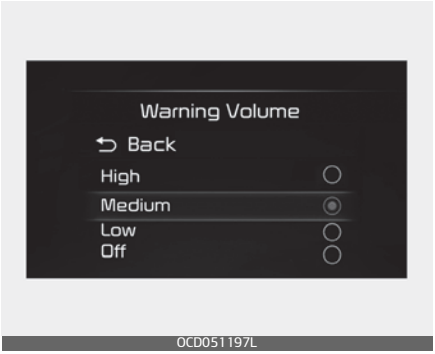
To activate/deactivate Lane Keeping Assist, with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, Lane Keeping Assist turns on automatically. The indicator (/) in the cluster display will initially illuminate white.If you press the Lane Safety button located on the instrument panel on the lower left hand side of the driver, Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off and the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

The color of indicator will change depend on the condition of Lane Keeping Assist.

- White: Sensor does not detect the lane marker or vehicle speed is less than 60 km/h (37 mph).

- Green: Sensor detects the lane marker or road edge and function is able to control the steering.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume” at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to ‘High’, ‘Medium, ‘Low’ or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Lane Keeping Assist. However, even if ‘Off’ is selected, the Hands-off Warning volume will not be turned off. Steering wheel vibration (if equipped) function will also remain on even if ‘Off’ is selected.

✻ NOTICE

If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

Lane Departure Warning

Left (except CUV)



OCD051203L

Left (for CUV)



OCD061077L

Right (except CUV)



OCD051204L

Right (for CUV)



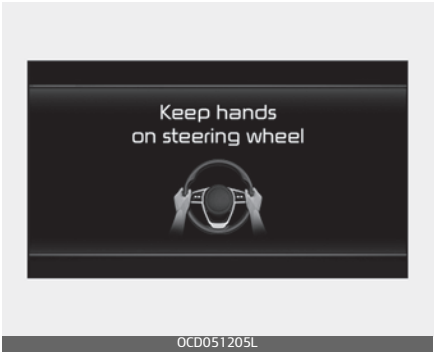
OCD061078L

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green (or) indicator light will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound. Also, the steering wheel will vibrate.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).

Lane Keeping Assist

- To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green (or) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.
- Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph).

Hands-off warning



OCD051205L

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on steering wheel' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering

wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands–off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands–off warning may not work properly.

NOTICE

- For more details on setting the functions in the infotainment system, refer to "LCD display modes (Except CUV)" on page 4-82.
- When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to the green (or) indicator light will illuminate if Lane Keeping Assist is operable.

Lane undetected (except CUV)



OCD051206L

Lane undetected (for CUV)



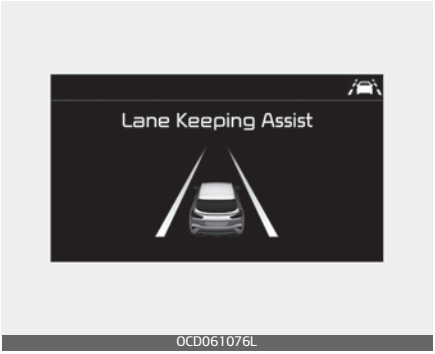
OCD061075L

Lane detected (except CUV)



OCD051207L

Lane detected (for CUV)



OCD061076L

- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

Except CUV



OMQ4050214L

For CUV



OCDP069441

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system', warning message will appear and the yellow (or) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edge) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edge) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edge)
  - The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged
  - The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

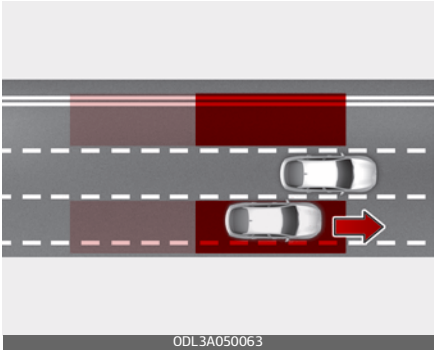
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road

conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.

- Refer to "Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist" on page 6-110, if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated
  - The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph)
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes
  - The vehicle is suddenly stopped

Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)

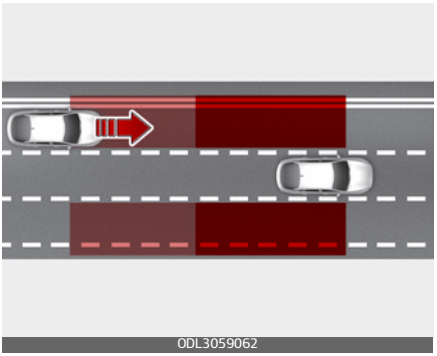
Blind-Spot Collision Warning is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning help detects and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning help detects and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning Timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Rear corner radar

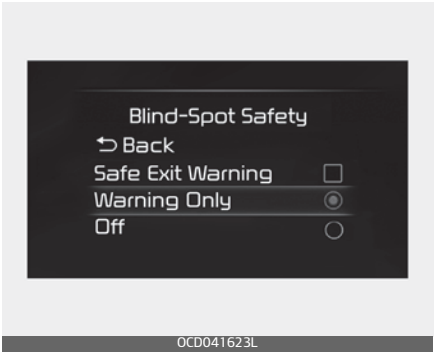
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar have been replaced or repaired. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only genuine parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Do not apply license plate frame or object, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not work properly if the bumper have been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning setting

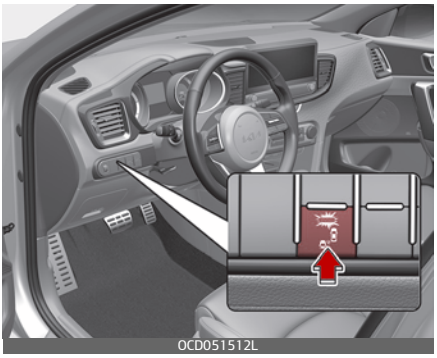
Setting features



Blind-Spot Safety

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety" at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

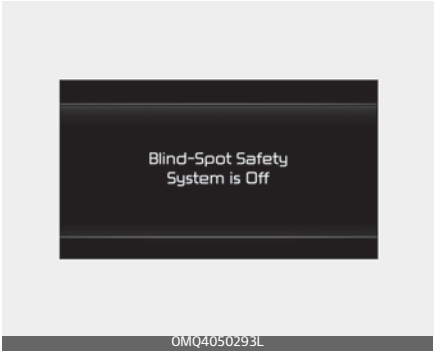
- If 'Warning Only' is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will warn the driver with a warning message and steering wheel vibration (if equipped) an audible warning depending on the collision risk levels.
- If 'Off' is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will turn off.



OCD051512L

The indicator on the switch will illuminate when the Blind-Spot Safety button is pressed with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON. If the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), Blind-Spot Collision Warning will activate. If you press the button again, the indicator and the function will be turned off. If the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned OFF and ON, Blind-Spot Collision Warning returns to the previous state. When Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not used turn Blind-Spot Collision Warning off by pressing the button. When Blind-Spot Collision Warning is turned on the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rear view mirror.

- If you press the Blind-Spot Safety button while 'Warning Only' is selected, the indicator on the button extinguishes and Blind-Spot Collision Warning deactivates.
- If you press the Blind-Spot Safety button while Blind-Spot Collision Warning is cancelled the indicator on the button illuminates Blind-Spot Collision Warning activates. In this case, Blind-Spot Collision Warning returns to the state before the engine turned off.



OMQ4050293L

When the engine is restarted with the function off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when Blind-Spot Collision Warning is set to 'Warning Only', the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, steering is not assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Timing



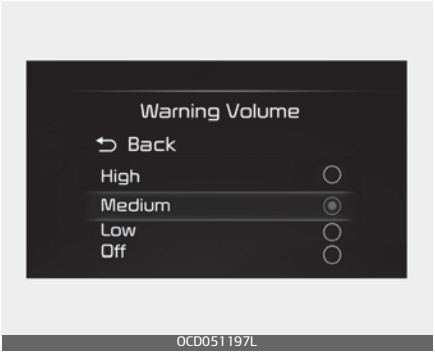
OCD041503L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Collision Warning.

✻ NOTICE

If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance system may change.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) Blind-Spot Collision Warning.

NOTICE

- If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.
- If 'Off' is selected, Blind-Spot Collision Warning will turn off.

CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Blind-Spot Collision Warning.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if a vehicle approaches at high speed, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning operation

Warning

Vehicle detection



OBD051385L

- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will illuminate
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to vehicle detection state.

⚠ WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by the standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may detect other vehicles in the next lane and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning light is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.
- For your safety, change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision Warning if the surrounding is noisy. Blind-Spot Collision Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision Warning. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

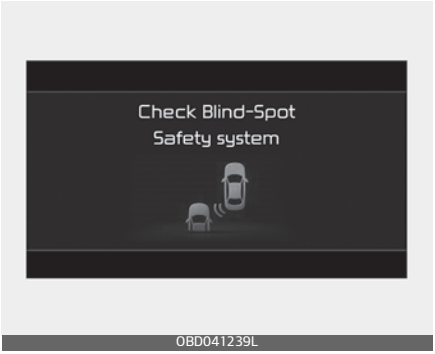
✻ NOTICE

Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision Warning malfunction

Except CUV



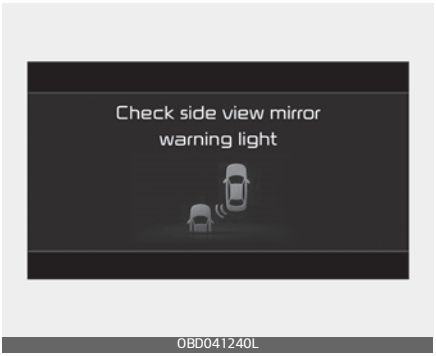
OBD041239L

For CUV



OJF058435L

When Blind-Spot Collision Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically, or the function will be limited. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

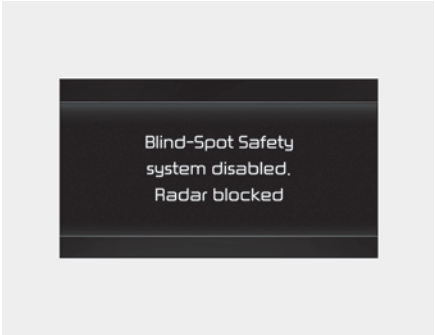


OBD041240L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

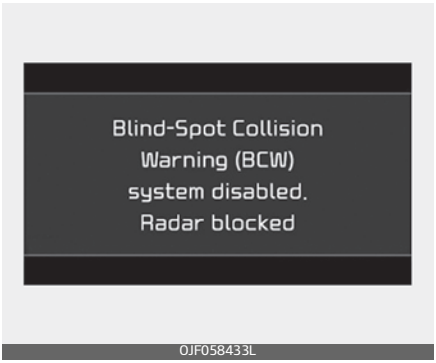
Blind-Spot Collision Warning disabled

Except CUV



OMQ4050230L

For CUV



OJF058433L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision Warning when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision Warning

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low

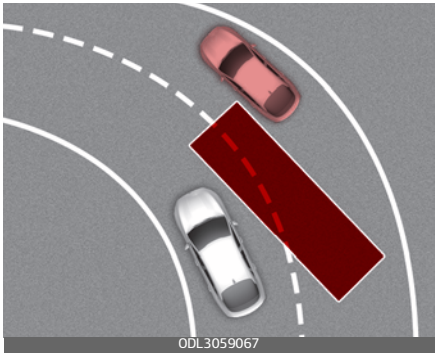
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (i.e. possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle change lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:

- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

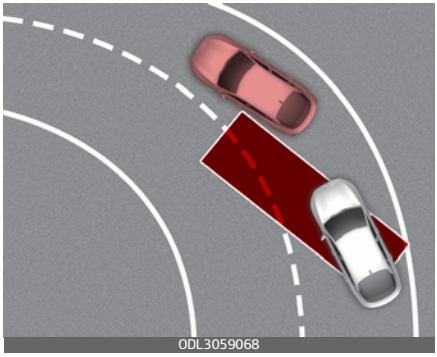
⚠ WARNING

Driving on a curved road



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

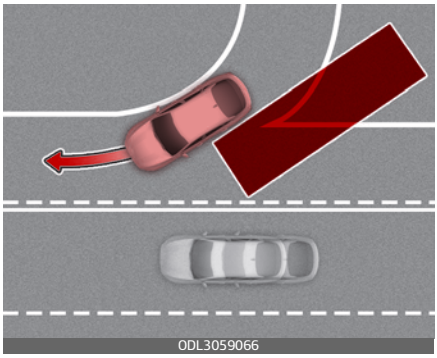
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on the curved road. The function may recognize the vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

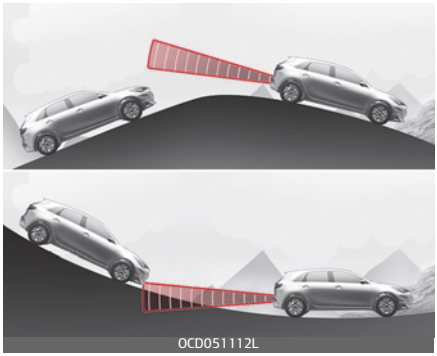
Driving where the road is merging/ dividing



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

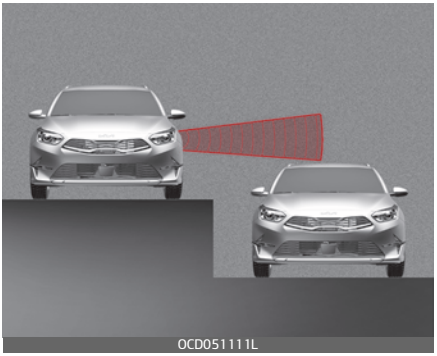
Driving on a sloped road



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or

may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

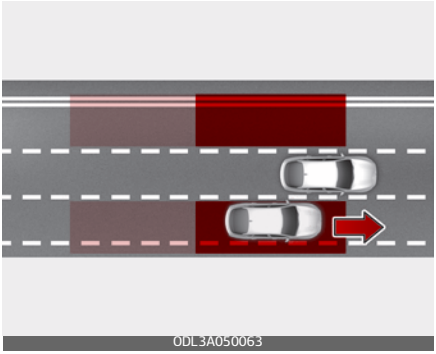
⚠ WARNING

- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to help detect and monitor approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot area and warn the driver of a possible collision with a warning message and audible warning.

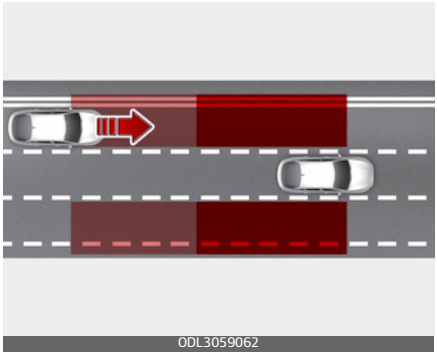
In addition, if there is a risk of collision when changing lanes or driving forward out of a parking space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist can help avoid a collision by applying the differential braking.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist help detects and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

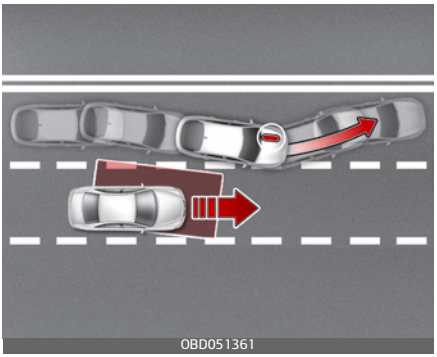
The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot, the function may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



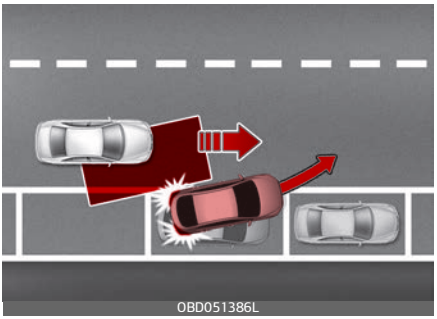
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist help detects and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning Timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.



When changing lanes by detecting the lane ahead, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the differential brake.

Detecting sensor

Front



Rear



[1] : Front view camera, [2] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or

impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Use only genuine parts or those of an equivalent standard to repair the rear bumper where the rear corner radar is located.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper have been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist setting

Setting features



OBD041252L

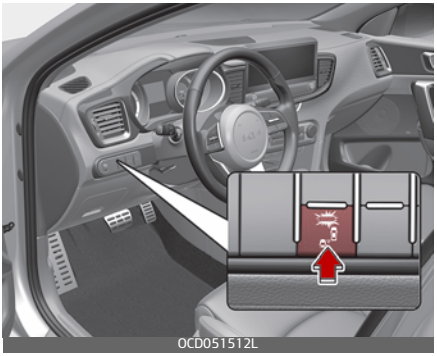
Blind-Spot Safety

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Blind-Spot Safety” at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If ‘Active Assist’ is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning, steering wheel vibration (if equipped) and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.
- If ‘Warning Only’ is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

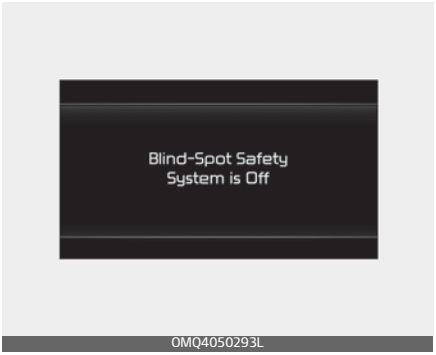
Assist will warn the driver with a warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration depending on the collision risk levels. Braking will not be assisted.

- If 'Off' is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off.


OCD051512L

The indicator on the switch will illuminate when the Blind-Spot Safety button is pressed with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON. If the vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph), Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate. If you press the button again, the indicator and the function will be turned off. If the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned OFF and ON, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist returns to the previous state. When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not used turn Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off by pressing the button. When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned on the warning light will illuminate for 3 seconds on the outside rear view mirror.

- If you press the Blind-Spot Safety button while 'Warning Only' is selected, the indicator on the button extinguishes and Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist deactivates.
- If you press the Blind-Spot Safety button while Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is cancelled the indicator on the button illuminates Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist activates. In this case, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist returns to the state before the engine turned off.



OMQ4050293L

When the engine is restarted with the function off, the 'Blind-Spot Safety System is Off' message will appear on the cluster.

If you change the setting from 'Off' to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) will blink for approximately 3 seconds.

In addition, if the engine is turned on, when Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is set to 'Active Assist' or 'Warning Only', the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) will blink for approximately 3 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- If 'Warning Only' is selected, braking is not assisted.
- If 'Off' is selected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Timing



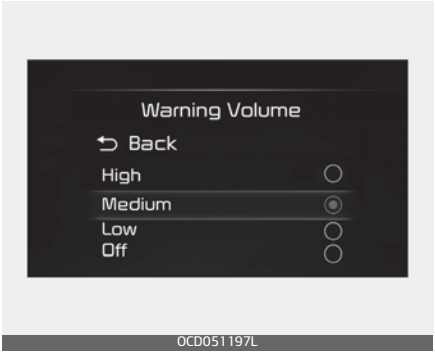
OCD041503L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

✻ NOTICE

If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance system may change.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.
- If 'Off' is selected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if a vehicle approaches at high speed, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

Vehicle detection



- To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) will illuminate.
- The function will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

Collision warning

- Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.
- If 'Warning Only' is selected from the settings menu, the collision warning will operate when your vehicle approaches the lane the blind spot vehicle is detected.

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) will blink.
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to vehicle detection state.

⚠ WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles in the second lane from your vehicle and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning light is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while driving)



OCD051472L

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph) and both lane markings of the driving lane are detected.
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

⚠ WARNING

- Collision-Avoidance Assist will be cancelled under the following circumstances:
  - Your vehicle enters the next lane by a certain distance
  - Your vehicle is away from the collision risk

  - The steering wheel is sharply steered
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating
- After Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation or lane change, you must drive to the center of the lane. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will not operate if the vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)



OCD051473L

- To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with the vehicle in the blind spot area.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OCD051200L

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warn-

ing message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- If changing the gear quickly during reversing the vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work or may operate unnecessarily.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- Driver should maintain control of the vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

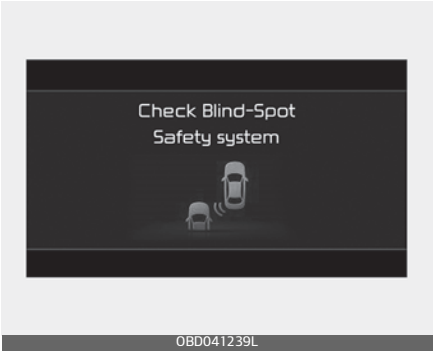
⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function.

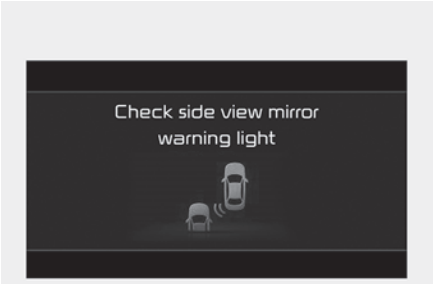
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OBD041239L

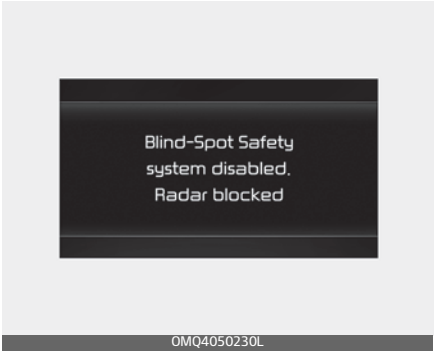
When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Blind-Spot Safety system' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.



OBD041240L

When the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4050230L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Blind-Spot Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.
- The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other

vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle change lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly when the following objects are detected:
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby stroller is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

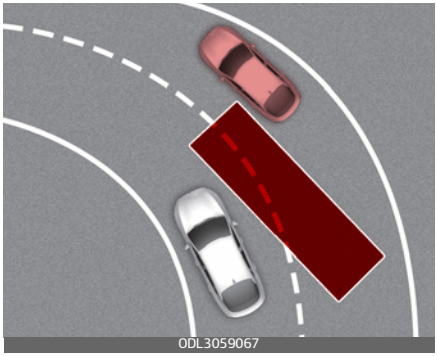
Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:
- The vehicle severely vibrates when driving on a bumpy, uneven or concrete road
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- The vehicle makes abrupt lane changes

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

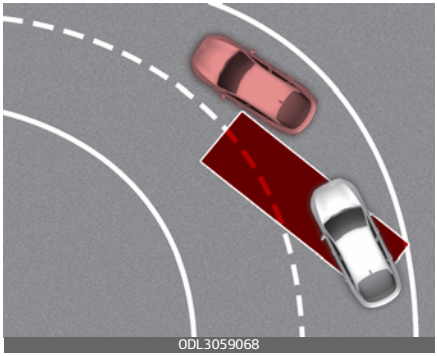
⚠ WARNING

Driving on a curved road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

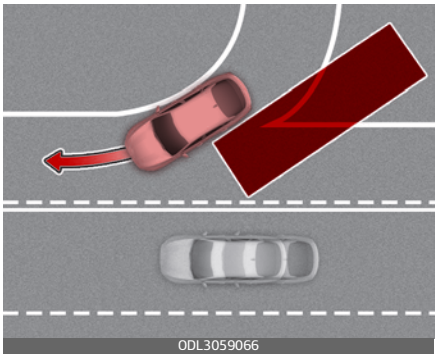
Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on the curved road. The function may recognize the vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

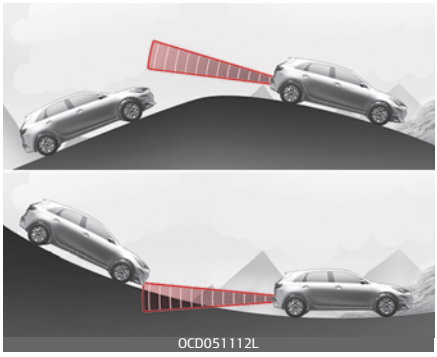
Driving where the road is merging/ dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Driving on a sloped road

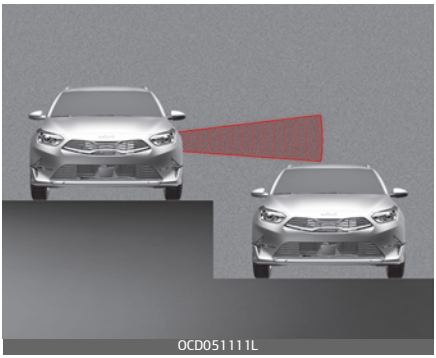


Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The func-

tion may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) (if equipped)



OKA4050184

(1) Speed Limit indicator

(2) Set speed

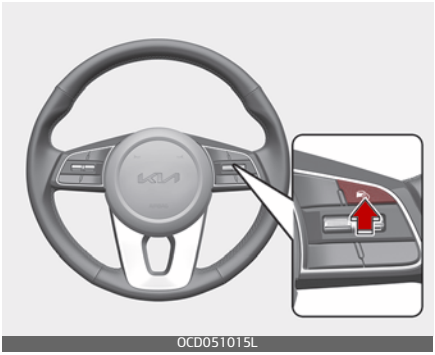
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

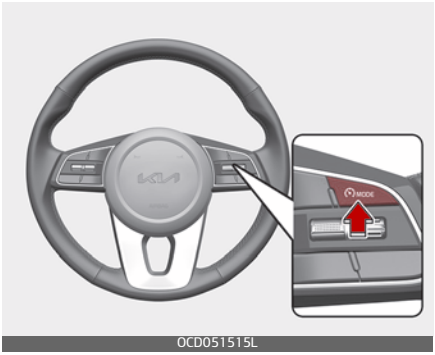
Setting the speed limit

Except CUV



OCD051015L

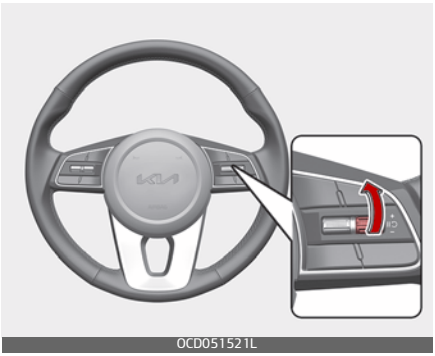
For CUV



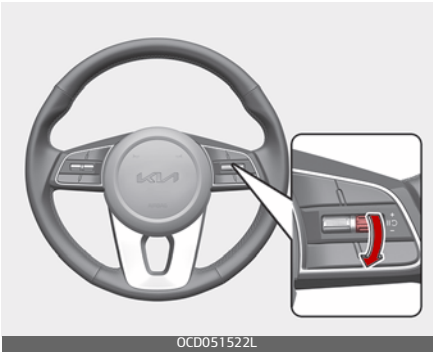
OCD051515L

1. Press the Driving Assist button twice on the steering wheel, at the desired speed. The Speed Limit indicator will Illuminate on the cluster.

Except CUV

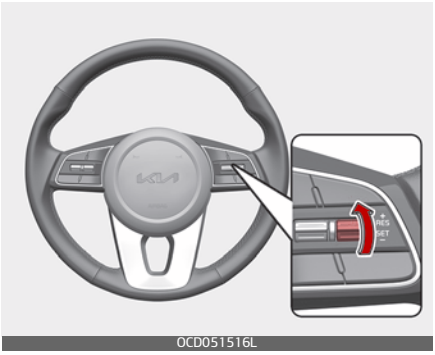


OCD051521L

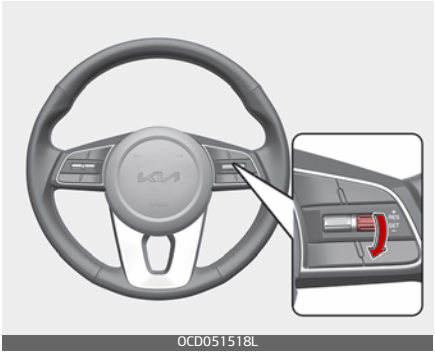


OCD051522L

For CUV



OCD051516L



OCD051518L

2. Push the + switch up or – switch down (RES+ switch up or SET– switch down) and release it at the desired speed.
   Push the + switch up or – switch down (RES+ switch up or SET– switch down) and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).



OMQ4PH050372L

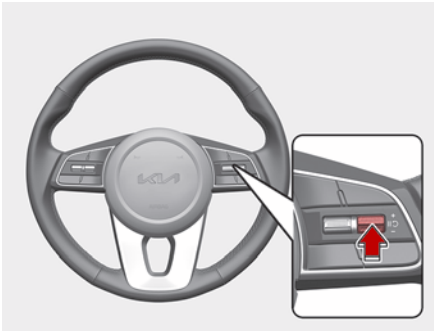
3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster. If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator

pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kickdown mechanism.
The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

NOTICE

- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- A clicking sound may be heard from the kickdown mechanism when the accelerator pedal is depressed beyond the pressure point.

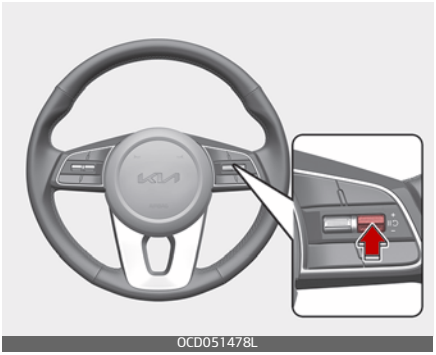
Temporarily cancelling Manual Speed Limit Assist


OCD051478L

Press the || ↻ button to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator will stay on.

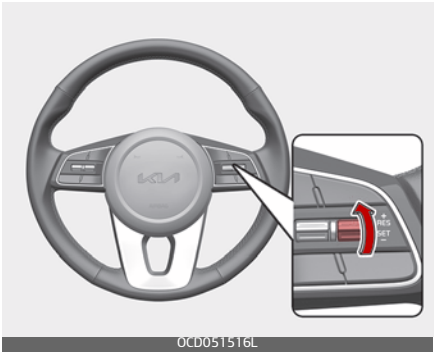
Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

Except CUV


OCD051478L

If you press the || ↻ button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

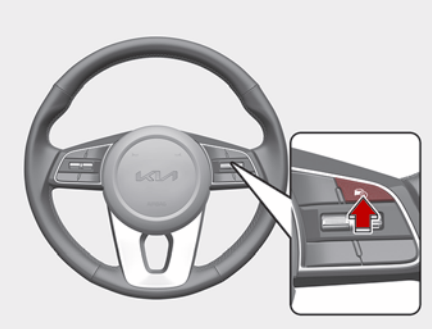
For CUV


OCD051516L

If you push the RES+ switch up, the set speed will resume to the preset speed.

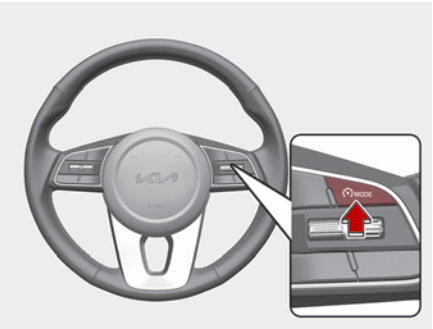
Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist

Except CUV



OCD051015L

For CUV



OCD051515L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator will go off. Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning (ISLW) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning uses information from the detected road sign and navigation system to inform the driver of the speed limit and additional road signs of the current road. Also, the function helps the driver to maintain within the speed limit of the road.

NOTICE

- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If your vehicle is equipped with the navigation, regular updates are required for normal operation.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

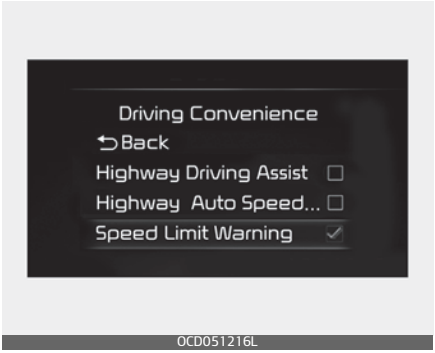
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more precautions related to the camera sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning setting

Setting features



Speed limit

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Convenience” at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If 'Speed Limit Warning' is selected, Intelligent Speed Limit

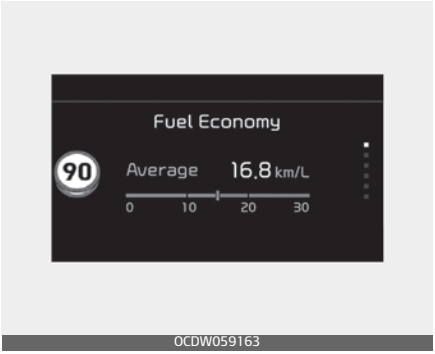
Warning will inform the driver of speed limit. In addition, the function will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning displays the speed limit information and overtaking restriction, when your vehicle passes by relevant traffic signs.

Displaying speed limit



OCDW059163



OCDW059106

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

✻ NOTICE

- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to country.
- Additional information displayed under the speed limit or overtaking restriction sign means the conditions under which the signs must be followed. If additional information is not recognized, it will be displayed as blank.

Additional road signs

- Intelligent Speed Limit Warning cluster displays not only the no passing and speed limit sign, but also specific speed limits by certain conditions.

No reliable speed limit information



- The symbol is displayed on the instrument cluster and the navigation, when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning does not have any reliable speed limit information.

No passing information





- The symbol is displayed on the instrument cluster and the navigation, when Intelligent Speed Limit Warning detects a no overtaking sign.

End of a speed limit





- After passing “end of speed limitation” sign Intelligent Speed Limit Warning provides information from navigation to inform driver of perhaps afterwards applicable speed limit.

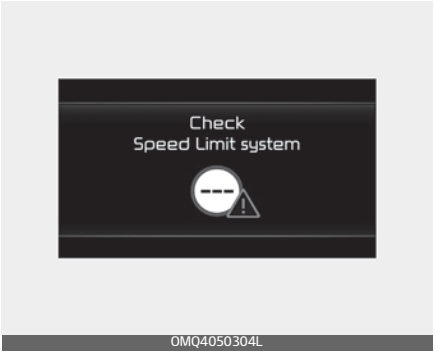
Unlimited speed (only in Germany)



- The symbol, ‘end of limitation’, is displayed on the instrument cluster for the roads in Germany, which have no speed limit applicable. It is displayed, until the vehicle passes by another speed limit sign.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning malfunction and limitations

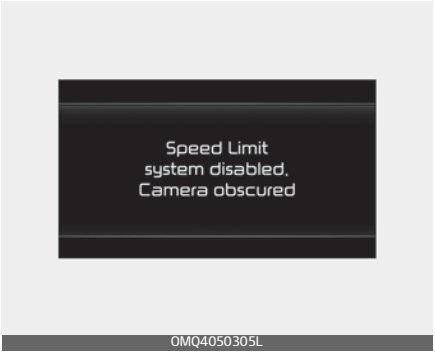
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning malfunction



OMQ4050304L

When Intelligent Speed Limit Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Speed Limit system' warning message will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend the function checked by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning disabled



OMQ4050305L

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Speed Limit system disabled. Camera obscured' warning message will appear on the cluster. Intelligent Speed Limit Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend the function checked by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not operate properly.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Warning

Intelligent Speed Limit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances :

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable

  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog, etc.
  - The road sign is not clear or damaged
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - There is no conditional road signs on the road sign located on the exit road
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The field of view of the Front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning can determine the driver's attention level by analyzing driving pattern and driving time while the vehicle is driven. The function will recommend a break when the driver's attention level falls below a certain level to help drive safely.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (Except CUV)

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor



OCD051195L

[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

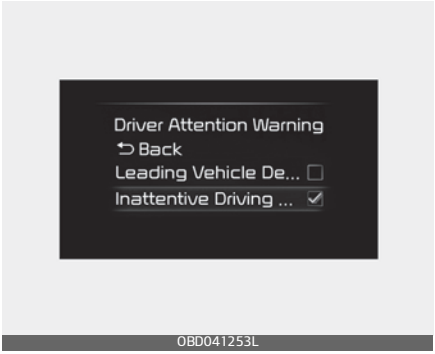
⚠ CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Driver Attention Warning setting (Except CUV)

Setting features



OBD041253L

Driver Attention Warning

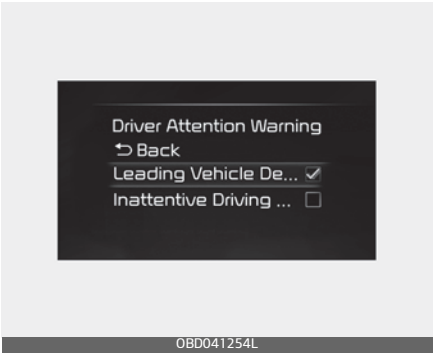
- With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Set-

tings → Driver Assistance→ Driver Attention Warning" at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.
- If 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is selected, Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver the driver's attention level and will recommend taking a break when the level falls below a certain level.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine is restarted, Inattentive Driving Warning will maintain the last setting.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



OBD041254L

If 'Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected, the function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Driver Attention Warning setting (For CUV)

- Driver Attention Warning is set to be in the OFF position, when your vehicle is first delivered to you from the factory.
- To turn ON Driver Attention Warning, turn on the engine, and then select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driver Attention Warning → High Sensitivity/ Normal Sensitivity/Off" on the LCD display.
- The driver can select Driver Attention Warning mode.
  - High Sensitivity: Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.
  - Normal Sensitivity: Driver Attention Warning warns the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.
  - Off: Driver Attention Warning is deactivated.
- The set-up of Driver Attention Warning will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is restarted.

Warning Timing



OCD041503L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing” at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Driver Attention Warning.

NOTICE

- If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assistance system may change. Make sure to check the warning timing before changing it.
- If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing will maintain the last setting.

Driver Attention Warning operation

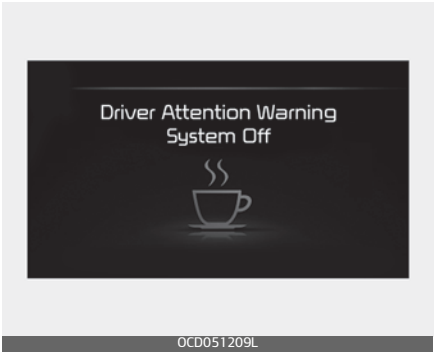
Basic function

Display and warning

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is to inform the driver the 'Attention Level' and to warn the driver 'Consider taking a break'.

Attention Level

Off



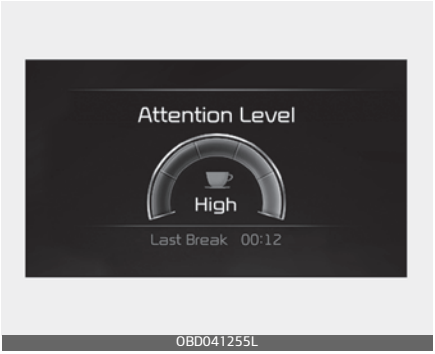
OCD051209L

Standby



OMQ4050117L

Attentive driving (except CUV)



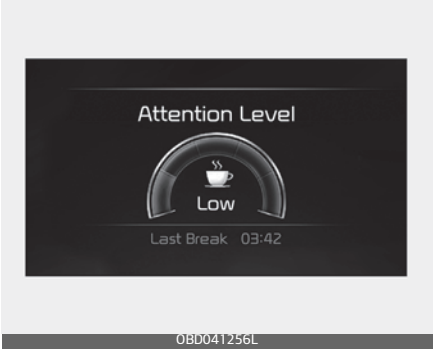
OBD041255L

Attentive driving (for CUV)



OCD061084L

Inattentive driving (except CUV)



OBD041256L

Inattentive driving (for CUV)

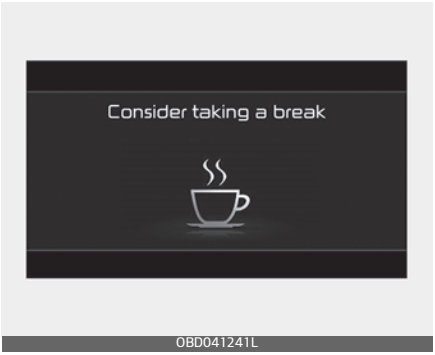


OCD061083L

- The driver can monitor his/her driving conditions on the cluster.
  - When the 'Inattentive Driving Warning' is deselected from the settings menu, 'System Off' is displayed.
  - The function will operate when vehicle speed is between 0~210 km/h (0~130 mph).
  - When vehicle speed is not within the operating speed, the message 'Standby' will be displayed.
- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the level is, the more inattentive the driver is.
- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.

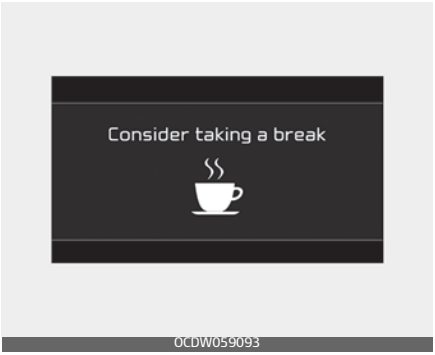
Taking a break

Except CUV



OBD041241L

For CUV



OCDW059093

- The 'Consider taking a break' message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes or 10 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

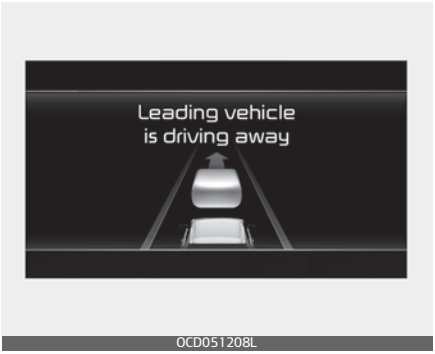
⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

✻ NOTICE

- For more details on setting the functions in the infotainment system, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 4-70.
- Driver Attention Warning will reset the last break time to 00:00 in the following situations:
  - The engine is turned off
  - The driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door.
  - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (Except CUV)



OCD051208L

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the 'Leading vehicle is driving away' message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

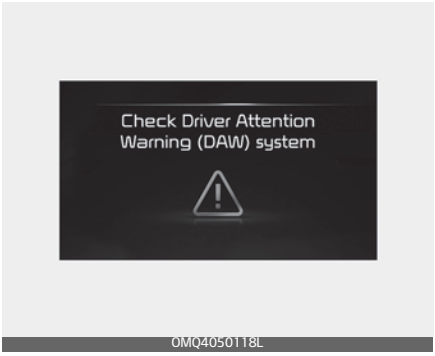
- Leading Vehicle Departure Warning is a supplemental function and may not warn the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

✻ NOTICE

Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction



OMQ4050118L

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

system' warning message will appear on the cluster (turns off after a certain time) and ⚠ warning light will illuminate. If this occurs, we recommend that the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

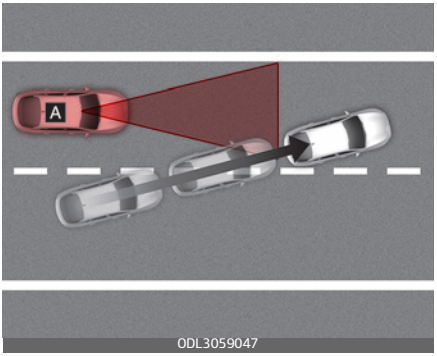
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

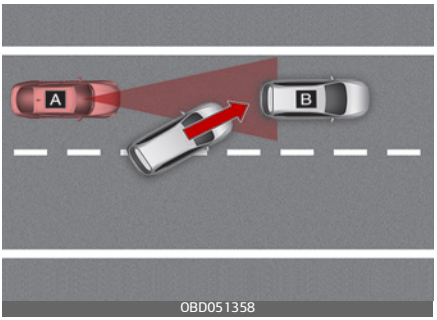
Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

- When the vehicle cuts in

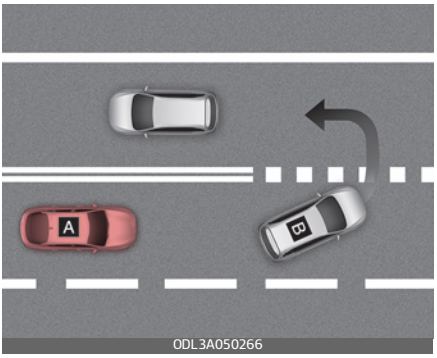




[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

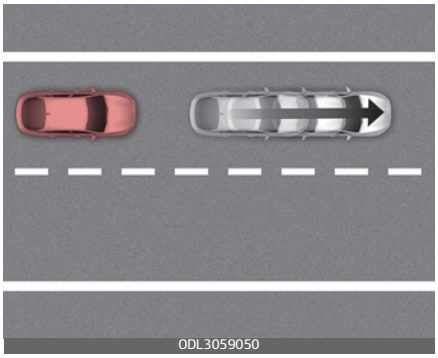
- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U- turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures


ODL3059050

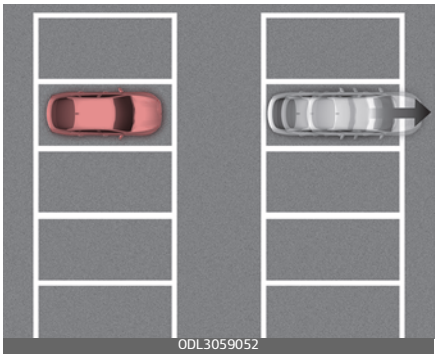
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or cyclist is between you and the vehicle ahead


ODL3A050333

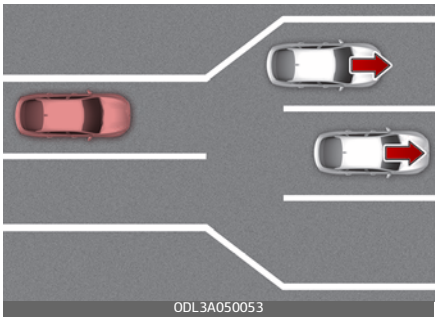
If there is a pedestrian or cyclist in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot


ODL3059052

If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may warn you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.


ODL3A050053

If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



OBD051384L

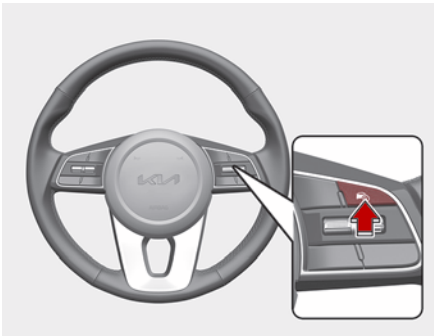
(1) Cruise indicator

(2) Set speed

Cruise Control allows you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation (Except CUV)

Setting set speed



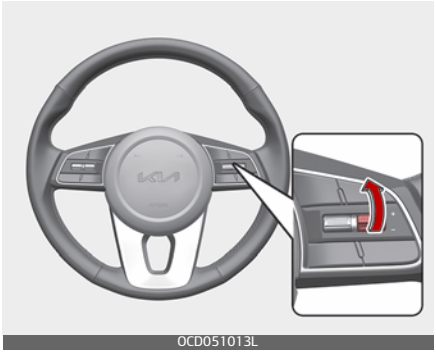
OCD051015L

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will illuminate on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal. Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

NOTICE

On a steep slope, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

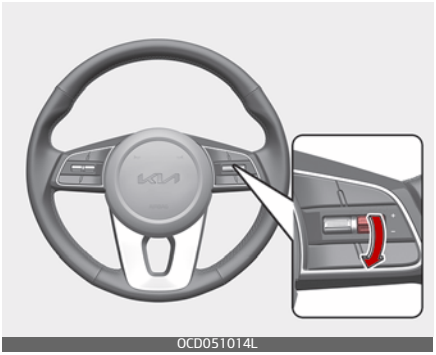
Increasing set speed



OCD051013L

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

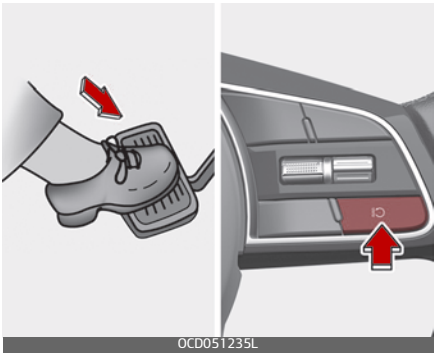
Decreasing set speed



OCD051014L

- Push the – switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the – switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control


OCD051235L

Cruise Control will be paused when:

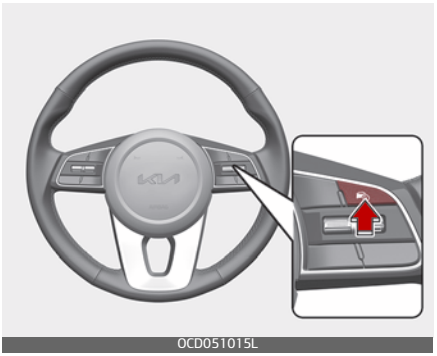
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the || button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- The vehicle speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)

Resuming Cruise Control


OCD051236L

If you press the || button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed. Vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for the function to resume.

Turning off Cruise Control


OCD051015L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

✻ NOTICE

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.

- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

⚠ CAUTION

During cruise-speed driving with the manual transmission vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be over-revved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off.

Cruise Control operation (For CUV)

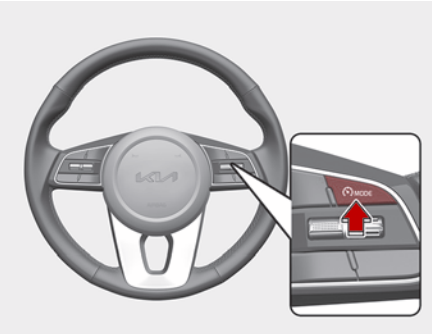
Driving Assist button



OCD051517L

- O : Cancels Cruise Control operation.
- Driving Assist button : Turns Cruise Control on or off.
- RES+ : Resumes or increases Cruise Control speed.
- SET- : Sets or decreases Cruise Control speed.

Setting set speed

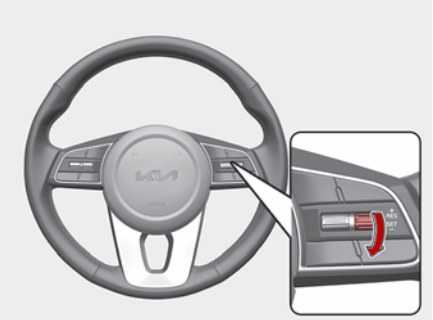

OCD051515L

1. Press the Driving Assist button on the steering wheel, to turn the function on. The set speed will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).

✻ NOTICE

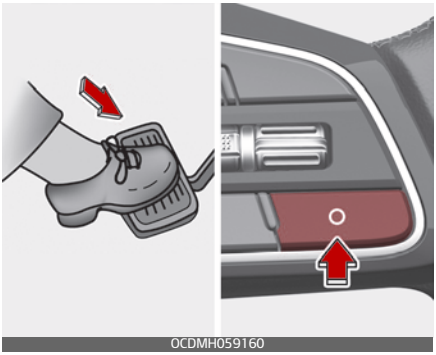
Manual Transmission

For manual transmission vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set Cruise Control after starting the engine.


OCD051518L

3. Push the SET- switch down and release it at the desired speed. The set speed will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control

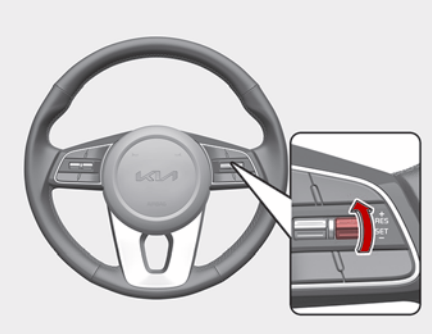

OCDMH059160

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the O button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.
- The vehicle speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

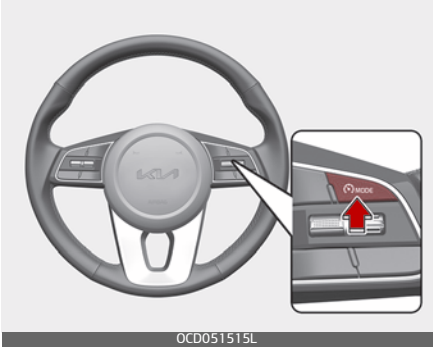
Resuming Cruise Control



OCD051516L

If you push the RES + switch up, the set speed will resume to the preset speed. Vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for the function to resume.

Turning off Cruise Control



OCD051515L

- Press the Driving Assist button (the cruise indicator light will be turn off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions cancel Cruise Control operation. If you want to resume Cruise Control operation, repeat the steps provided in “Setting set speed” on the previous page.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Smart Cruise Control allows you to program the vehicle to maintain constant speed and distance detecting the vehicle ahead without depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, if the function judges that the driver is determined to overtake the vehicle in front, acceleration will be assisted.

Detecting sensor





[1]: Front view camera, [2]: Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to detect front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

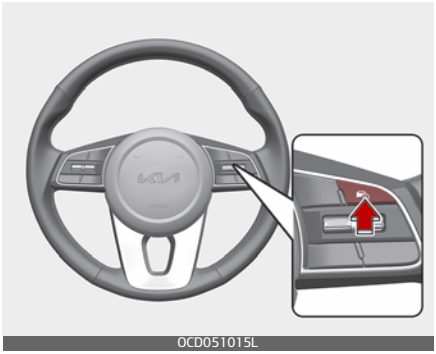
⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Smart Cruise Control setting (Except CUV)

Setting features

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

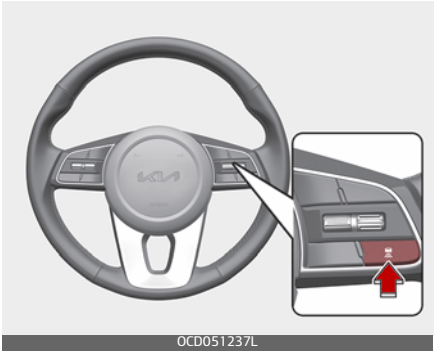

OCD051015L

- Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.
- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

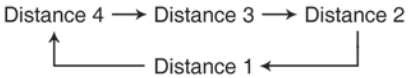
✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the set speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting Vehicle Distance


OCD051237L

Each time the Vehicle Distance button is pressed, the Vehicle Distance changes as follows:

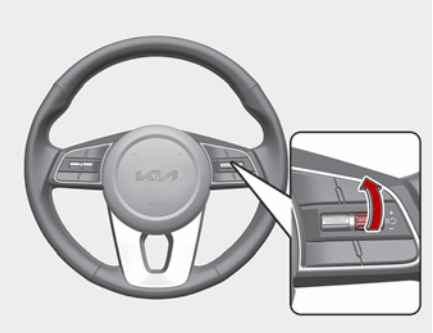


✻ NOTICE

- If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:
  - Distance 4 - approximately 52.5 m (172 ft.)
  - Distance 3 - approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
  - Distance 2 - approximately 32.5 m (106 ft.)
  - Distance 1 - approximately 25 m (82 ft.)
- The distance is set to the last set distance when the engine is restarted, or when Smart Cruise

Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed



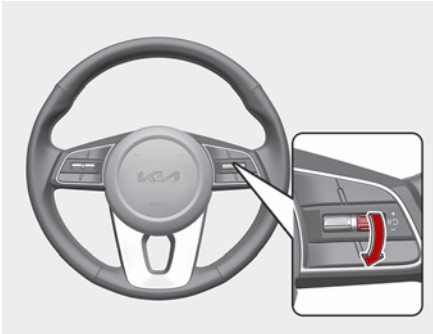
OCD051521L

- Push up the + switch, and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push up the + switch, and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed. You can set the speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the + switch.

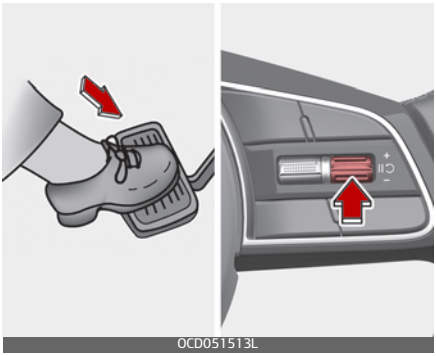
Decreasing set speed



OCD051522L

- Push down the – switch, and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push down the – switch, and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h or 5 mph each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain. You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control


OCD051513L

Press the || ↻ switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control


OCD051514L

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, push the +, – or || ↻ switch.

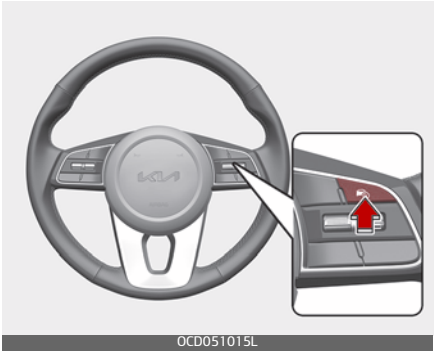
If you push the + switch up or – switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you push the || ↻ switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before press the || ↻ switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the || ↻ switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control


OCD051015L

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

Based on Drive Mode

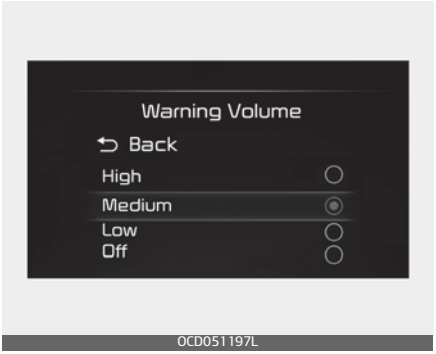
Smart Cruise Control will change acceleration based on the drive mode selected from Drive Mode Integrated Control system. Refer to the following chart.

Drive mode	Smart Cruise Control
NORMAL	Normal
ECO	Slow
SPORT	Fast

NOTICE

- For more details on drive mode, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system (if equipped)" on page 6-72.
- Smart Cruise Control may not turn on or off in some of the drive modes for the operating conditions are not satisfied.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with Drive Mode Integrated Control system, Smart Cruise Control accelerates your vehicle at a standard level.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium, 'Low' or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Smart Cruise Control.

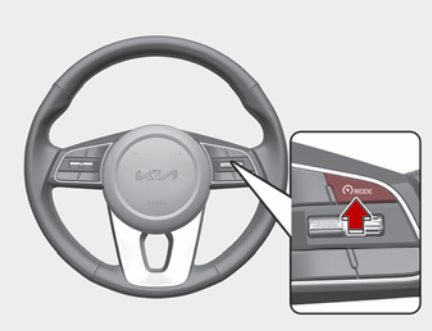
NOTICE

- If the engine is restarted, Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.
- Even if 'Off' is selected, the Warning Volume of Smart Cruise Control will not turn off.
- If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.

Smart Cruise Control setting (For CUV)

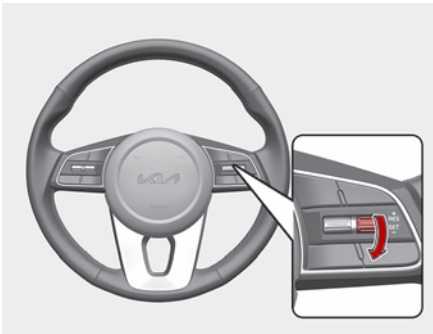
Setting features

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



OCD051515L

1. Press the Driving Assist button, to turn Smart Cruise Control on. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed. The Smart Cruise Control speed can be set as follows:
   - 10 km/h (5 mph) ~ 180 km/h (110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
   - 0 km/h (0 mph) ~ 180 km/h (110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front


OCD051518L

3. Push the SET- switch down and release it at the desired speed. The set speed and vehicle distance on the LCD screen will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

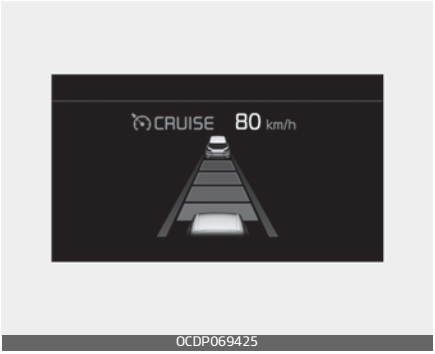
If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going uphill or downhill vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.

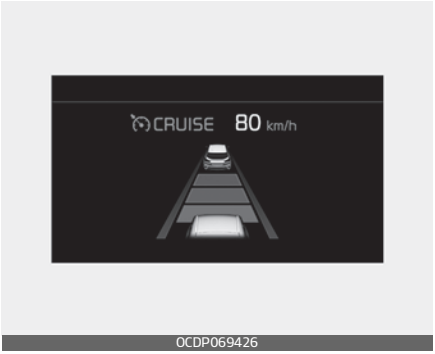
The speed will be set to 30 km/h when there is a vehicle ahead and your vehicle speed is 0~30 km/h.

Also, the speed will be set to 30 km/h when there is no vehicles ahead and your vehicle speed is 10~30 km/h.

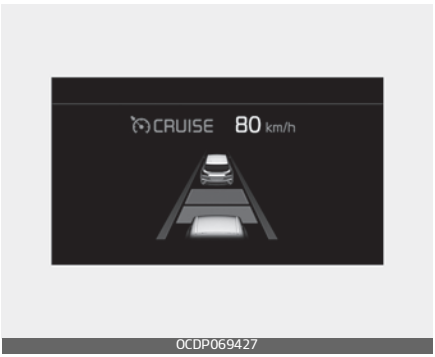
Setting Vehicle Distance



OCDP069425



OCDP069426



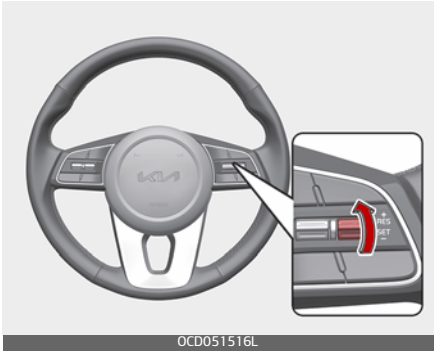
OCDP069427



OCDP069428

- The vehicle will maintain the set speed, when the lane ahead is clear.
- The vehicle will slow down or speed up to maintain the selected distance, when there is a vehicle ahead of you in the lane. (A vehicle will appear in front of your vehicle in the LCD display only when there is an actual vehicle in front of you.)
- If the vehicle ahead speeds up, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the selected speed.
- If distance from the front vehicle has been changed due to accelerating or decelerating of front vehicle, the distance on the LCD may be changed.

Increasing set speed


OCD051516L

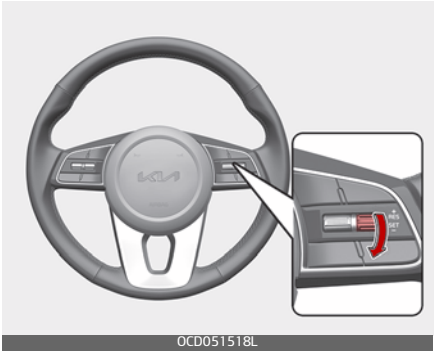
Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the RES+ switch up and hold it.
  Your vehicle set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the RES+ switch up and release it immediately.
  The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you push the RES+ switch up in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

⚠ CAUTION

Check the driving condition before using the RES+ switch. Driving speed sharply increases, when you push up and hold the RES+ switch.

Decreasing set speed


OCD051518L

Follow either of these procedures:

- Push the SET- switch down and hold it.
  Your vehicle set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph). Release the switch at the speed you want.
- Push the SET- switch down and release it immediately.
  The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time you push the SET- switch down in this manner.
- You can set the speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily accelerating with Cruise Control on

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with Cruise Control operation or change the set speed.

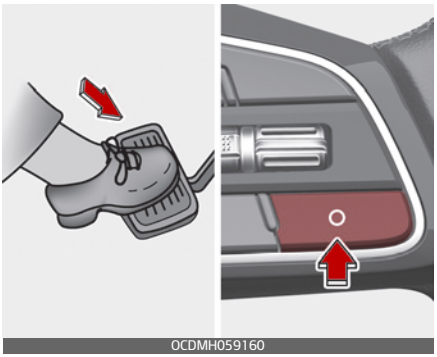
To return to the set speed:

- Take your foot off the accelerator.
  If you push the SET- switch down at increased speed, the increased cruising speed will be set again.

NOTICE

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically at this time even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Cancelled manually

Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled when the brake pedal is depressed or the O button is pressed. Depress the brake pedal and press the O button at the same time, when the vehicle is at a standstill. The speed and vehicle to vehicle distance indicator on the cluster is disappeared and the CRUISE indicator is illuminated continuously.

Cancelled automatically

- The vehicle speed is over 190 km/h (120 mph).
- The driver starts driving by pushing the RES+ switch up/SET- switch down after the vehicle is stopped by Smart Cruise Control with no other vehicle ahead.

Each of these actions will cancel the smart cruise control operation. (the set speed and vehicle to vehicle distance on the LCD display will go off.)

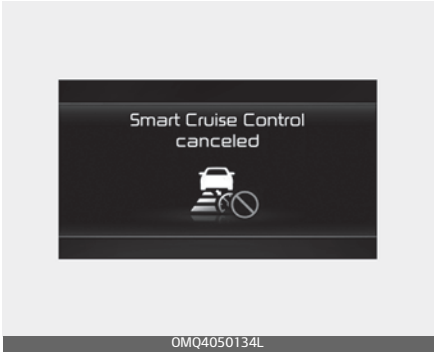
In a condition the smart cruise control is cancelled automatically, Smart Cruise Control will not resume even though the RES+ or SET- switch is moved.

In a condition Smart Cruise Control is cancelled automatically when the vehicle stops, the EPB will activate and the parking brake will be locked.

CAUTION

If Smart Cruise Control is cancelled by other than the reasons mentioned, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

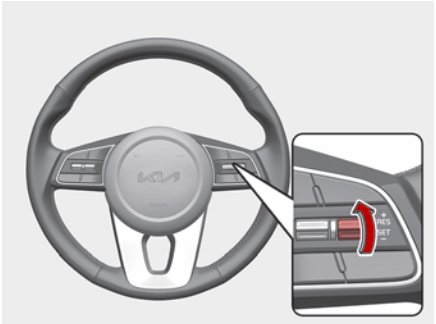
⚠ CAUTION



OMQ4050134L

If the function is automatically cancelled, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear for a few seconds. You must adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition. Always check the road conditions. Do not rely on the warning chime.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



OCD051516L

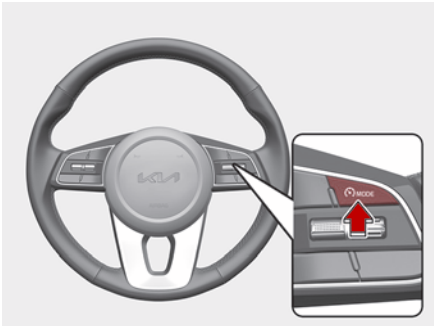
If any method other than the Driving Assist button was used to cancel cruising speed and the function is still activated, the cruising speed will automatically resume when you push the RES+ switch up.

If you push the RES+ switch up, the speed will resume to the recently set speed. However, if vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (5 mph), it will resume when there is a vehicle in front of your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

To reduce the risk of an accident, always check the road conditions when reactivating Smart Cruise Control using the RES+ switch to ensure the road conditions permit safe use of Cruise Control.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



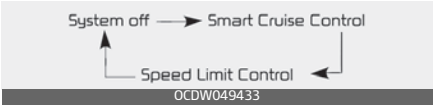
OCD051515L

- Press the Driving Assist button. (the Driving Assist indicator in the instrument cluster will go off). When Smart Cruise Control is not needed, press the Driving Assist

button and deactivate Smart Cruise Control.

✻ NOTICE

The mode changes, as below, whenever the Driving Assist button is pressed.



Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Smart Cruise Control will operate when the following conditions are satisfied.

Basic function

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- The driver's door is closed
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not applied
- Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range
  10~180 km/h (5~110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  0~180 km/h (0~110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control), TCS (Traction Control System) or ABS is not controlling the vehicle
- Engine rpm is not in the red zone
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is not operating

✻ NOTICE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- The hazard warning flasher is off
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle
- Deceleration is not needed to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

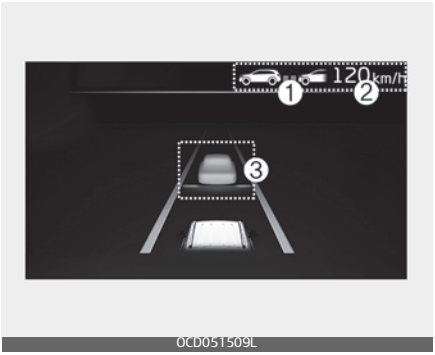
⚠ WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay

attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your countries driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Basic function

Operating



OCD051509L

Temporarily cancelled



OCD051242L

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 4-70.
Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.
- When operating

(1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
(2) Set speed
(3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily cancelled

(1) CRUISE indicator
(2) The previous set speed

NOTICE

- The actual distance with the front vehicle is displayed.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Accelerating temporarily



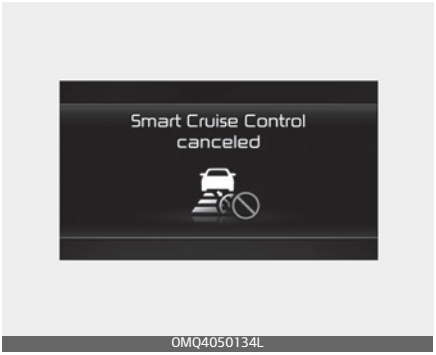
OCD051510L

If you want to speed up temporarily when Smart Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal for a certain amount. While depressing the accelerator pedal for a certain amount, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is insufficiently depressed, the vehicle may slow down.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



OMQ4050134L

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- The vehicle speed is above 180 km/h (110 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

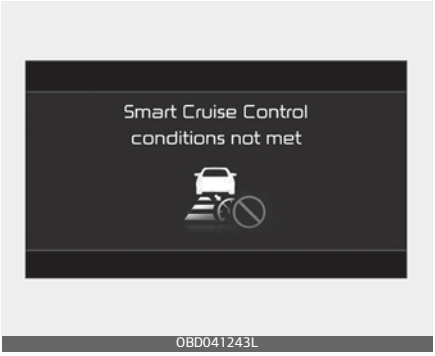
If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, the 'Smart Cruise Control canceled' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function operating, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



OBD041243L

If the Driving Assist button, +, – or || ↻ switch is pushed when the function's operating conditions are not satisfied, the 'Smart Cruise Control conditions not met' will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation (except CUV)



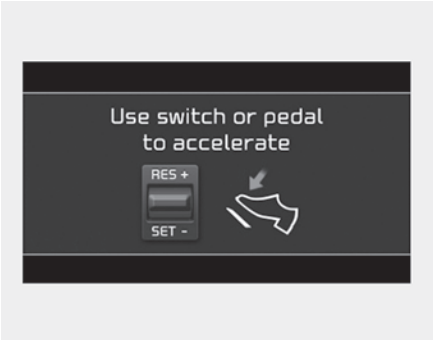
0MQ4050288L

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the +, – or || ↻ switch to start driving.

⚠ WARNING

While the message is displayed on the cluster, if there is no vehicle in front or the vehicle is far away from you, and the +, – or || ↻ switch is pushed, Smart Cruise Control will automatically cancel and the EPB will be applied. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed, EPB will not be applied even though Smart Cruise Control is cancelled. Always pay attention to the road condition ahead.

In traffic situation (for CUV)



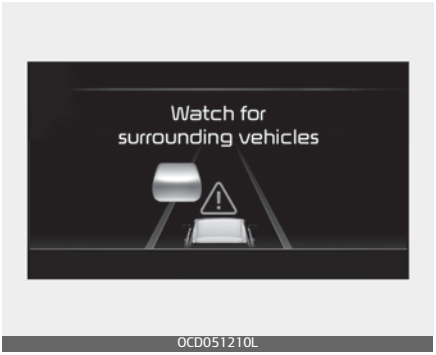
OJF058402L

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops.Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. However, if the vehicle stops for more than 3 seconds, you must depress the accelerator pedal or push up the RES+ switch to start driving. If you push Smart Cruise Control RES+ or SET- switch while Auto Hold and Smart Cruise Control is operating the Auto Hold will be released regardless of accelerator pedal operation and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white. (if equipped with EPB (Electronic Parking Brake))

⚠ WARNING

Smart Cruise Control is deactivated if the accelerator pedal is depressed or, RES + or SET – switch is activated when there is no vehicle in front.

Warning road conditions ahead (except CUV)



OCD051210L

In the following situation, the 'Watch for surrounding vehicles' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving in low speed.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Warning road conditions ahead (for CUV)



OCD058078

If the vehicle ahead (vehicle speed: less than 30 km/h) disappears to the next lane, the warning chime will sound and a message will appear. Adjust your vehicle speed for vehicles or objects that can suddenly appear in front of you by depressing the brake pedal according to the road condition ahead and driving condition.

Collision Warning

Except CUV



OCD051198L

For CUV



OCD058069

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the 'Collision Warning' warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

- In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.
  - The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the other vehicle is faster or similar with your vehicle
  - The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill

– The accelerator pedal is depressed right after Smart Cruise Control is turned on

⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and vehicle distance.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, the function may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control's reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.

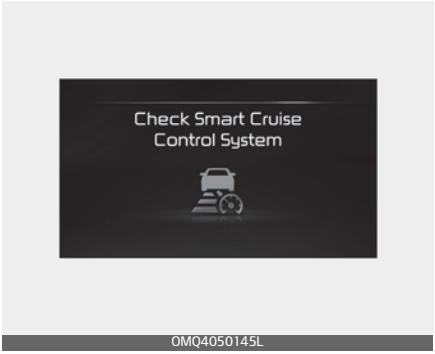
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your state.

NOTICE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate in few seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

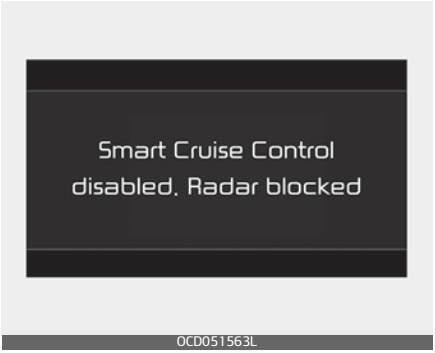
Smart Cruise Control malfunction



OMQ4050145L

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the 'Check Smart Cruise Control system' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and the ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. In this case, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



OCD051563L

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign matters, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs, the 'Smart Cruise Control disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when such snow, rain or foreign matter is removed.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning on the engine.

Adjusting the sensitivity of Smart Cruise Control (For CUV)

The sensitivity of vehicle speed when following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance can be adjusted. Go to the User Settings Mode (Driver Assistance) and select SCC Responsiveness. You may select one of the three stages you prefer.

- Fast :
  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is faster than normal speed.
- Normal :
  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is normal.
- Slow
  Vehicle speed following the front vehicle to maintain the set distance is slower than normal speed.

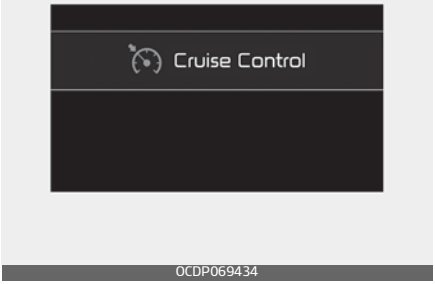
✻ NOTICE

The last selected mode remains in the function.

Converting to Cruise Control mode (For CUV)



OCDP069433



OCDP069434

The driver may choose to only use Cruise Control mode (speed control function) by doing as follows:

1. Turn Smart Cruise Control on (the cruise indicator light will be on but the function will not be activated).
2. Push the distance to distance switch for more than 2 seconds.
3. Choose between “Smart Cruise Control mode” and “Cruise Control mode”.

When the function is cancelled using the Driving Assist button or the Driving Assist button is used after the engine is turn on, Smart Cruise Control mode will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

When using Cruise Control mode, you must manually adjust the distance to other vehicles as the function will not automatically brake to slow down for other vehicles.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert (For CUV) (if equipped)

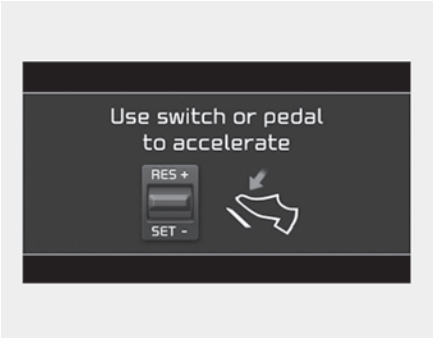
Leading Vehicle Departure Alert warns the driver of the departure of the vehicle in front when the vehicle is stopped and Smart Cruise Control is in activation.

Function setting and operating conditions

Function setting

With the engine ON, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert turns on and gets ready to be activated when the 'User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Assist → Leading Vehicle Departure Alert' is selected on the cluster. The function stops operation when the setting is deactivated. However, if the engine is turned off then on again, the function maintains the previous state.

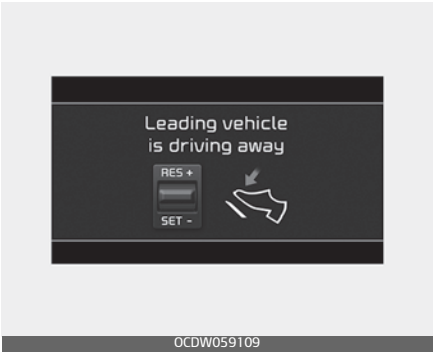
Operating conditions



OJF058402L

While Smart Cruise Control is in operation, your vehicle stops behind the vehicle in front when it stops. The message is displayed on the cluster within 3 seconds after the stop and the function will be in the standby position.

Function activation



OCDW059109

If the driver does not take action for a certain period of time after the vehicle in front departs, the message is displayed on the cluster.

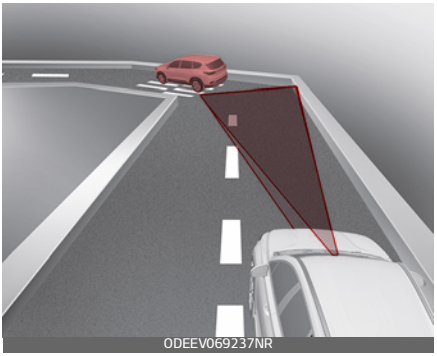
Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly, or the function may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign matters (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle in the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the dashboard
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps a re not on or are not bright

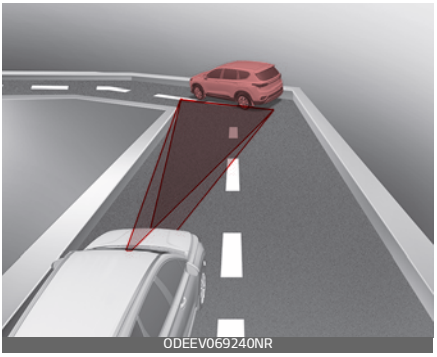
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lamps are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- Your vehicle is being towed
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Driving through a tunnel or railroad bridge
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are driving unstably
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Driving in a parking lot
- Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass or overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- **Driving on a curved road**



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control.

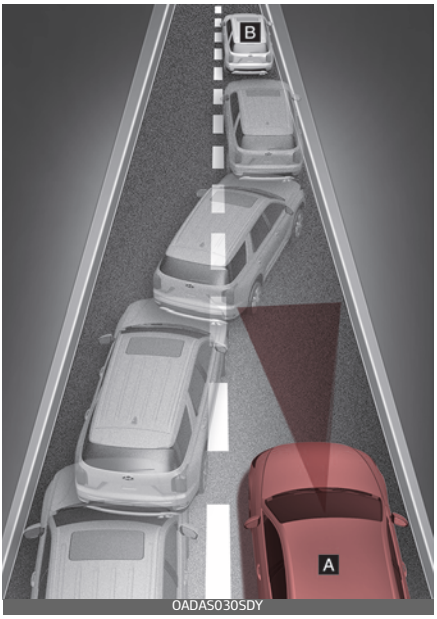
- **Driving on a sloped road**



During uphill or downhill driving, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- **Changing lanes**

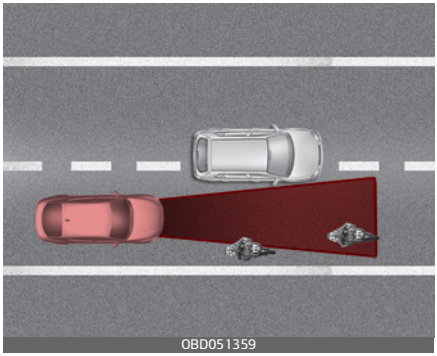


[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

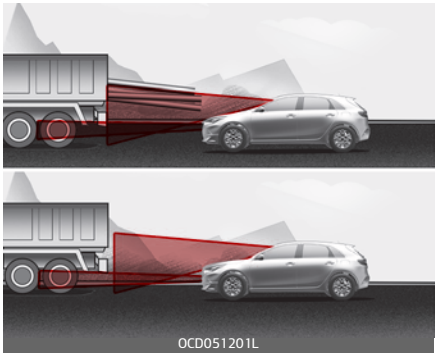
Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- **Detecting vehicle**



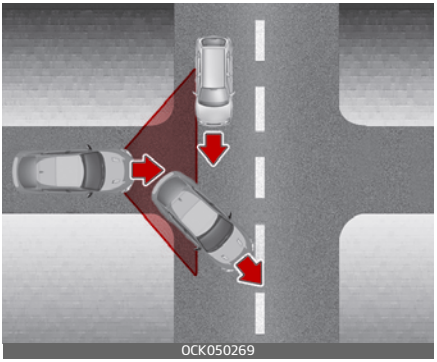
In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motor-cycles or bicycles
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians

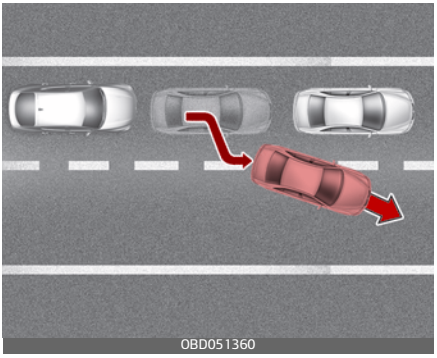


In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor:

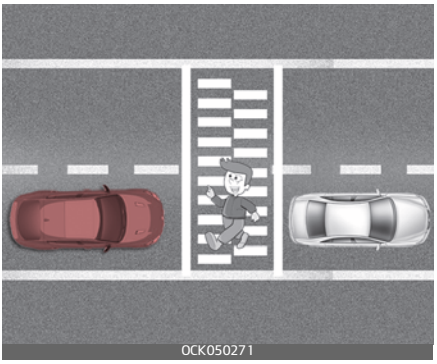
- Vehicles with higher clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that has the front lifted due to heavy loads
- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads


OCK050269

When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.


OBD051360

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.


OCK050271

Always look out for pedestrian when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will help automatically adjust vehicle speed when driving on highways (or motorways) with speed limits by using road information from the navigation system while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

Highway Auto Curve Slowdown

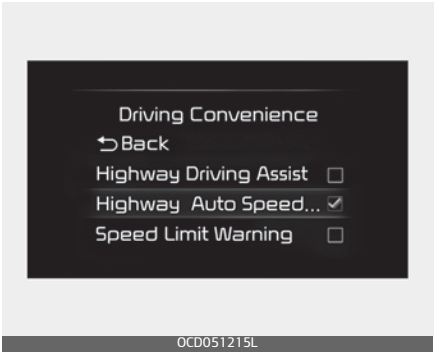
If vehicle speed is high, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle to help you drive safely on a curve, based on the curve information from the navigation.

Highway Auto Speed Change

Highway Auto Speed Change function changes Smart Cruise Control set speed based on the speed limit information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control setting

Setting features



Highway Auto Speed Change

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience" at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

NOTICE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all of the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

✻ NOTICE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-160.

Display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby



OCD051211L

If the operating conditions are satisfied, the white (NAV) symbol will illuminate.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating



OCD051212L

If temporary deceleration is required in the standby state and Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the green (NAV) symbol will illuminate on the cluster.

If the Highway Auto Speed Change function operates, the green (NAV) symbol and green set speed will illuminate on the cluster, and an audible alarm will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear in the following circumstances:



OCD051200L

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed.

✻ NOTICE

- Highway Auto Curve Slowdown and Highway Auto Speed Change function uses the same (NAV) symbol.
- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Highway Auto Curve Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.

✻ NOTICE

Vehicle deceleration time may differ depending on the vehicle speed and the degree of the curve on the road. The higher the driving speed, the faster the vehicle will decelerate.

Highway Auto Speed Change

Highway Auto Speed Change function will operate when Smart Cruise Control set speed and the highway (or motorway) speed limit is matched.

While Highway Auto Speed Change function is operating, when the highway (or motorway) speed limit changes, Smart Cruise Control set speed automatically changes to the changed speed limit.

If Smart Cruise Control set speed is adjusted different from the speed limit, Highway Auto Speed Change function will be in the standby state.

If Highway Auto Speed Change function has changed to the standby state by driving on a road

other than the highway (or motorway) main road, Highway Auto Speed Change function will operate again when you drive on the main road again. At this time, the set speed does not need to be adjusted.

If Highway Auto Speed Change function has changed to the standby state by depressing the brake pedal press the (||) switch to restart the function.

Highway Auto Speed Change function does not operate on highway interchanges or junctions.

NOTICE

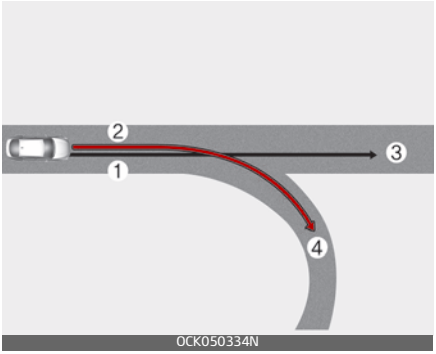
- Highway Auto Speed Change function only operates based on the speed limits of the highway (or motorway), but it does not work with the speed cameras.
- When Highway Auto Speed Change function is operating, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates when the highway (or motorway) speed limit changes.
- If the speed limit is higher than the speed limit of the speed camera while Highway Auto Speed Change function is operating, an audible warning may sound.
- The maximum set speed for Highway Auto Speed Change function to operate is 140 km/h (90 mph).
- If the speed limit of a new road is not reflected in the navigation, Highway Auto Speed Change function may not operate properly.
- If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Highway Auto Speed Change function may not operate properly.

Limitations of Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly under the following circumstances:

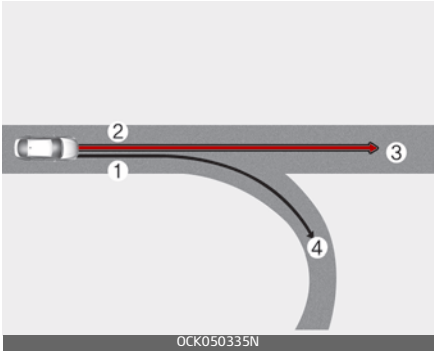
- The navigation is not working properly.
- The navigation is not updated to include the latest information about road curvature and changes.
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation

- The route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation (including TPEG change)
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- The speed limit of some sections changes depending on the road situations
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain, heavy snow, etc.
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



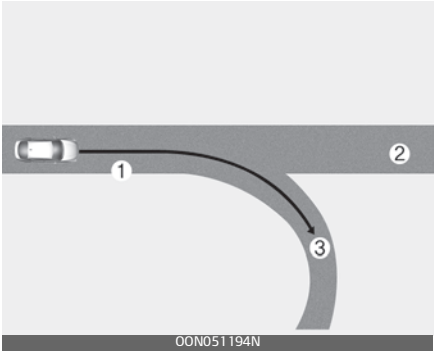
[1]: Driving route, [2]: Set route, [3]: Main road, [4]: Branch line

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Auto Curve Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



[1]: Driving route, [2]: Main road, [3]: Set route, [4]: Branch line

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Auto Curve Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to the navigation information of the highway curve section.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange and junction, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown function will not operate.



[1]: Driving route, [2]: Main road, [3]: Branch line

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Auto Curve Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's respon-

sibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Highway Auto Curve Slowdown and Highway Auto Speed Change function will automatically cancel when you leave the main road of the highway. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not properly decelerate.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerate pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while the Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.

* NOTICE

- When the function is activated, the vehicle decelerates automatically before reaching the curved road according to its curvature, and the driving speed returns to the speed set by Smart Cruise Control after passing the curved section.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the speeding cameras and curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc.,

the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not be sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces, narrow lanes, etc.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist is designed to detect lane markings or vehicles on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help center the vehicle in the lane.

It can only become active in combination with Smart Cruise Control and therefore assists the driver in his task to control the lateral and longitudinal movement of the vehicle. (for CUV)

Detecting sensor



[1]: Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

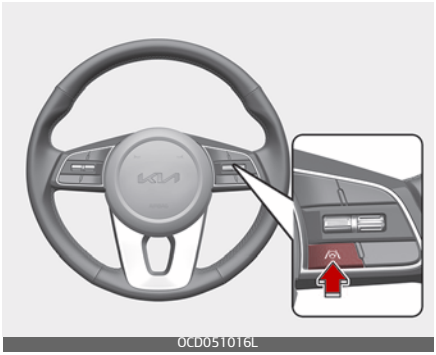
⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Lane Following Assist setting

Setting features

Turning Lane Following Assist On/ Off (except CUV)



OCD051016L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The white or green ( ) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off the function.

Turning Lane Following Assist On/ Off (for CUV)

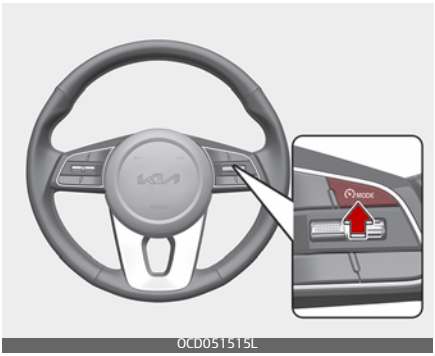
To use Lane Following Assist two steps are necessary:

1. Lane Following Assist has to be enabled, and
2. Smart Cruise Control has to be activated

With the ignition [ON], select or release the setting from "User Setting → Driver Assistance → Driving Assist → Lane Following Assist".

Select Lane Following Assist in the user setting of the instrument panel.

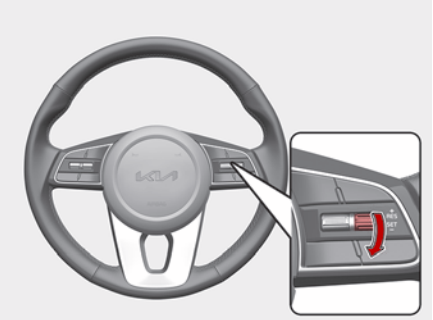
Lane Following Assist status is remembered by the function and therefore does not need to be enabled again for each new journey.



OCD051515L

1. Press the Driving Assist button, to turn Lane Following Assist on. The CRUISE indicator in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

2. Accelerate to the desired speed. Smart Cruise Control speed can be set as follows:
   - 10 km/h (5 mph) ~ 180 km/h (110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
   - 0 km/h (0 mph) ~ 180 km/h (110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front



OCD051518L

3. Move the SET- switch down and release it at the desired speed. The set speed and the vehicle distance on the screen will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

Once Lane Following Assist starts working, the indicator light comes on the instrument panel.

The indicator light colors according to the function status are as follows.

Green: Active

White: Standby

For more Smart Cruise Control settings and details, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-160.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume” at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to ‘High’, ‘Medium, ‘Low’ or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Hands-off warning.

✻ NOTICE

- If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.
- Even if ‘Off’ is selected, the Warning Volume of Lane Following Assist will not turn off but the volume will sound as ‘Low’.

Lane Following Assist operation

Warning and control

Lane Following Assist



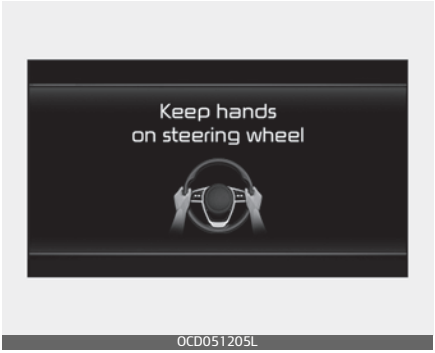
OCD051213L

If the vehicle ahead or both lane markings are detected and your vehicle speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph), the green ( ) indicator light will illuminate on the cluster, and the function will help center the vehicle in the lane by controlling the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not controlled, the green ( ) indicator light will blink and change to white.

Hands-off warning



OCD051205L

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the 'Keep hands on steering wheel' warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



0MQ4040509L

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Lane Following Assist (LFA) canceled'

warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands–off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands–off warning message may appear because the function may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands–off warning may not work properly.

✻ NOTICE

- For more details on setting the functions in the infotainment system, refer to "LCD display modes (Except CUV)" on page 4-82.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected



OCD051241L

Lane detected



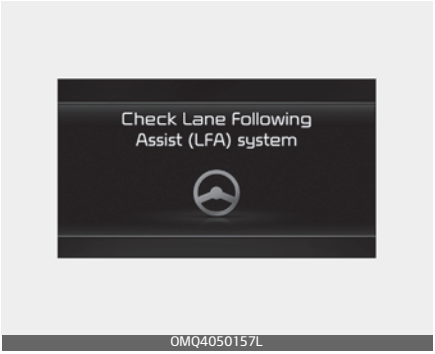
OCD051240L

- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by the function than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



OMQ4050157L

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Lane Following Assist (LFA) system' warning message will appear on the cluster (turns off after a certain time) and the ⚠ warning light will illuminate.

If this occurs, have the function checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

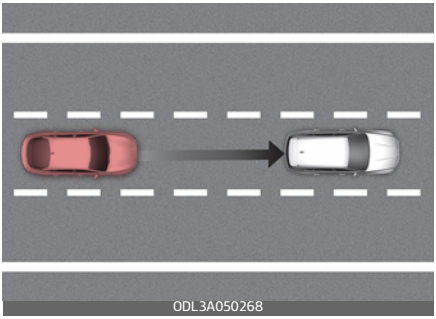
Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on the limitations of the function, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-103.

⚠ WARNING

For more details on the function precautions, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-103.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)


ODL3A050268

Highway Driving Assist is designed to detect vehicles and lanes ahead, and help maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed and help center the vehicle in the lane.

✻ NOTICE

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensors



OCD051195L



OCD051196L

[1] : Front view camera, [2]: Front radar

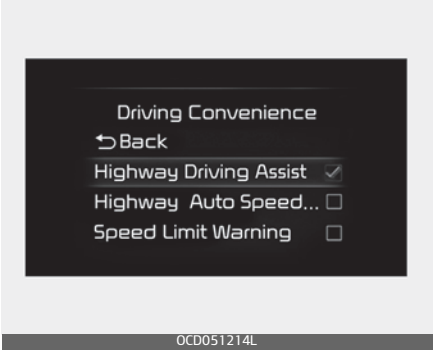
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Highway Driving Assist setting

Setting features



OCD051214L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Driving Convenience” at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If 'Highway Driving Assist' is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and keep the vehicle between lanes.

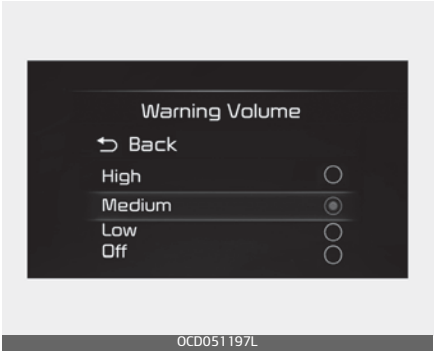
NOTICE

- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the engine is restarted, the function will maintain the last setting.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select “User Settings → Driver Assistance→ Warning Volume” at the LCD display or infotainment system to ‘High’, ‘Medium, ‘Low’ or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Highway Driving Assist.

NOTICE

- If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.
- Even if ‘Off’ is selected, the Warning Volume of Highway Driving Assist will not turn off but the volume will sound as ‘Low’.

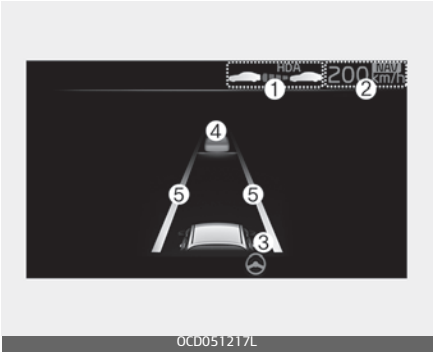
Highway Driving Assist operation

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes (Except CUV)" on page 4-82.

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Operating state



OCD051217L

Standby state



OCD051218L

1. Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level are displayed.
   - Green (HDA): Operating state
   - White (HDA): Standby state
2. Set speed
3. Lane Following Assist indicator
4. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
5. Whether the lane is detected or not

✻ NOTICE

- For more details on the function limitations of Lane Following Assist, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 6-192.
- For more details on the function limitations of Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-160.

Highway Driving Assist operating

When entering or driving on the main roads of highways (or motorways), and satisfy all the following conditions for the function to operate.

- Lane Following Assist is operating
- Smart Cruise Control is operating

✻ NOTICE

Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images

or colors may be displayed differently.

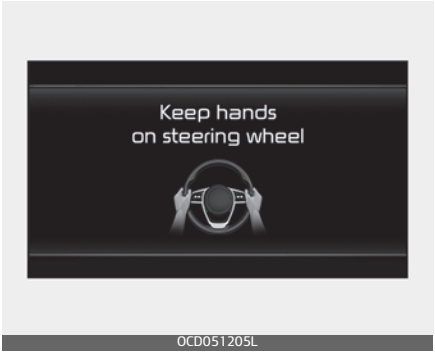
Restarting after stopping



OMQ4050288L

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the 'Use switch or pedal to accelerate' message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, – switch or (||) switch to start driving.

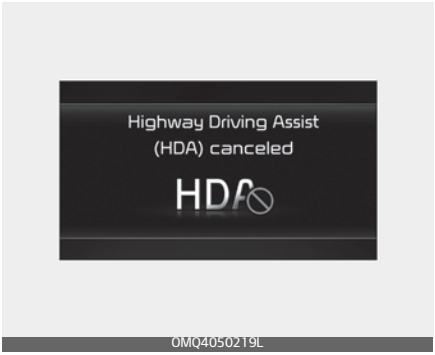
Hands-off warning



OCD051205L

The hands-off warning appears when the function detects that the driver's hands are not on the steering wheel while Highway Driving Assist is in work.

- First warning: warning message
- Second warning: warning message with warning sound



OMQ4050219L

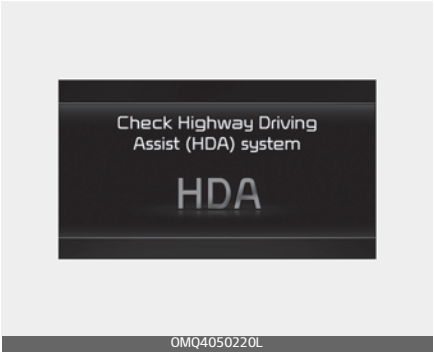
If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the 'Highway Driving Assist (HDA) canceled' warning message will appear and Highway Driving will be automatically cancelled.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate normally.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



OMQ4050220L

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Highway Driving Assist (HDA) system' warning message will appear, and the (⚠) warning light will illuminate on the cluster.

We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to determine all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails and tollgates, etc. that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:

  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
- The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Highway Driving Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- The hands–off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the detecting sensors are initialized.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist may not operate properly, or may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc. are performing simultaneously
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course or the route to the destination is

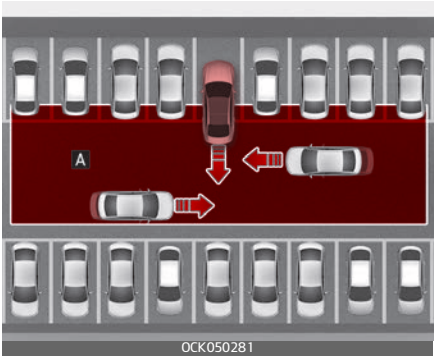
changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or Car Play is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads including overpass adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-88.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning (RCCW) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is designed to detect vehicles approaching from the rear left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warning the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning.



[A]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

CAUTION

Warning Timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Rear corner radar

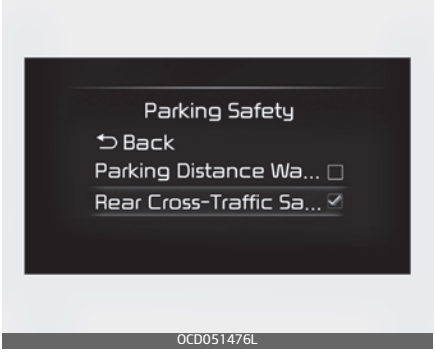
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-112.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning setting

Setting features



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety" at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Warning Timing



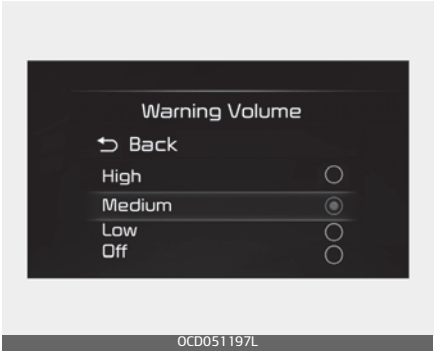
OCD041503L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

✻ NOTICE

If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assist system may change.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

✻ NOTICE

- If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.
- If 'Off' is selected, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all

functions of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, if a vehicle approaches at high speed, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operation

Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will warning the driver when a collision is imminent.

Collision warning


OBD051385L


OCD051238L


OCD051239L

To warning the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment screen.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
- Your vehicle gear is shifted to R (Reverse)

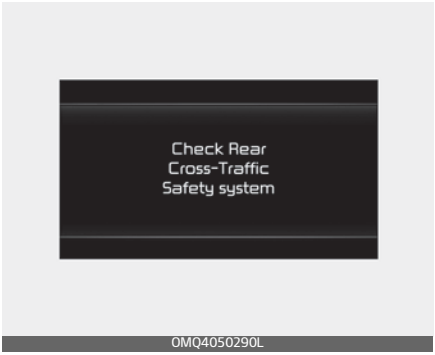
- Your vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 feet) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

NOTICE

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

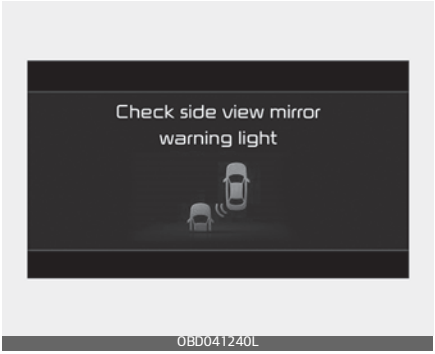
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning malfunction



OMQ4050290L

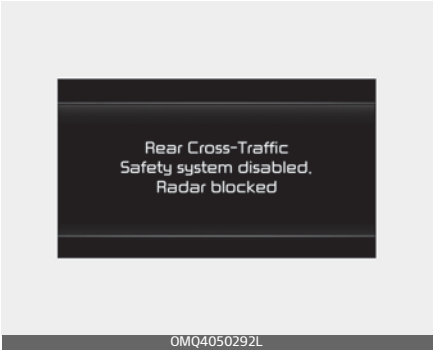
When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear on the cluster, and the function will turn off automatically, or the function will be limited. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.



OBD041240L

When the outside rearview mirror warning light is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear on the cluster. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning disabled



OMQ4050292L

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign matters, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning will operate properly when such foreign matters or trailer, etc. is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not properly operate.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning on the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly, or it may

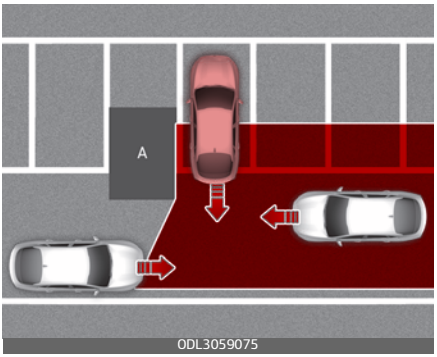
operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass is overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision Warning (BCW) (if equipped)" on page 6-112.

⚠ WARNING

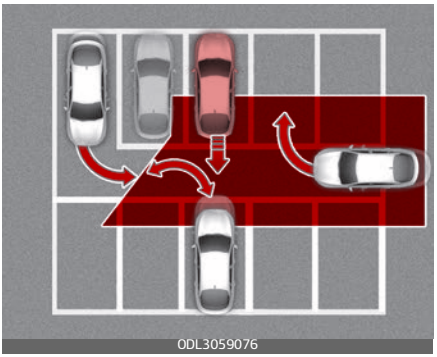


[A]: Structure

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

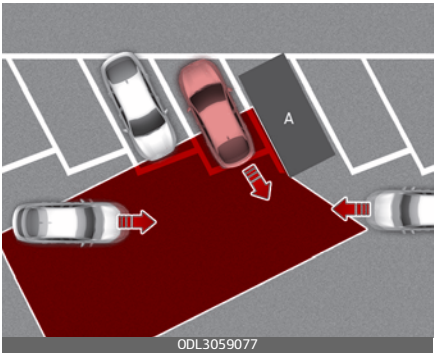
Always check your surroundings while backing up.



- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

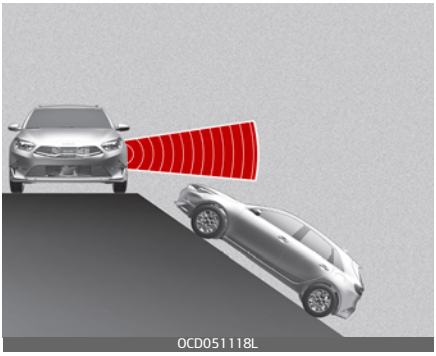


[A]: Vehicle

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

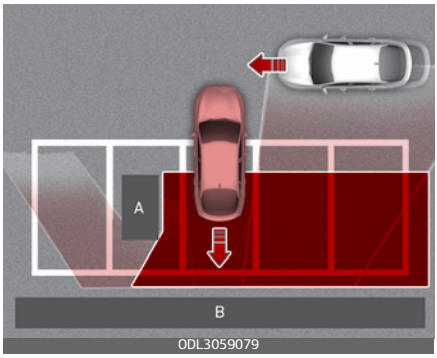
Always check your surroundings while backing up.



- When the vehicle is on or near a slope

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

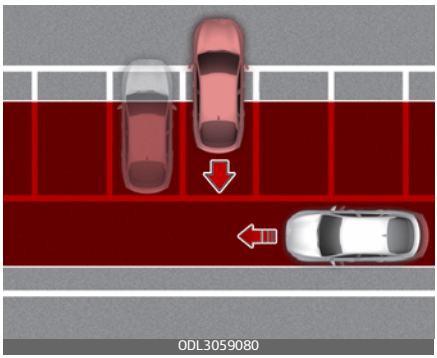


[A]: Structure, [B]: Wall

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking backwards into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.



When the vehicle is parked rearward

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking backwards

into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver.

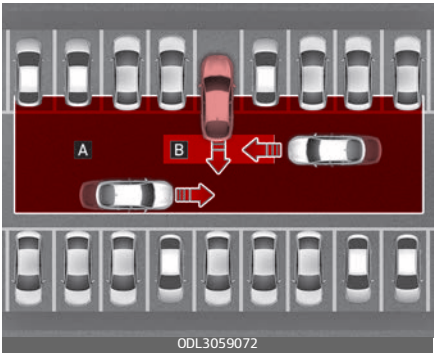
Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is designed to detect vehicles approaching from the rear left and right side while your vehicle is reversing, and warning the driver that a collision is imminent with a warning message and an audible warning. Also, to help prevent collision braking assist is applied.



[A]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

[B]: Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

⚠ CAUTION

Warning Timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor



[1]: Rear corner radar

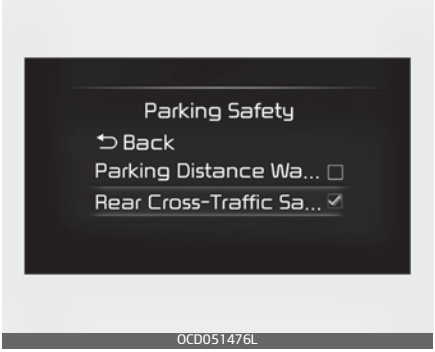
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist setting

Setting features



Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety" at the LCD display or infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

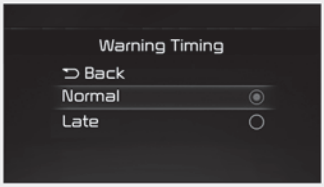
⚠ WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if 'Off' is selected after the engine is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

✻ NOTICE

If the engine is restarted, Warning Timing and Warning Volume will maintain the last setting.

Warning Timing



OCD041503L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Timing" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the initial warning activation time for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

✻ NOTICE

If you change the Warning Timing, the Warning Timing of other Driver Assist system may change.

Always be aware before changing the Warning Timing.

Warning Volume



OCD051197L

With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the On position, select "User Settings → Driver Assistance → Warning Volume" at the LCD display or infotainment system to change the Warning Volume to 'High', 'Medium', 'Low' or 'Off' (if steering wheel vibration equipped) for Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- If you change the Warning Volume, the Warning Volume of other Driver Assistance system may change.
- If 'Off' is selected Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will turn off.

⚠ CAUTION

- The setting of the Warning Timing and Warning Volume applies to all functions of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Even though 'Normal' is selected for Warning Timing, If a vehicle from the left or right side approaches at high speed, the warning may seem late.
- Select 'Late' for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Warning and control

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warning and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level: 'Collision warning', 'Emergency braking' and 'Stopping vehicle and ending brake control'.

Collision warning


OBD051385L


OCD051238L


OCD051239L

- To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the warning light on the side view

mirror (outside mirror) will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - Your vehicle gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Your vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

✻ NOTICE

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- Depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.

Emergency Braking


OBD051385L



OCD051477L


OCD051239L

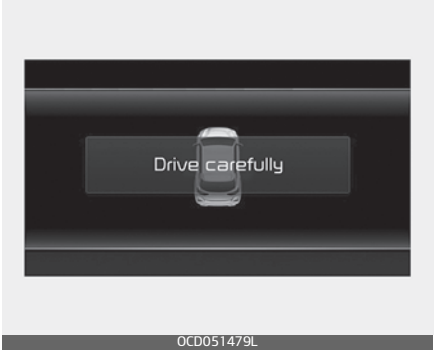
- Your vehicle, the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) will blink and a warning message will appear on the cluster. At

the same time, an audible warning will sound.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when the following conditions are satisfied:
  - Your vehicle gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
  - Your vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
  - The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
  - The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)
- Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

⚠ WARNING

- Brake control will end when:
  - The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
  - The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
  - The approaching vehicle speed slows down
  - The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OCD051479L

- When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the 'Drive carefully' warning message will appear on the cluster.
- For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.
- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible

warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- During emergency braking, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control). There will only be a warning when:
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

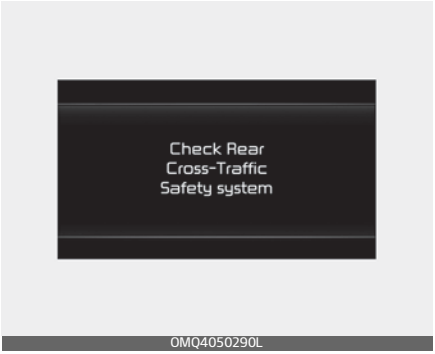
✻ NOTICE

The driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

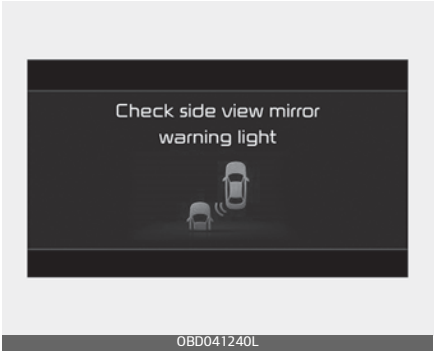
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



OMQ4050290L

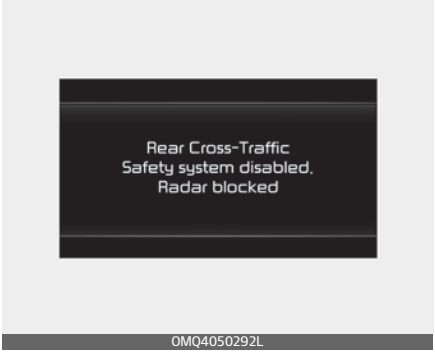
When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and the ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.



OBD041240L

When the warning light on the side view mirror (outside mirror) is not working properly, the 'Check side view mirror warning light' warning message will appear (turns off after a certain time), and the ⚠ warning light will illuminate on the cluster. We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMQ4050292L

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is cov-

ered with foreign matters, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the 'Rear Cross-Traffic Safety system disabled. Radar blocked' warning message will appear on the cluster. It is not a malfunction.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign matters or trailer, etc. is removed.

Always keep the rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors clean.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning on the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass is overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

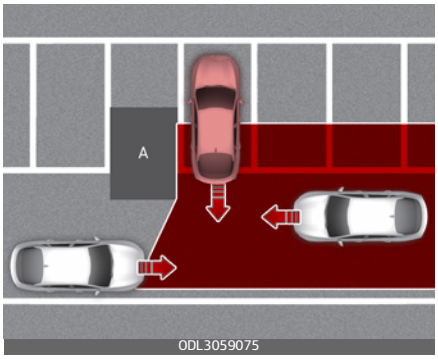
Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is tuned

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-123.

WARNING

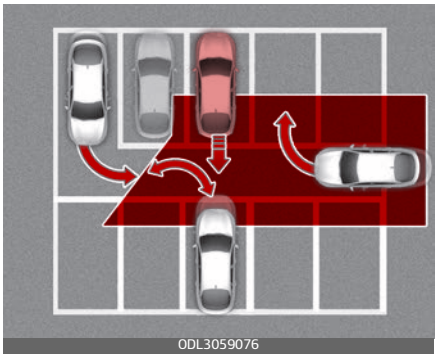


[A]: Structure

- Driving near a vehicle or structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

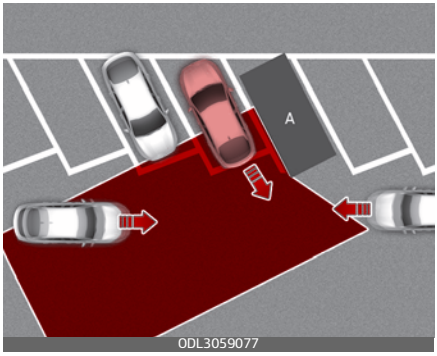
Always check your surroundings while backing up.



- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

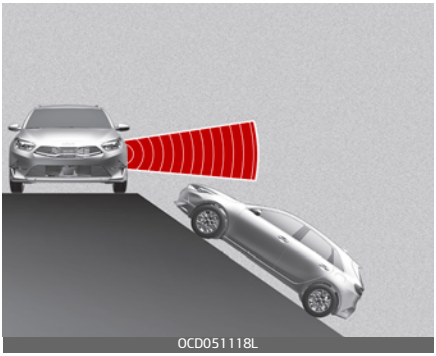


[A]: Vehicle

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

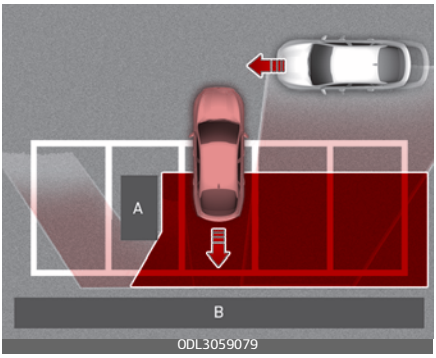

OCD051118L

- When the vehicle is on or near a slope

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING



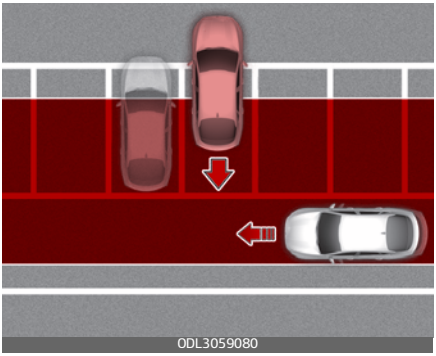
ODL3059079

[A]: Structure, [B]: Wall

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking backwards into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.


ODL3059080

- When the vehicle is parked rearward

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking backwards into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

Declaration of Conformity (if equipped)

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies : (if equipped)

For Taiwan

第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。

第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

OCD051480L

For Republic of Korea

1.상호 : 현대모비스㈜
2.기기명칭 및 모델명 :
특정소출력 무선기기(차량 충돌방지용 레이더 무선기기)/ MAR320A
3.제조자 및 제조국가 :
현대모비스/한국

OCD051483L

For Thailand



OCD051484L

For Indonesia



OCD051481L

For Singapore



OCD051482L

For CE(Europe)

Trade mark or Trade name : Hyundai Mobis
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141,
Republic of Korea
Frequency : 76-77 GHz
Max EIRP(Peak) :
- Normal Resolution 27.60 dBm
- High Resolution : 32.58 dBm

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Hereby, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd declares that the radio equipment type MAR320A is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320A.pdf

OCD051485L

For Ukraine

UA RF: 3MOBS320A

Hyundai Mobis Co.,ТОВ
Гангнам-гу 203, Тегеран-ро Сеул 06141
Республіка Корея
UNIT ASSY-FR RADAR
MAR320A
Частотний діапазон: 76 – 77 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 27.60 дБм (макс.)
EIRP, 32.58 дБм (макс.) EIRP

справжнім Hyundai Mobis Co.,ТОВ заявляє, що тип радіообладнання MAR320A відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання; повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на вебсайті за такою адресою:

https://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320A.pdf

OCD051486L

For Moldova

Prin prezenta, Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd. declară că tipul de echipamente radio MAR320A este în conformitate cu Reglementarea tehnică „Punerea la dispoziție pe piață a echipamentelor radio". Textul integral al declarației de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă de Internet: https://www.mobis.co.kr/upload/CE/MOBIS_MAR320A.pdf

OCD051488L

For Jordan

Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
UNIT ASSY-FR RADAR
MAR320A

OCD051489L

For United Arab Emirates



OCD051490L

For Ghana

NCA Approved: SR0-1M-7E4-2AA

OCD051491L

For Serbia



OCD051492L

For South Africa



OCD051487L

For Zambia



OCD051493L

For Nigeria

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

OCD051494L

For Morocco

AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
Numéro d'agrément : MR00026876ANRT2020
Date d'agrément : 24/12/2020

OCD051495L

For CU(Russia)

EAC
Model : MAR320A
Hyundai Mobis
Rating : 12V DC, 1.5A
MADE IN KOREA
Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Republic of Korea
Local representative : Proxy
Local rep Address : Of. 216, bl.2, Obolenskoe road, Protvino, Moscow region, 142281
Local rep contact : Tel. 7 (495) 369-00-84 , E-mail: proxy.russia@gmail.com

OCD051496L

For Oman

Oman – TRA
D192564
TRA/TA-R/10701/20

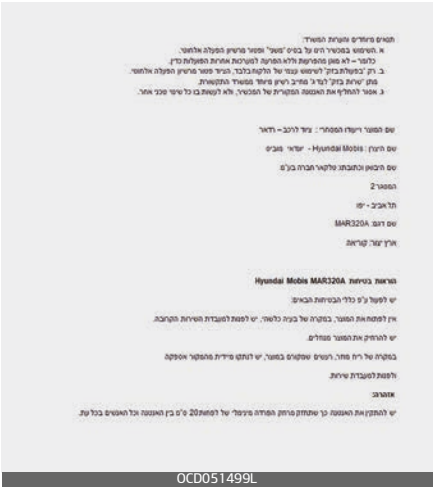
OCD051497L

For Malaysia

MCMC
CIDF16000007

OCD051498L

For Israel



תנאים מיוחדים והערות המשרד:
א. השימוש במכשיר הינו על בסיס "משני" ומסור פרטיות המעלה אלחוטי.
ב. לא מוגן מהפרעות וללא הפרעה למערכות אחרות המפעלות כדין.
ג. רק "במשלח-בקר" לרשימה עצמי של הלקוח בלבד, הגיד מסור פרטיות המעלה אלחוטי.
מוגן "שרות בזק" לצד ג' מחייב רשיון מיוחד מטשרד התקשרות.
ד. אסור להתלף את האנטנה המקורית של המכשיר, ולא לשנות בו כל שינוי מכני אחר.

שם המוצר רשמי המסחרי: צוות לרכב – רדאר
שם היצרן: Hyundai Mobis - יצרני מוביס
שם היבואן וכתובתו: טלקאר חברת בע"מ
המוצר 2
תל אביב - יפו
שם דגם: MAR320A
ארץ ייצור: קוריאה

הוראות בטיחות Hyundai Mobis MAR320A

יש לפעול ע"פ כללי הבטיחות הבאים:
אין לפתוח את המוצר, במקרה של בעיה כלשהי, יש לפנות למעבדת השירות המורשה.
יש להרחיק את המוצר מגורים.
במקרה של ריח מחר, העשן שנפלטים במוצר, יש לנתקו מיידית מהמקור אספקה
ולפנות למעבדת שירות.
אזהרה:
יש להתקין את האנטנה כך שתתקן מרחק המרחה מינימלי של לפחות20 ס"מ בין האנטנה וכל האנשים בכל עת.

OCD051499L

For United States and United States territories

The antenna(s) must be installed such that a minimum separation distance of at least 20 cm is maintained between the radiator (antenna) and all persons at all times. This device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

OCD051500L

For Canada

This device complies with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée
aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OCD051503L

For Brazil

ANATEL
Agência Nacional de Telecomunicações
17417-20-04902
Este equipamento não tem direito à proteção contra interferência prejudicial e não pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados

OCD051501L

For Mexico

IFETEL:RLVHYMA21-1124

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

OCD051502L

For Paraguay

CONATEL

NR : 2021-01-I-0013

Hyundai Mobis Co.,Ltd
MAR320A
Hyundai Mobis

OCD051504L

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：MAR320A
执行标准：信部无[2005]423号
频率范围：76-77 GHz
放射功率：≤55dBm（EIRP）
天线类型：集成型微带贴片阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度：+24.1 °C
电压：DC 12.0 V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OCD051505L

For Argentina

RAMATEL
H-26025

OCD051506L

For Pakistan

Approved by PTA
TAC NO : 9.28/2021

PTA

OCD051507L

For Benin

AGREE PAR L'ATRPT BENIN
numéro d'agrément:
N038/ARCEP/SE/DJPC/DAR/GU/2021
Date d'agrément: 26 FEB 2021

OCD051508L

The radio frequency Components (Rear Corner Radar) complies : (if equipped)

For United States and American territories, Micronesia, Dominican Republic, Honduras



OYB060040L

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

OCDMH050467L

For Canada

Model: BSD 3.0
IC: 2694A-BSD30

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference.
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.;
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.
Cet équipement est conforme aux limites d'exposition aux rayonnements ISED établies pour un environnement non contrôlé. Cet équipement doit être installé et utilisé avec un minimum de 20 cm de distance entre la source de rayonnement et votre corps. Ce transmetteur ne doit pas etre place au meme endroit ou utilise simultanement avec un autre transmetteur ou antenne.

OCDMH050450L

For Taiwan

電信法第 48 條，低功率電波輻射性電機管理辦法
第十二條
經型式認證合格之低功率射頻電機，非經許可，公司、商號或使用者均不得擅自變更頻率、加大功率或變更原設計之特性及功能。
第十四條
低功率射頻電機之使用不得影響飛航安全及干擾合法通信；經發現有干擾現象時，應立即停用，並改善至無干擾時方得繼續使用。
前項合法通信，指依電信法規定作業之無線電通信。低功率射頻電機須忍受合法通信或工業、科學及醫療用電波輻射性電機設備之干擾。

Article 12
Without permission, any company, firm or user shall not alter the frequency, increa se the power, or change the characteristi cs and functions of the original design of the certified lower power frequency elect ric machinery.
Article 14
The application of low power frequency el ectric machineries shall not affect the na vigation safety nor interface a legal com munication, if an interference is found, th e service will be suspended until improve ment is made and the interference no longer exist.

OYB060043L

For Singapore

Complies with
IMDA Standards
DA 103238

OCDMH050453L

For Vietnam

Suntech VietNam Technology Company Limited
C004016031 8AF04A2

ICT

OCDMH050452L

For Malaysia

MCMC
CID F 15000578

OCDMH050451L

For Brazil

ANATEL
1473-15-5364

OCDMH050454L

Este equipamento não tem direito à prote ção contra interferência
prejudicial enão pode causar interferência em sistemas devidamente autorizados

OCDMH050455L

For Mexico

Radar de corto alcance
BSD3.0
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co
IFETEL: RLVMABS15-1854

"La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones:
(1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada."

OCDMH050456L

For Ukraine



OCDMH050457L

Цим HELLA GmbH & Co. KGaA заявляє, що радіотехнічне обладнання типу BSD3. 0 відповідає Технічному регламенту радіотехнічного обладнання та Директив і 2014/53/ЄС.
Повний текст декларації про відповідніс ть доступний за адресою: www.hella.com /hyundai
Частотний діапазон: 24,05 – 24,25 ГГц
Потужність передачі: 20 дБм (макс.) EIRP

OCDMH050458L

For Jordan

TRC No. TRC/LPD/2014/9

OCDMH050459L

For Oman



OCDMH050460L

For UAE



OCDMH050461L

For Republic of Korea

1.상호: 만도헬라일렉트로닉스 주식회사
2.기기명칭 및 모델명
- 기기명칭: 물체감지센서용 무선기기
(24GHz 주파수대를 사용하는 기기)
- 모델명: LCA Master Gen3/ Slave Gen3
3.제조자 및 제조국가
- 제조자: 만도헬라일렉트로닉스 주식회사
- 제조국가: 한국

OCDMH050462L

For Europe and countries subject to CE certification

In the user manual :

Hereby, Hella KgaA Hueck & Co.
Declares that the radio equipment
type Gen3.0 is in compliance with
Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of
conformity is available at the
following internet adress:
www.hella.com/hyundai

Technical information:
Frequency range: 24.05 ... 24.25 GHz
Transmission power: 20 dBm
(maximum) EIRP

Manufacturer and Address:
Hella KGaA Hueck & Co.
Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt,
Germany

OCDMH050463L

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号： BSD 3.0型
微功率短距无线电传送设备分类：H类
频率范围：24.05-24.25GHz
放射功率：20mW （等效全向辐射功率）
天线类型：集成型微带贴片阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度 ：-40~+85° C
电压 ：DC 9.0~16.0 V

不得擅自更改发射频率、加发射功率
（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），
不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线
使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业
务产生有害干扰；一旦发现有干扰现
象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除
干扰后方可继续使用
使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电
业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的
辐射干扰
机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，
应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部
门的规定

不得在飞机和机场附近使用。

OCDMH050464L

For Israel



OCDMH050465L

For Thailand



OCDMH050466L

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a liter (gallon) of fuel.To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights.Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.
  Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the

brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.

- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the "Normal maintenance schedule - Gasoline engine for Europe (Except Russia)" on page 8-16. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Gasoline engine for Europe (Except Russia)" on page 8-20, "Severe driving conditions" on page 8-22).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warmup period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.

- Fuel economy is less in cross-winds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ WARNING

ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Crossover Utility Vehicle (CUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. CUV's have higher ground clearance and a

narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Rollover

As with other Crossover Utility Vehicle (CUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- A CUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a manual transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING

Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward of backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering



Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

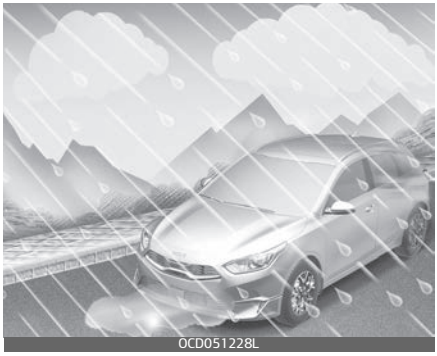


Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more diffi-

cult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain



Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them

several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks of roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tires



Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

WARNING

- Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)" on page 9-8, "Tires and wheels (CUV)" on page 9-9.
- Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)" on page 9-8, "Tires and wheels (CUV)" on page 9-9.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving



More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

* Snow tires and tire chains for the national language (Icelandic) see the Appendix.

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires.You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

WARNING

Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tire chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47

in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tire chains, install tire chains only on the front tires.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.
- Even with the appropriate chain installed, do not make a full turn(turn the steering wheel fully to one side) when driving the vehicle. (If you are making a full turn, drive with the speed below 10km/h.)
- If your vehicle has 225/40R18 size tires, do not use tire chain; they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING

Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING

Tire chains

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.

- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.

⚠ CAUTION

Tire chains

- Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-15 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or

glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container.Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Trailer towing (For europe)

If you are considering towing with your car, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Kia recommends to ask an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Towing a trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work well – or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Weight limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

✻ NOTICE

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100km/h, and the rear tire pressure should be at least 20 kPa(0.2 bar) above the tire pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

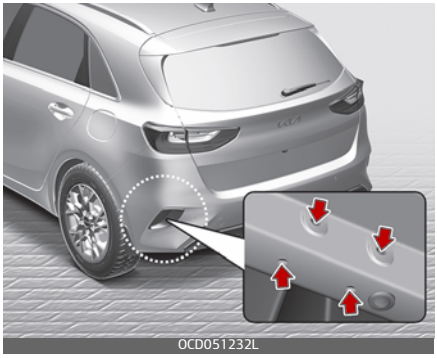
Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 6-253 that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

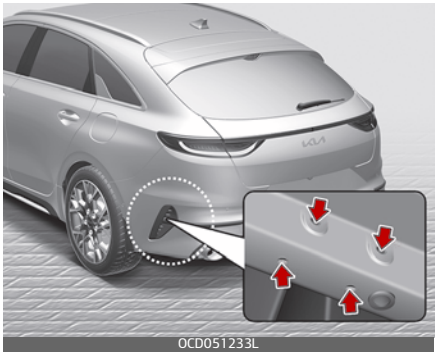
This section contains many timetested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assemblies, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

Type A



Type B



✻ NOTICE

Location of trailer mounting

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large

trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.
  Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device
- Kia trailer hitch accessary is available at an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs

its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time.

During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Have yourself assisted by a professional workshop in installing the wiring harness.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (HOT) (or 130°C /

260°F)", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.

- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

⚠ WARNING

Parking on a hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. If the vehicle has a manual transmission, place the car in neutral.
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake and shift the vehicle to R (Reverse) for manual transmission.
7. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the manual transmission in Neutral, apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your engine;

- Shift into gear; and
- Release the parking brake.

2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- When towing, check the transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

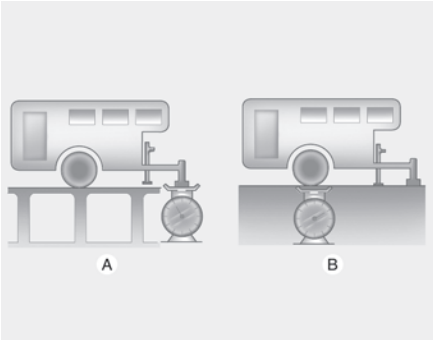
- Consider using a sway control.You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your car during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, Kia recommends that you consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.

- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

Item		Smart-stream G1.0 T-GDi	Smartst ream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi				Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV			
		6M/T	7DCT	6M/T		7DCT		7DCT		6iMT	
				With-out Towing pack	With Towing Pack	With-out Towing pack	With Towing Pack	With-out Towing pack	With Towing Pack	With-out Towing pack	With Towing Pack
Maximum trailer weight [kg (lbs)]	Without brake	500 (1,102)	300 (661)	500 (1,102)	600 (1,323)	500 (1,102)	600 (1,323)	500 (1,102)	600 (1,323)	500 (1,102)	600 (1,323)
	With brake	1,000 (2,205)	700 (1,543)	1,000 (2,205)	1,410 (3,109)	1,000 (2,205)	1,410 (3,109)	1,000 (2,205)	1,410 (3,109)	1,000 (2,205)	1,410 (3,109)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device [kg (lbs)]		75 (165)									
Recom-mended dis-tance from rear wheel center to cou-pling point [mm (inch)]	5 Door	880 (34.6)	880 (34.6)	880 (34.6)		880 (34.6)		880 (34.6)		-	
	Wagon	1,170 (46.1)	1,170 (46.1)	1,170 (46.1)		1,170 (46.1)		1,170 (46.1)		-	
	Shooting brake	1,145 (45.1)	-	1,145 (45.1)		1,145 (45.1)		1,145 (45.1)		-	
	CUV	915 (36.0)	-	915 (36.0)		915 (36.0)		915 (36.0)		915 (36.0)	

Item		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV			
		6A/T	7DCT	6iMT		7DCT	
				Without Towing pack	With Towing Pack	Without Towing pack	With Towing Pack
Maximum trailer weight [kg (lbs)]	Without brake	600 (1,323)	600 (1,323)	600 (1,323)	650 (1,433)	600 (1,323)	650 (1,433)
	With brake	1,200 (2,645)	1,410 (3,109)	1,200 (2,645)	1,500 (3,307)	1,200 (2,645)	1,500 (3,307)
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device [kg (lbs)]		75 (165)					
Recommended distance from rear wheel center to coupling point [mm (inch)]	5 Door	880 (34.6)	880 (34.6)	880 (34.6)		880 (34.6)	
	Wagon	1,170 (46.1)	-	1,170 (46.1)		1,170 (46.1)	
	Shooting brake	-	1,145 (45.1)	-		-	
	CUV	-	915 (36.0)	915 (36.0)		915 (36.0)	

Weight of the trailer



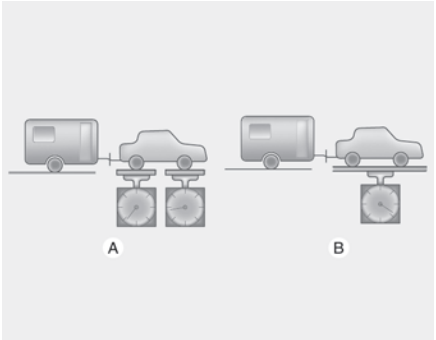
A: Tongue Load

B: Total Trailer Weight

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy.

It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue



A: Gross Axle Weight

B: Gross Vehicle Weight

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them

simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) – including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency 7

Road warning 7-3
• Hazard warning flasher 7-3
In case of an emergency while driving 7-4
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 7-4
• If you have a flat tire while driving 7-4
• If engine stalls while driving 7-4
If the engine will not start 7-5
• If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 7-5
• If engine turns over normally but does not start 7-5
Emergency starting 7-6
• Jump starting 7-6
• Push-starting 7-8
If the engine overheats 7-8
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) 7-10
• Low tire pressure telltale 7-12
• Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator 7-13
• Changing a tire with TPMS 7-14
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) 7-16
• TPMS reset procedure 7-17
• Tire pressure monitoring system 7-18
• Low tire pressure telltale 7-20
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 7-21
• Jack and tools 7-21
• Removing and storing the spare tire 7-23
• Changing tires 7-23
• Important - use of compact spare tire 7-27
• Jack label 7-29

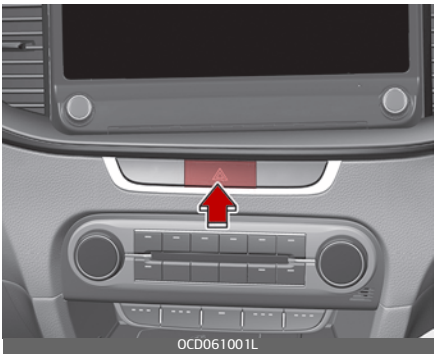
7 What to do in an emergency

• EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack 7-30
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 7-31
• Introduction 7-32
• Components of the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) (For 15/16 inch tire) 7-34
• Components of the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) (For 17/18 inch tire) 7-35
• Using the Tire Mobility Kit 7-36
• Distributing the sealant 7-37
• Checking the tire inflation pressure 7-37
• Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 7-38
• Technical Data 7-39
Towing 7-40
• Towing service 7-40
• Removable towing hook 7-41
• Emergency towing 7-42
Emergency commodity 7-46
• Fire extinguisher 7-46
• First aid kit 7-46
• Triangle reflector 7-46
• Tire pressure gauge 7-46

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency while driving

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transmission not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2 (second) or 3 (third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in reverse (manual transmission).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

If the engine will not start

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
2. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
3. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
4. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting" on page 7-6.

⚠ WARNING

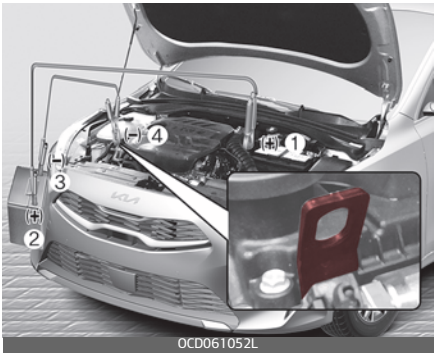
If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

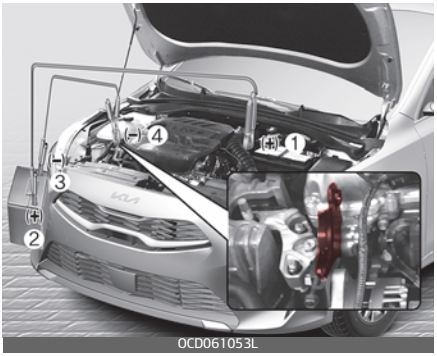
1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency starting

Type A



Type B



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING

Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Battery

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on your-

self, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (–) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2).
   Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.
   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION

Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Push-starting

Your manual transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission / dual clutch transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or neutral (manual transmission) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to blow out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)





1. Low tire pressure telltale /TPMS malfunction indicator
2. Low tire pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tire pressure

- You can check the tire pressure in the assist mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-85.
- Tire pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, “Drive to display” message displays. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- You can change the tire pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-85).

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more

of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

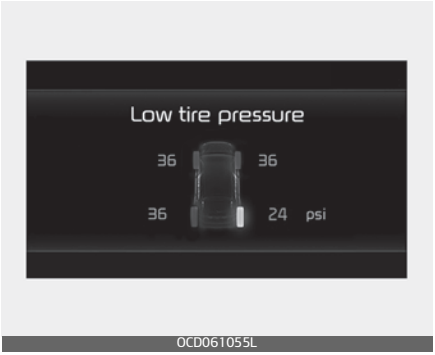
✻ NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tire pressure telltale/ TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tire pressure position telltale remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position telltale



OCD061055L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. The low tire pressure position telltale light will indicate which tire is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with a spare tire.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tire equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated while driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tire equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

⚠ CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may illuminate if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tire pressure.

- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.
- When filling tires with more air, conditions to turn off the low tire pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tire inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tire pressure telltale will be turned off if the tire pressure is above the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tire pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tire.

⚠ CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation

of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.
  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eleminated when you replace the tire with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tires serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replaceing the low pressure tire with the spare tire, one of the following will happen:
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tire equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated while driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tire equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

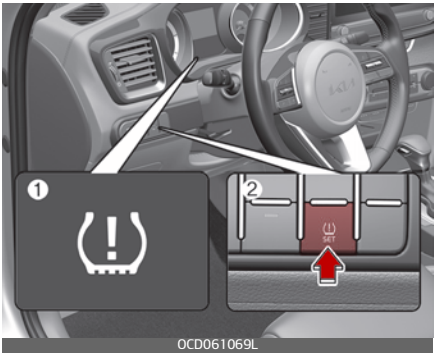
Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

For EUROPE

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor. For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by an authorized Kia dealer.
  If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.
- All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.
  – New model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2012 ~
  – Current model vehicle: Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) (if equipped)



OCD061069L



OCD061056L

1. Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator
2. TPMS SET button
3. Low Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

The TPMS on this vehicle monitors and compares the rolling radius and rotational characteristics of each wheel and tire while you are driving. And it checks whether any tire is significantly under-inflated.

You should reset the system by pushing the TPMS SET button according to the procedure and store the current tire pressure.

After that, if one or more tires are significantly under-inflated, the low tire pressure indicator illuminates and a message is shown on the cluster.

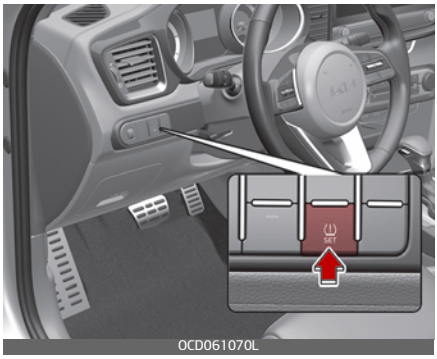
Also, if there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate.

TPMS reset procedure

You should reset TPMS in below situations.

- After repairing or replacing tires (or wheels)
- After rotating tires
- After adjusting tire pressure
- When the low tire pressure indicator illuminates
- After replacing suspension or ABS system

1. Park the vehicle on a level, firm surface.
2. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel.
3. Starting the engine, press and hold the TPMS SET button for about three seconds to reset TPMS. The reset process completes automatically.


OCD061070L

4. Then check that the low tire pressure indicator turns off after blinking for four seconds. In case of supervision cluster, check that "Tire pressures stored" message is shown on the cluster.
5. After resetting the TPMS, drive the vehicle for approximately 20 minutes to store the new tire pressure in the system.

* If the low tire pressure indicator turns on repeat step 3.

When resetting TPMS, the current tire pressure is stored as a standard tire pressure.

⚠ CAUTION

- Without inflating the tires, if you reset TPMS, the system may not inform you properly even though the tires are significantly under-inflated. You must check the proper tire pressure before resetting TPMS.
- The TPMS may not function properly if you do not reset TPMS although the TPMS needs to be reset.
- If you push the TPMS reset button while driving, the TPMS reset process is not activated. You must push the TPMS reset button while the vehicle is at a complete stop.
- Tire pressure should be checked and inflated while the tires are cold.
  A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Tire pressure monitoring system

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.).

⚠ WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/ TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is placed to the ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low Tire Pressure Telltale remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure telltale



OCD061081L

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. Then, reset TPMS according TPMS reset procedure.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

Then, reset TPMS according TPMS reset procedure.

The TPMS may not calibrate properly in below conditions.

- You do not reset TPMS properly.
- You do not use original tires.
- You drive on snowy or slippery roads.
- You rapidly accelerate, decelerate or turn the steering wheel.
- Driving too slow or too fast.
- There is heavier and uneven load on the tires.

- Spare tire or snow chains are used.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

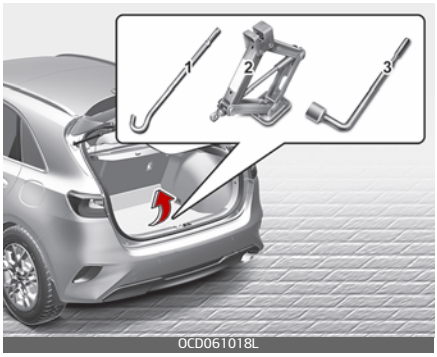
Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

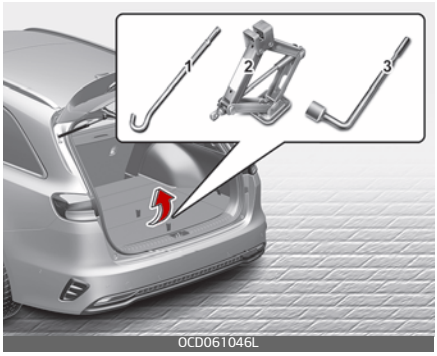
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) (if equipped)

Jack and tools

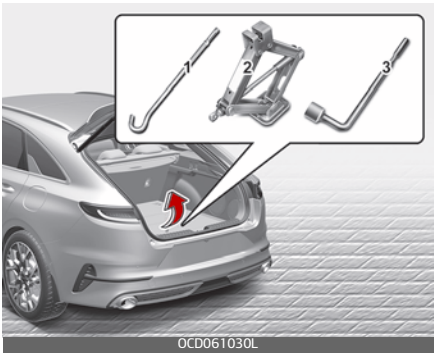
5 Door



Wagon



Shooting Brake



CUV



The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

1. Jack handle
2. Jack
3. Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from "rattling" while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

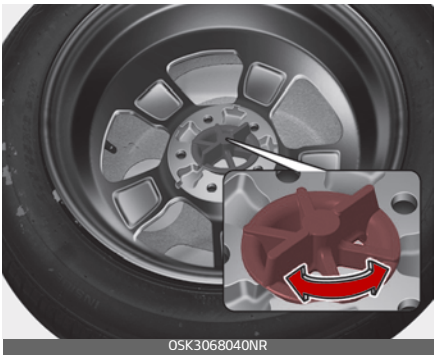
⚠ WARNING

Changing tires

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.

- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tire


OSK3068040NR

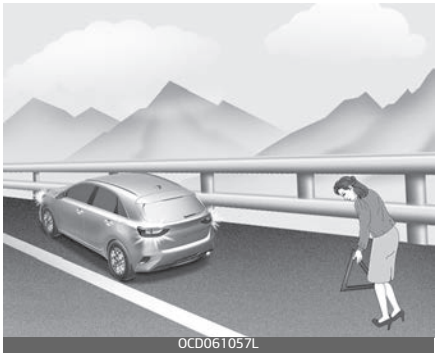
Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise to remove. Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling" while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the spare tire retainer is properly aligned with the center of the spare tire to prevent the spare tire from "rattling".
Otherwise, it may cause the spare tire to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tires


OCD061057L

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.


OCD061058L

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING

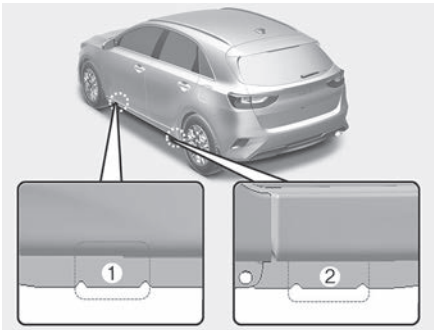
Changing a tire

- To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.

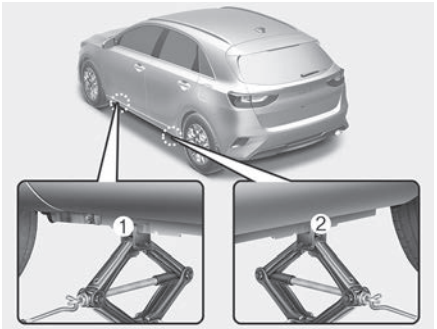


OCD061059L

6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.



OCD061060L



OCD061061L

7. Place the jack at the front(1) or rear(2) jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING

Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.



OCD061079L

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away.To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.

If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OCD061080L

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel:

11~13kgf·m (79~94lbf·ft)

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)" on page 9-8, "Tires and wheels (CUV)" on page 9-9.

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire. This compact spare tire takes up less space than a regular- size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

⚠ CAUTION

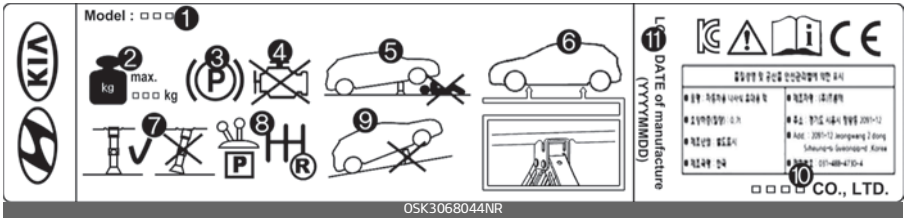
Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.
- Do not use tire chains on the temporary compact tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Temporary compact tire should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the temporary compact tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The temporary compact tire tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your temporary compact tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The temporary compact tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one temporary compact tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the temporary compact tire is installed.

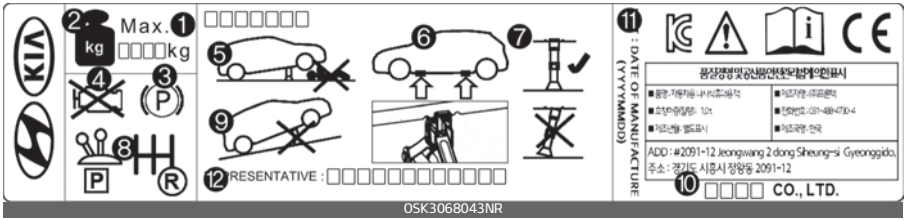
Jack label

Type A



0SK3068044NR

Type B



0SK3068043NR

Type C



0SK3068045NR

* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacturer
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack

CE

EC Declaration of Conformity
according to EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC

We, **FRONTEC CO., LTD.**
2091-12 Jeongwang 2(i)-dong Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea
declare under our sole responsibility that the product

Product : JACK-ASSY
Type Designation(s) : 1200KG, 1000KG, 800KG, 700KG, 500KG
Serial No. : N/A (prototype)
Year of Manufacture : 2013
to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the following standard(s) or other normative document(s);

EN ISO12100 (2010)	Safety of machinery - General principles for design – Risk assessment and risk reduction
EN 1494/A1 (2008)	Mobile or movable jacks and associated lifting equipment

following the provisions of Directive(s);

2006/42/EC	Directive on the approximation of the laws of Member States relating to machinery (OJ L157 Jun, 9, 2006)

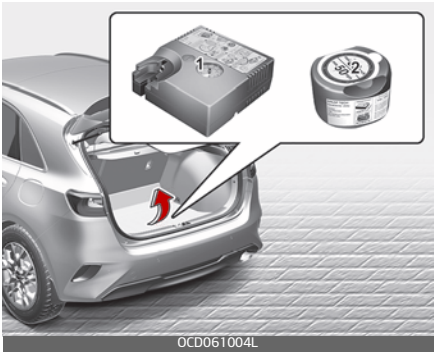
Siheung-si Gyeonggi-d ,Korea / 15.07.2013 SOO HONG, MIN President
(Place and date of issue)(Name and signature or equivalent making of authorized person)

* T.C.F Compiling Location:
- Address: PRIBORSKA 280, 739 42 FRYDEK MISTEK,CHLEBOVICE, CZECH REPUBLIC
- Team: Purchase team
- Company name: HANWHA L&C CZECH s.r.o

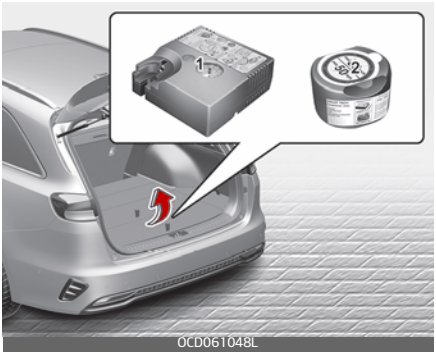
OUM074110L

If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) (if equipped)

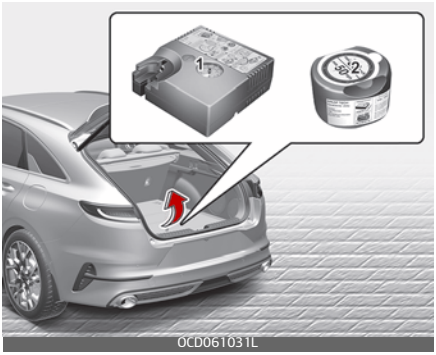
5 Door



Wagon



Shooting Brake



CUV



Please read the instructions before using the Tire Mobility Kit.

1. Compressor
2. Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and have the tire inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

One sealant for one tire

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING

Tire wall

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

Temporary fix

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing or repairing the tire after using tire sealant, make certain to remove the sealant attached to the inner part of the tire and wheel. If the sealant is not removed, noise and vibration may occur.
- We recommend use original Kia manufactured sealant.
- If the TPMS warning light illuminates after using the TMK, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Introduction


OCD061051L

With the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensured that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (up to 200 km (120 miles)) at a max. speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) in order to reach a vehicle or tire dealer to have the tire replaced.

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The TMK is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

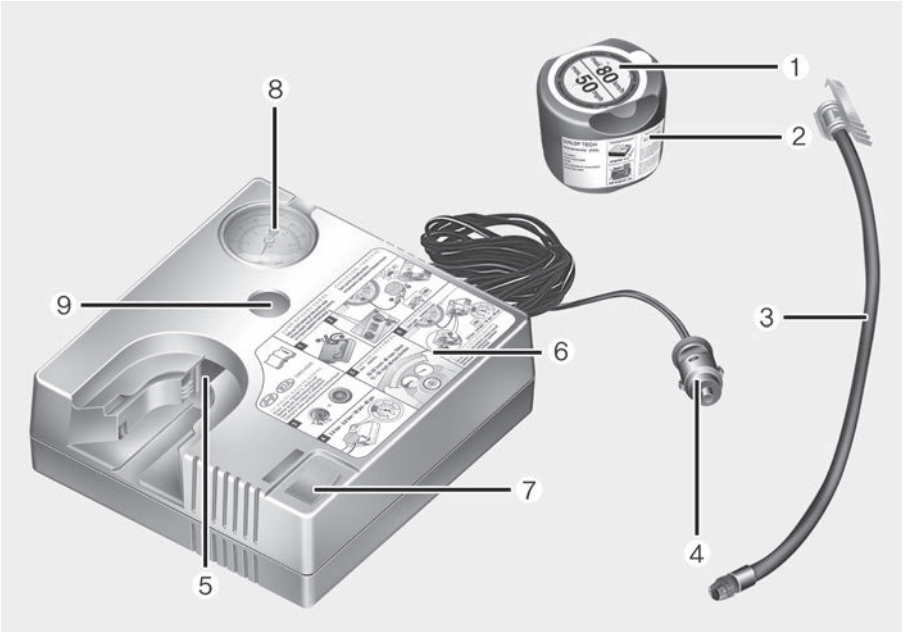
Read the "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit" on page 7-38.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.

Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.

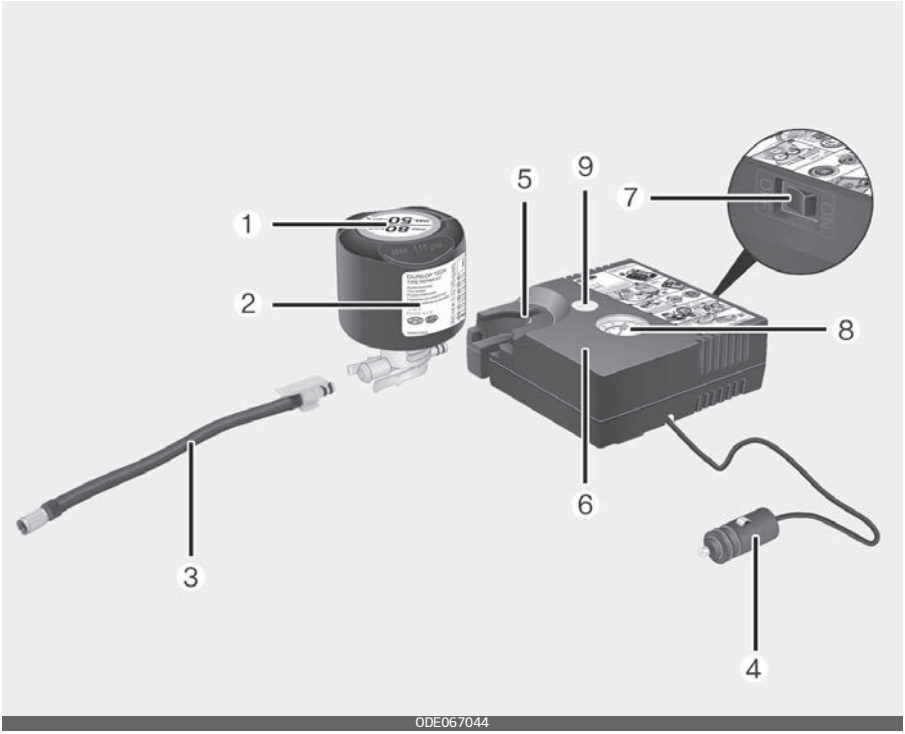
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) (For 15/16 inch tire)



1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant bottle
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. On/off switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) (For 17/18 inch tire)



ODE067044

1. Speed restriction label
2. Sealant bottle
3. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
4. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
5. Holder for the sealant bottle
6. Compressor
7. On/Off switch
8. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
9. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING

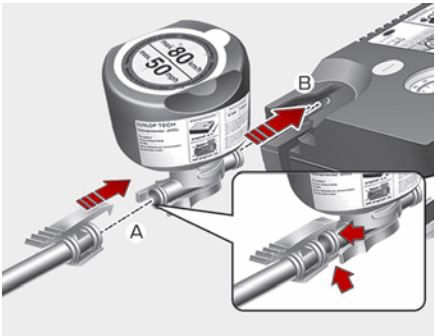
Before using the Tire Mobility Kit, follow the instructions on the sealant bottle.

Remove the label with the speed restriction from the sealant bottle and apply it to the steering wheel.

Please note the expiry date on the sealant bottle.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (1) from the sealant bottle (2), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Filling the sealant Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.
3. Shake the sealant bottle.

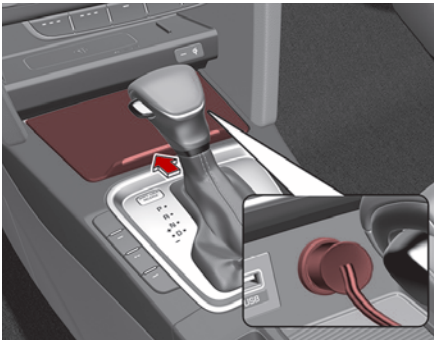


OCD061050L

4. Connect the filling hose (3) onto the connector of the sealant bottle (A).
5. Ensure that button (9) on the compressor is not pressed.
6. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (3) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
7. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing of the compressor so that the bottle is upright (B).


OCD061051L

8. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.


OCDW069006

9. Connect between compressor and the vehicle power outlet using the cable and connectors.

NOTICE

Only use the front passenger side power outlet.

10. With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button position on: Switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 3 minutes to fill the sealant. The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant.
11. Switch off the compressor.
12. Detach the hose from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Distributing the sealant

- Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

WARNING

Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation is possible if the engine is left running in a poorly ventilated or unventilated location (such as inside a building).

CAUTION

Do not exceed a speed of 60 km/h (35 mph). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road. Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the wheel may be stained by sealant. Therefore, remove the wheel stained by sealant and have the vehicle inspected at a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 minutes), stop at a suitable location.
2. Connect the filling hose (3) of the compressor (clip mounted side) directly and then connect the filling hose (3) (opposite side) to the tire valve.
3. Connect between compressor and the vehicle battery using the cable and connectors.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to 200 kPa (29 psi). With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

– To increase the inflation pressure: Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes, otherwise the device will overheat and may be damaged.

– To reduce the inflation pressure: Press the button (9) on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

If the inflation pressure is not maintained, drive the vehicle a second time, refer to "Checking the tire inflation pressure" on page 7–37. Then repeat steps 1 to 4.

Use of the TMK may be ineffectual for tire damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in).

Contact a professional workshop if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

The tire inflation pressure must be at least 200 kPa (29 psi). If it is not, do not continue driving. Call for road side service or towing.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the TMK away from moving traffic. Place your warning triangle in a prominent place to make passing vehicles aware of your location.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the TMK for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws – that have penetrated the tire.
- Before using the TMK, read the precautionary advice printed on the sealant bottle!
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.

- Never leave the TMK unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -30 °C (-22 °F).
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.

Technical Data

For 15/16 inch tire (except for CUV)

- System voltage: DC 12 V
- Working voltage: DC 10 – 15 V
- Amperage rating: max. 10 A
- Suitable for use at temperatures: -30 ~ +70°C (-22 ~ +158°F)
- Max. working pressure: 6 bar (87 psi)
- Size
  - Compressor: 161 x 150 x 55.8 mm (6.3 x 5.9 x 2.2 in.)
  - Sealant bottle: 81 x 85 ø mm (3.2 x 3.3 ø in.)
  - Compressor weight: 0.7 kg (1.5 lbs)
  - Sealant volume: 200 ml (12.2 cu. in.)

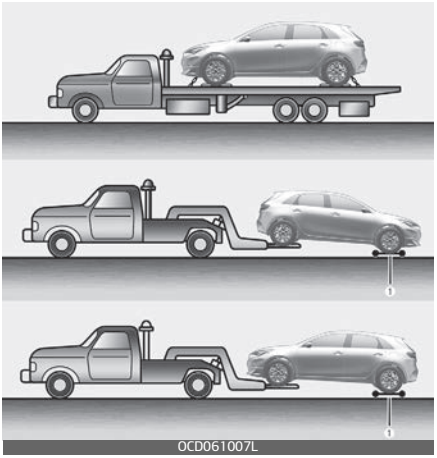
For 17/18 inch tire (including 16/18 inch tire of CUV)

- System voltage: DC 12 V
- Working voltage: DC 10 – 15 V
- Amperage rating: max. 15 A
- Suitable for use at temperatures: -30 ~ +70°C (-22 ~ +158°F)
- Max. working pressure: 6 bar (87 psi)
- Size
  - Compressor: 161 x 150 x 55.8 mm (6.3 x 5.9 x 2.2 in.)
  - Sealant bottle: 104 x 85 ø mm (4.1 x 3.3 ø in.)
  - Compressor weight: 0.7 kg (1.5 lbs)
  - Sealant volume: 300 ml (18.3 cu. in.)

* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorized vehicle or tire dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tire dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

Towing service

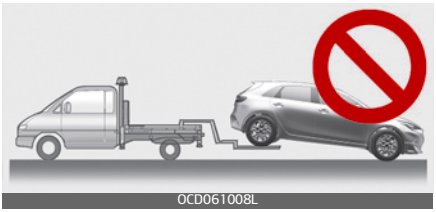

OCD061007L

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.


OCD061008L


OCD061009L

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle and transmission.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
- Do not tow the vehicle with four wheels in contact with the ground if it is the vehicle equipped with the Automatic Transmission or Dual Clutch Transmission. Otherwise, the transmission will be seriously damaged. Also, make sure not to tow the vehicle connecting it with other vehicles including camper vans.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

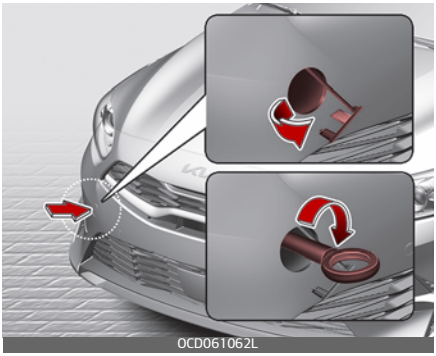
1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

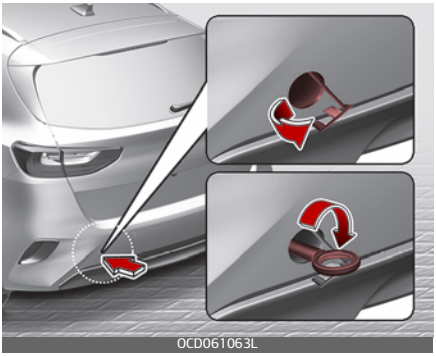
Failure to place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Removable towing hook (if equipped)

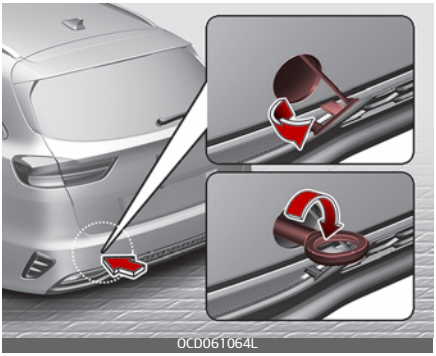
Front



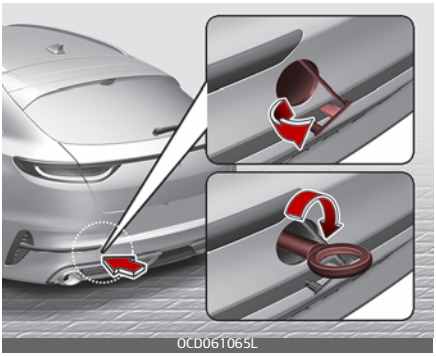
Rear – 5 Door



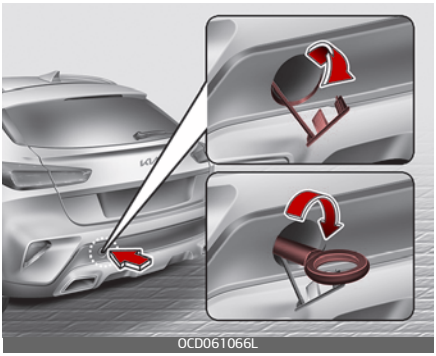
Rear - Wagon



Rear – Shooting Brake



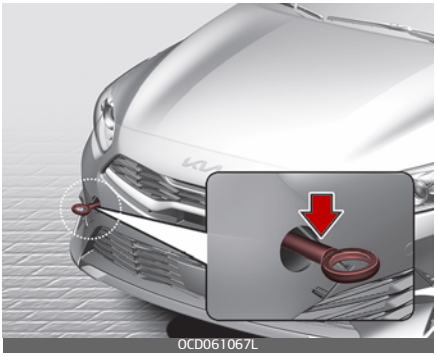
Rear - CUV



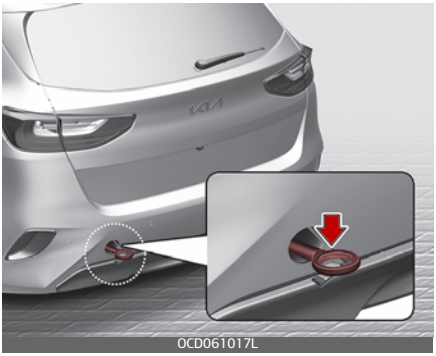
1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the upper (front) or lower (rear) part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing

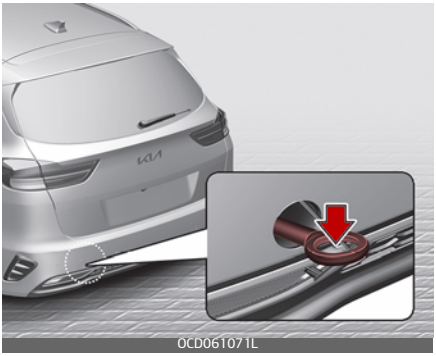
Front



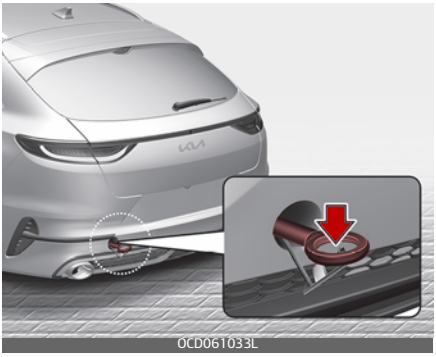
Rear – 5 Door



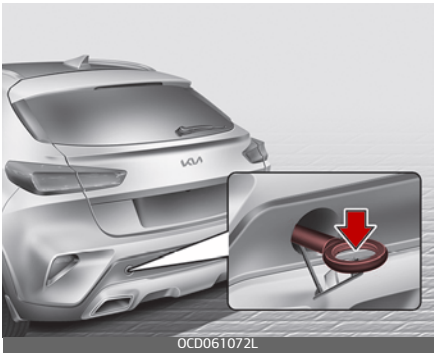
Rear - Wagon



Rear – Shooting Brake



Rear - CUV



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

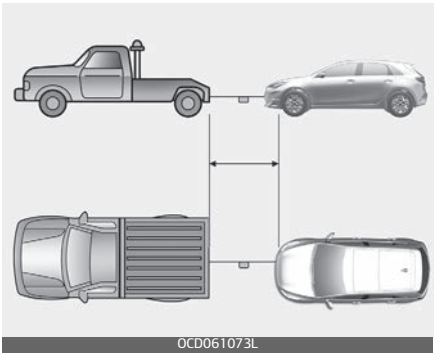
- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

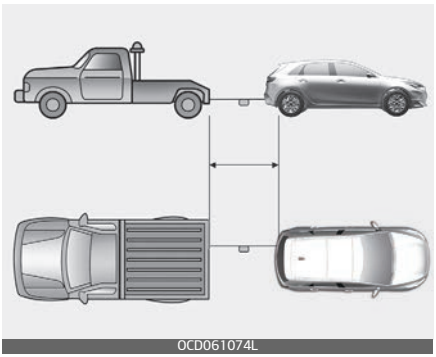
⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.



OCD061073L



OCD061074L

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (16 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles).
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles). (for Manual Transmission and Intelligent Manual Transmission vehicle)
- To avoid serious damage to the Automatic Transmission and Dual Clutch Transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing. (for Automatic Transmission and Dual Clutch Transmission vehicle)

⚠ CAUTION

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission

- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- Before towing, check the Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher (if equipped)

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit (if equipped)

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector (if equipped)

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to know whether the tire pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tire pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)" on page 9-8, "Tires and wheels (CUV)" on page 9-9.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance 8

Engine compartment 8-6

Maintenance services 8-11

- Owner's responsibility 8-11
- Owner maintenance precautions 8-11

Owner maintenance 8-13

- Owner maintenance schedule 8-13

Scheduled maintenance service 8-15

- Scheduled maintenance service precaution 8-15

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 8-34

- Engine oil and filter 8-34
- Drive belts 8-34
- Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator (MHSG) belt 8-34
- Fuel filter cartridge (for diesel) 8-35
- Fuel filter (for gasoline) 8-35
- Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 8-35
- Vapor hose (for gasoline engine) and fuel filler cap 8-36
- Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses 8-36
- Air cleaner filter 8-36
- Spark plugs (for gasoline engine) 8-36
- Valve clearance 8-36
- Cooling system 8-36
- Coolant 8-37
- Manual transmission fluid 8-37
- Intelligent manual transmission (IMT) system actuator fluid 8-37
- Dual clutch transmission fluid 8-37
- Automatic transmission fluid 8-37
- Brake hoses and lines 8-37
- Brake/Clutch fluid 8-37

8 Maintenance

• Parking brake 8–38
• Brake discs, pads and calipers 8–38
• Suspension mounting bolts 8–38
• Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 8–38
• Drive shafts and boots 8–38
• Air conditioning refrigerant 8–38
Engine oil (Gasoline) 8–39
• Checking the engine oil level 8–39
• Changing the engine oil and filter 8–41
Engine oil (diesel) 8–43
• Checking the engine oil level 8–43
• Changing the engine oil and filter 8–44
Engine coolant 8–45
• Checking the coolant level 8–46
• Changing the coolant 8–49
Brake/clutch fluid 8–50
• Checking the brake/clutch fluid level 8–50
Washer fluid 8–51
• Checking the washer fluid level 8–51
iMT System actuator fluid 8–52
• Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level 8–52
Parking brake (Hand type) 8–54
• Checking the parking brake 8–54
Fuel Filter (for diesel) 8–54
• Draining water from the fuel filter 8–54
• Fuel filter cartridge replacement 8–55
Air cleaner 8–55

Maintenance 8

• Filter replacement 8–55
Climate control air filter 8–57
• Filter inspection 8–57
Wiper blades 8–58
• Blade inspection 8–58
• Blade replacement 8–59
Battery 8–61
• For best battery service 8–61
• Battery capacity label 8–62
• Battery recharging 8–63
• Reset items 8–64
Tires and wheels 8–64
• Tire care 8–64
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 8–64
• Checking tire inflation pressure 8–66
• Tire rotation 8–67
• Wheel alignment and tire balance 8–68
• Tire replacement 8–68
• Wheel replacement 8–70
• Tire traction 8–70
• Tire maintenance 8–71
• Tire sidewall labeling 8–71
• Low aspect ratio tire 8–74
Fuses 8–75
• Inner panel fuse replacement 8–78
• Engine compartment fuse replacement 8–79
• Fuse/relay panel description 8–81
Light bulbs 8–93
• Bulb replacement precaution 8–93

8 Maintenance

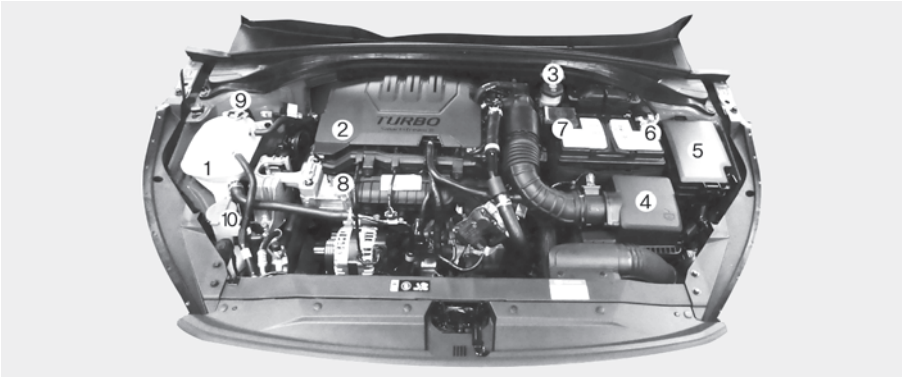
- Light bulb position (Front) 8-95
- Light bulb position (Rear) 8-97
- Light bulb position (Side) 8-100
- Headlamp (Low beam) bulb (Bulb type) replacement 8-101
- Headlamp (High beam) bulb (Bulb type) replacement 8-102
- Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-103
- Position lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-103
- Position lamp / Day time running lamp (LED type) replacement 8-104
- Headlamp (LED type) replacement 8-104
- DRL Lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-105
- Front fog lamp bulb (Bulb type) replacement 8-105
- Side repeater lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-106
- Side repeater lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-107
- Back up lamp (inside) (Bulb type) bulb replacement ... 8-107
- Back up lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-108
- Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement .. 8-108
- Tail lamp (inside) (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-110
- Stop and tail lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-111
- Rear fog lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement 8-112
- Tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-113
- Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-114
- Stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-115
- Rear fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-116
- Rear turn signal lamp (LED type) bulb replacement ... 8-117
- Back up lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-118

• High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-118
• License plate lamp bulb replacement 8-119
• Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-119
• Map lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-120
• Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement 8-120
• Personal lamp (LED type) bulb replacement 8-121
• Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement 8-121
• Glove box lamp replacement 8-122
• Luggage lamp bulb replacement 8-122
• Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe) 8-123
Appearance care 8-134
• Exterior care 8-134
• Interior care 8-139
Emission control system 8-142
• Lean NOx Trap 8-146
• Selective Catalytic Reduction 8-146

Maintenance

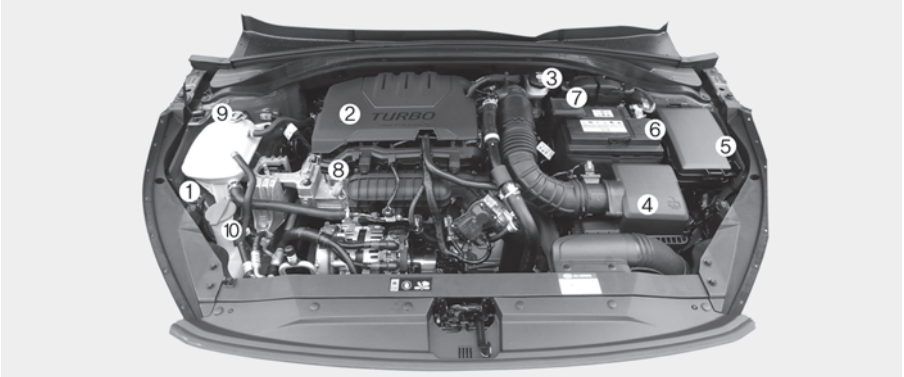
Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi



OCDMH070001

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV

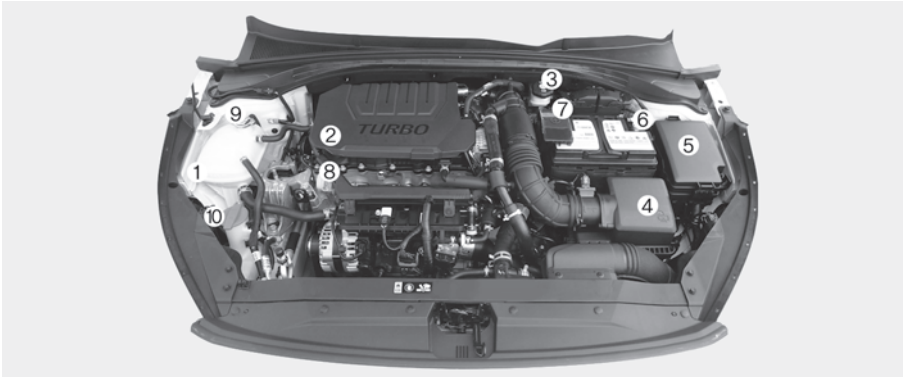


OCD070001

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

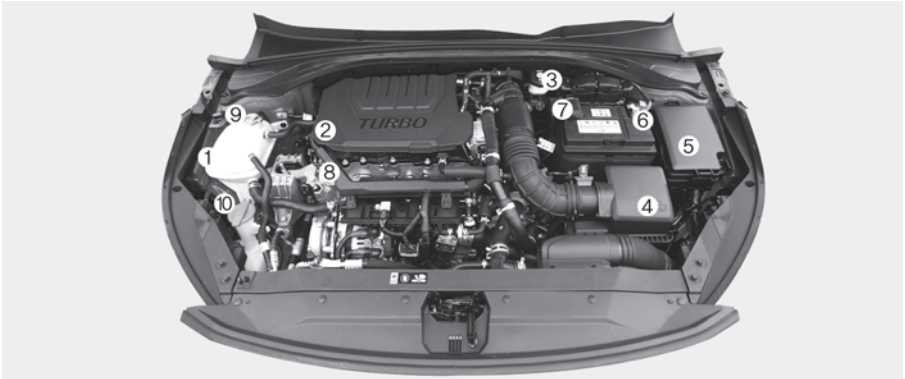
1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



OCD071002L

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV

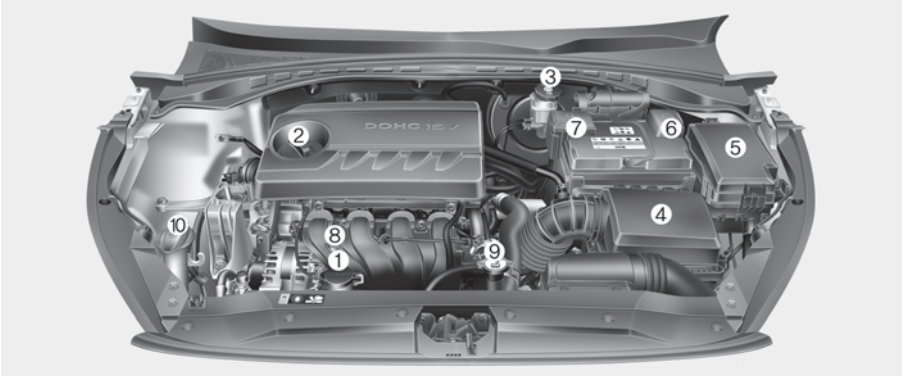


OCD071003L

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI

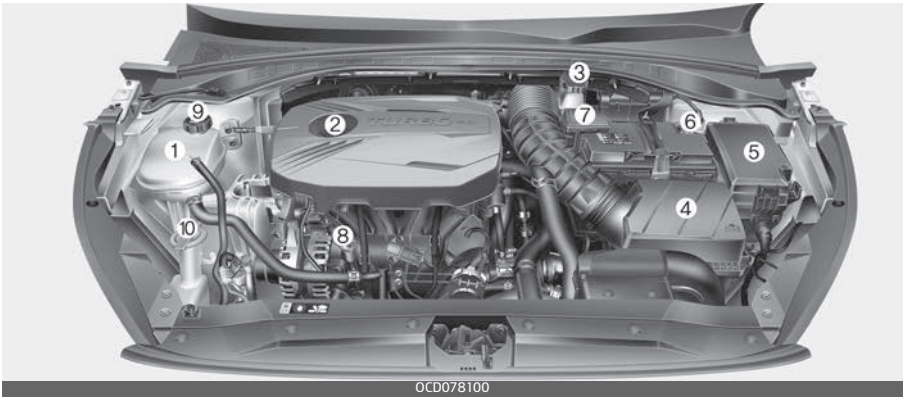


OCD078081

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi

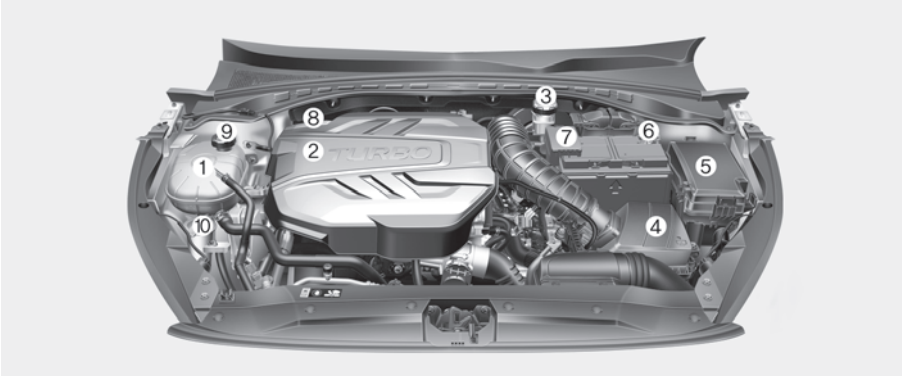


OCD078100

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



OCD071152L

* The actual engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Fuse box
6. Negative battery terminal
7. Positive battery terminal
8. Engine oil dipstick
9. Radiator cap
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages.

You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.
  Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "–" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (–) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check manual transmission operation, including clutch operation.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

Scheduled maintenance service precaution

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km(10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Viscosity grade)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule - Gasoline engine for Europe (Except Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	ITEM	REMARK
* 1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.
* 2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
* 3	Drive belts (Engine)	• Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. • Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
* 4	Valve clearance	Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.
* 5	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
* 6	Manual transmission (MT) fluid / Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid / Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Manual transmission (MT) fluid / Intelligent manual transmission fluid (iMT) system actuator fluid / Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
* 7	Fuel additives (Gasoline)	Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Miles×1,000			20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Km×1,000			30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Engine oil and engine oil filter[*1]	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	Replace every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 month							
Coolant (Engine)[*2]	Gasoline		At first, replace at 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine)[*3]	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi/ (Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	At first, Inspect 90,000 km (60,000 miles) or 72 months After that, inspect every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months Replace every 105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 48 months							
Valve clearance[*4]	Gasoline	(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	–	–	I	–	–	I	–	–
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Spark plugs[*5]	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							
		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							
Manual transmission fluid[*6]	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	No check, No service required							
iMT system actuator fluid[*6]	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Miles×1,000			20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Km×1,000			30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
iMT system clutch tube and line	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid*6	Gasoline		No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel additives (Gasoline)*7	Gasoline		Add every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Air cleaner filter	Gasoline		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Gasoline	T-GDi ALL	Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months							
Exhaust system	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/ refrigerant	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Gasoline		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs and pads	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)	Gasoline		R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Miles×1,000		20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Km×1,000		30	60	90	120	150	180	210	240
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Gasoline	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Gasoline	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	Gasoline	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	Gasoline	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

- Fuel filter (gasoline engine): The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.
  - If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Gasoline engine for Europe (Except Russia)

Maintenance operation

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE ITEM			MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV			
		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi			
MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	R	Every 45,000 km (30,000 miles) or 24 months	B, C, D, E, I, K
			I	Every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months	
Spark plugs	Gasoline		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission (MT) fluid	Gasoline		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Gasoline		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots	Gasoline		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	Gasoline		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	Gasoline		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	Gasoline		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)	Gasoline		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Gasoline	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	Gasoline	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

M: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Viscosity grade)

Normal Maintenance Schedule – Diesel engine for Europe (except Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	ITEM	REMARK
* 1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.
* 2	Engine oil and engine oil filter (For Diesel Engine)	• The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty. • This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule. • From 2022 Model Year, D1.6 WLTC (Worldwide harmonized Light vehicles Test Cycle) OBD (On Board Diagnostics) is applied.
* 3	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
* 4	Drive belts (Engine)	• Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. • Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
* 5	Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid / Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Intelligent manual transmission fluid (iMT) system actuator fluid / Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
* 6	Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel)	This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Miles×1,000			13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104
Km×1,000			20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Engine oil and engine oil filter[*1*2]	Diesel	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant (Engine)[*3]	Diesel		At first, Replace 200,000 km (130,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 40,000 km (26,000 miles) or 24 months							
MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator) belt	Diesel	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	At first, Inspect 80,000 km (52,000 miles) or 48 months After that, Inspect every 20,000 km (13,000 miles) or 24 months							
Timing belt	Diesel	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	Inspect every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)							
Timing belt system (Timing belt, Oil belt, Water pump, Tensioner, Idler)	Diesel	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	Replace every 240,000 km (160,000 miles)							
iMT system actuator fluid[*5]	Diesel	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	Replace every 40,000 km (26,000 miles) or 24 months							
iMT system clutch tube and line	Diesel	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid[*5]	Diesel		No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots	Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel filler cap	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Urea solution line & connections (if equipped)	Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Urea solution filler cap (if equipped)	Diesel		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel) [*6]	Diesel		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Air cleaner filter	Diesel		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		24	48	72	96	120	144	168	192
Miles×1,000		13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104
Km×1,000		20	40	60	80	100	120	140	160
Exhaust system	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Diesel	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs and pads	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)	Diesel	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	Diesel	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Diesel engine for Europe (Except Russia)

Maintenance operation

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Diesel	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	R	Every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Diesel		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots	Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	Diesel		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	Diesel		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)	Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

M: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Viscosity grade)

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (Including Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	ITEM	REMARK
* 1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions.
* 2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
* 3	Drive belts (Engine)	• Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. • Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
* 4	Valve clearance	Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
* 5	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
* 6	Manual transmission fluid	Manual transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
* 7	Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
* 8	Fuel additives (Gasoline)	Kia recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality gasolines including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (INCLUDING RUSSIA)											
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first											
Months				12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000				10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000				15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter *1	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / (Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi		Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	Except Middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Brazil, Central & South America, Lebanon	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
			For Middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Brazil, Central & South America, Lebanon	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
Coolant (Engine) *2	Gasoline			At first, replace at 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) *3	Gasoline		Except Middle East, Brazil	Inspect every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) or 12 months, Replace every 105,000 km (70,000 miles) or 48 months							
			For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months, Replace every 50,000 km (30,000 moles) or 24 months							
			For Brazil	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months, Replace every 100,000 km (65,000 miles) or 48 months.							
Valve clearance *4	Gasoline	(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI / (Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi		-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Gasoline			-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (INCLUDING RUSSIA)										
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Spark plugs *5	Gasoline	(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	Replace every 75,000 km (50,000 miles)							
		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles)							
Automatic transmission fluid	(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI		No service required							
Manual transmission fluid *6	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		No service required							
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid (if equipped) *7	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi/(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi		No service required							
Drive shaft and boots	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel additives (Gasoline) *8	Gasoline (for T-GDi engine)	For Australia and New Zealand	Add every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12months							
		Except Australia and New Zealand, Brazil	Add every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
		For Brazil	Add every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months							
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Gasoline		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel tank air filter (if equipped)	Gasoline		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Vapor hose and fuel filler cap	Gasoline		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter	Gasoline	Except India, Middle East	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
		For India, Middle East	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months							
		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi								
Exhaust system	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE - EXCEPT EUROPE (INCLUDING RUSSIA)										
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first										
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles×1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km×1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Air conditioner compressor/ refrigerant	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Gasoline	Except Australia and New Zealand	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
		For Australia and New Zealand	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)	Gasoline		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)	Gasoline		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tire (pressure & tread wear)	Gasoline		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition	Gasoline	Except Middle East	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
		For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)			I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
ERA-GLONASS system battery (if equipped)			Replace every 3 years.							

- Fuel filter (gasoline engine): The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.
  - If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (Including Russia)

Maintenance operation

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

MAINTENANCE ITEM				MAINTE-NANCE OPERA-TION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Gasoline	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi /(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi		R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	Except Middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Brazil, Central & South America, Levanon	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
			For Middle East, India, Libia, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt, Iran, Brazil, Central & South America, Levanon	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs	Gasoline			R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transmission fluid	Gasoline			R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Manual transmission fluid	Gasoline			R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Gasoline			R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shaft and boots	Gasoline			I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	Gasoline			R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	Gasoline			R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	Gasoline			I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K

MAINTENANCE ITEM		MAINTE-NANCE OPERA-TION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)	Gasoline	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Gasoline	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	Gasoline	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)		I	Inspect every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, K

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or saltspread roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Mild Hybrid Starter & Generator (MHSG) belt

Inspect all mild hybrid starter & generator belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Mild hybrid starter & generator belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter cartridge (for diesel)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Have the fuel filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel filter (for gasoline)

Kia gasoline vehicle is equipped a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

Have the fuel filter inspected or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stops. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People wearing a cardiac pacemaker should maintain a distance of at least 30cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room while the engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

Vapor hose (for gasoline engine) and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Spark plugs (for gasoline engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for

leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Intelligent manual transmission (IMT) system actuator fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the intelligent manual transmission system actuator fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop according to the maintenance schedule. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid color is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed color.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/Clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and

"MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.

(www.kia-hotline.com)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/ lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

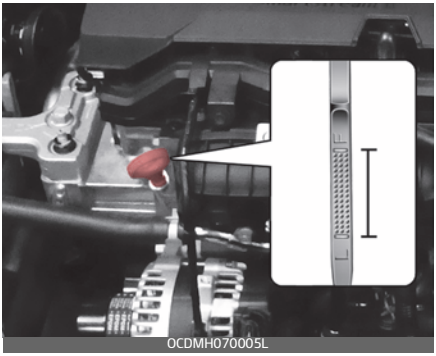
Engine oil (Gasoline)

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

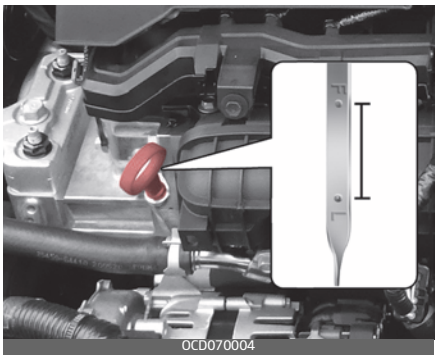
Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi



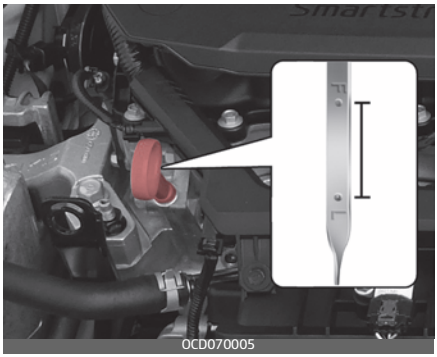
OCDMH070005L

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV



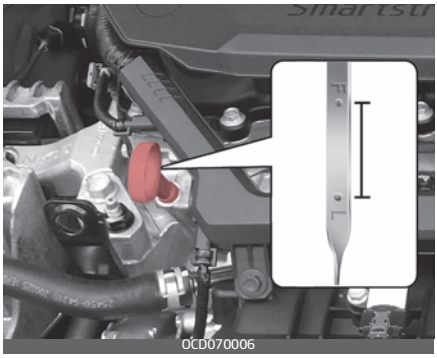
OCD070004

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



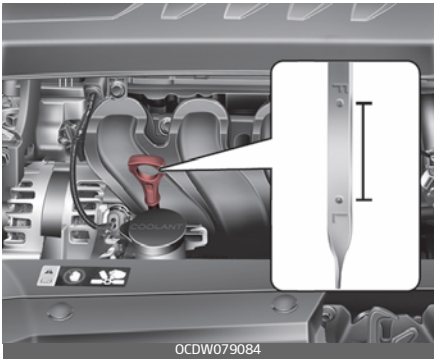
OCD070005

Smartstream G1.5T-GDi 48V MHEV



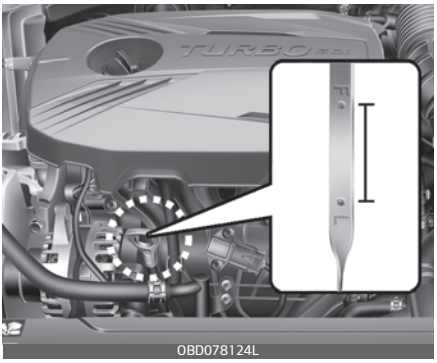
OCD070006

(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI



OCDW079084

(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi



OBD078124L

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. Check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

⚠ WARNING

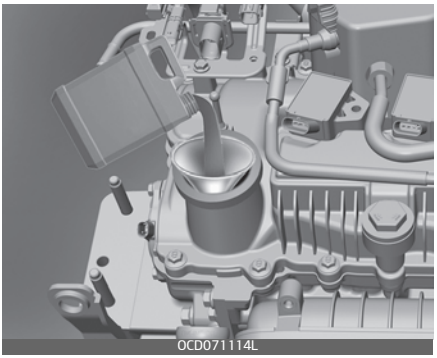
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

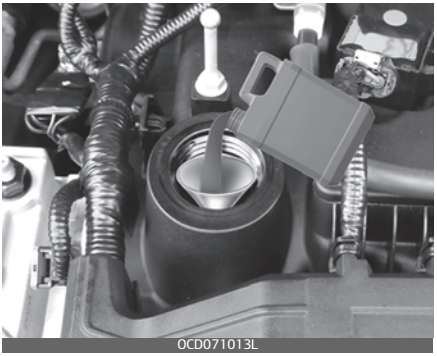
⚠ CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

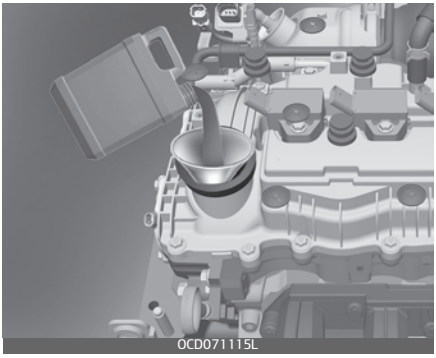
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi


OCD071114L

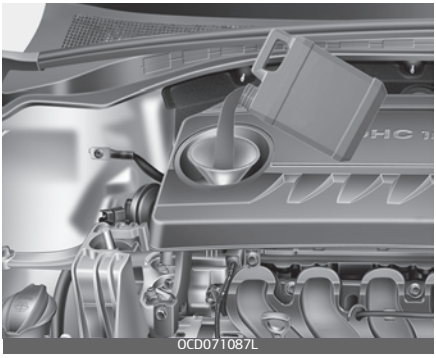
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV


OCD071013L

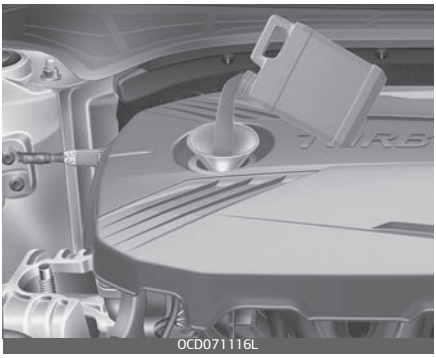
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi/
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV



(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI



(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi



After removing the engine cover, fill up the engine oil. (For Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi, Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV, Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV)

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore,

replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

✻ NOTICE

For Smartstream engine

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure () warning light will illuminate.

In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp () will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.

When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

⚠ CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

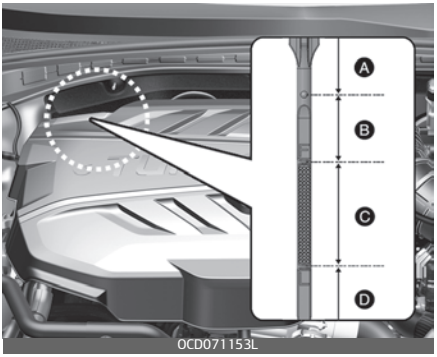
Engine oil (diesel)

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be in the C range. If the level is in the D range, add enough engine oil to bring the level up the range.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator hose

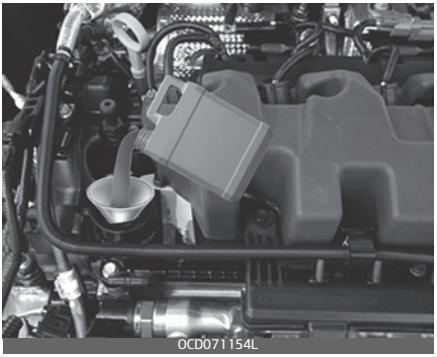
Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
A	Contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
B	Do not refill oil.
C	You may add oil as long as the oil level does not go above C-range.
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C-Range.

⚠ CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



After removing the engine cover, fill up the engine oil.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

For Smartstream engine

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure () warning light will illuminate.

In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp () will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.

When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

CAUTION

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ CAUTION



Removing radiator cap

Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system.

When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

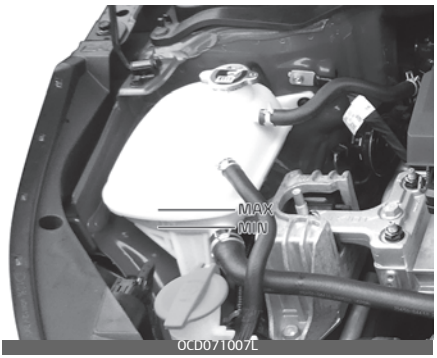
⚠ WARNING



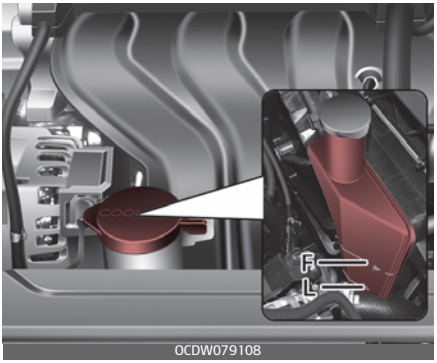
The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

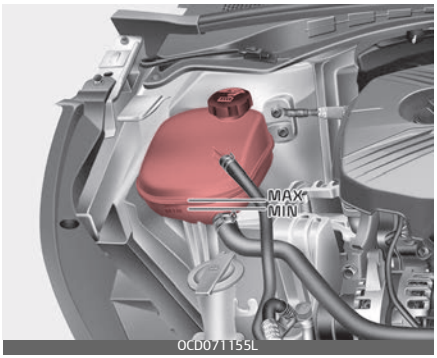
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi /
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV /
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi /
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV/
Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI



(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) or soft water. Bring the level to MAX (F), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refill of coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

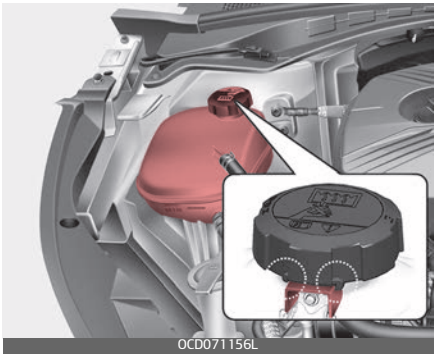
1. Check if the radiator cap label is straight In front.

Engine room front view - Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi



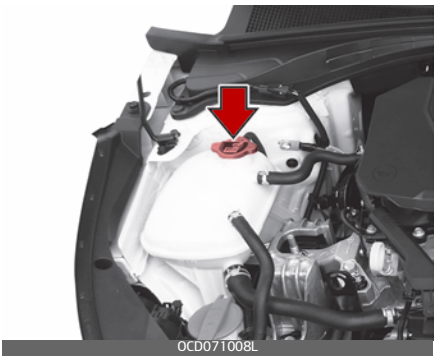
Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

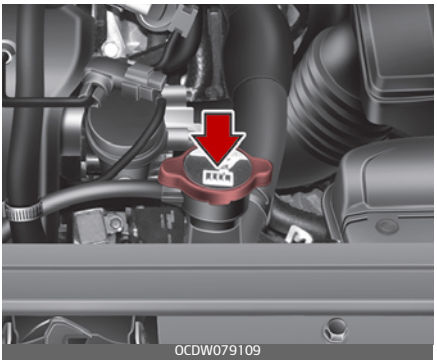
For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

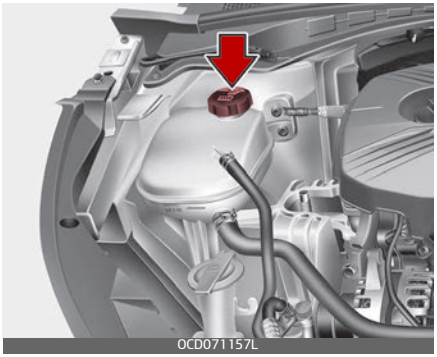
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV/ Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI



(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi



⚠ WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ WARNING

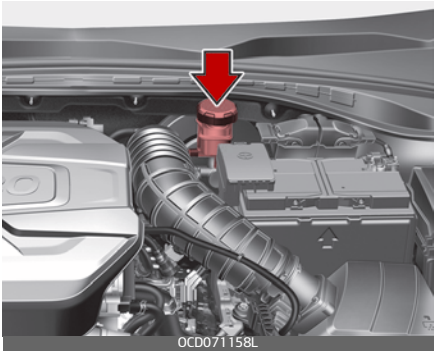
Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.



1. Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.
2. Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.
   If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake/clutch fluid

In the event the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Brake / clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be

properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/ clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.

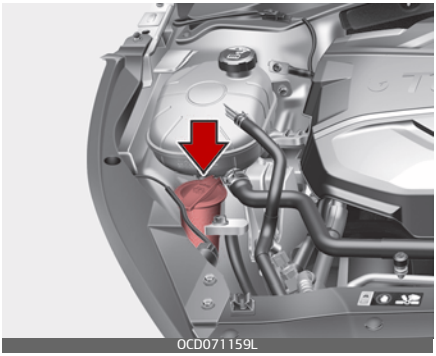
⚠ CAUTION

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification. (Classification : SAE J1704 DOT4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS116 DOT-4)

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.


OCD071159L

- Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.
  However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING

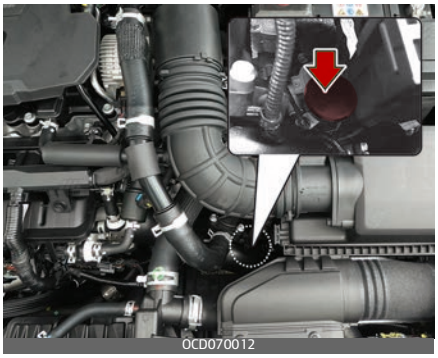
Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

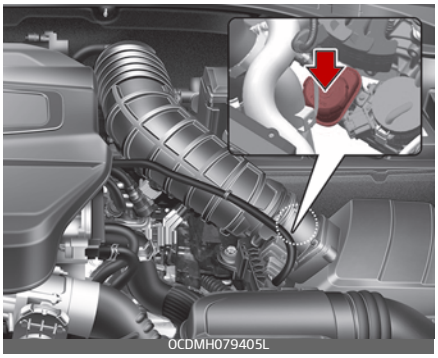
iMT System actuator fluid

Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV



Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



In normal driving conditions, the actuator fluid level does not go down rapidly.

However, oil consumption rate may rise as vehicle mileage increases, and leakage in actuator related parts may result in increased consumption of the iMT system actuator oil. Regularly check and make sure the iMT system actuator oil

fluid level is between MIN and MAX marks.

If the oil level is below MIN mark, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified iMT system actuator fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.) Never mix different types of fluid.

✻ NOTICE

Loss of iMT system actuator fluid

In the event the iMT system actuator requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

iMT system actuator fluid

When changing and adding iMT system actuator fluid, handle it carefully.

Do not let it come in contact with your eyes.

If iMT system actuator fluid should come in Contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water.

Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

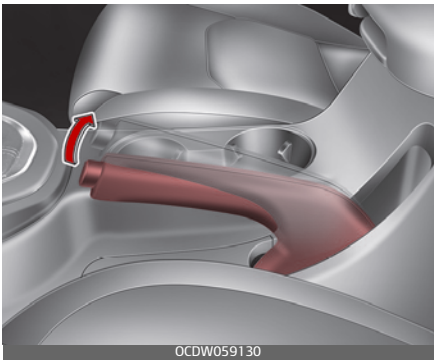
Do not allow iMT system actuator fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

The iMT system actuator fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed.

Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your iMT system actuator can damage iMT system actuator parts.

Parking brake (Hand type) (if equipped)

Checking the parking brake



- Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of "clicks" heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Stroke: 5~7 "clicks" at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

Fuel Filter (for diesel)

Draining water from the fuel filter

The fuel filter for diesel engine plays an important role of separating water from fuel and accumulating the water in its bottom.

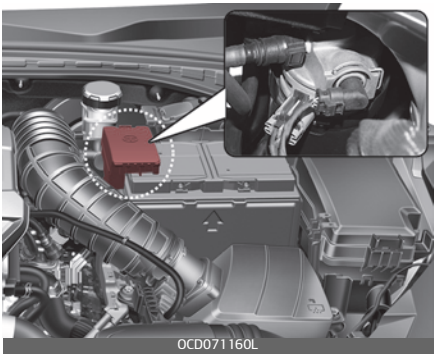
If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the warning light comes on when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

If this warning light illuminates, take your car to a professional workshop and have drain the water and check the system. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

Fuel filter cartridge replacement


OCD071160L

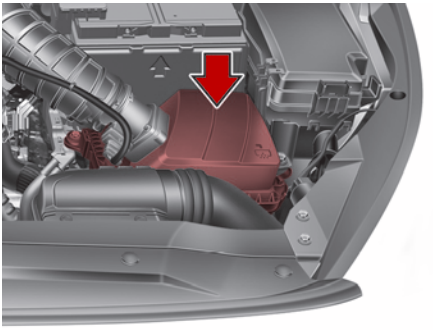
NOTICE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Air cleaner

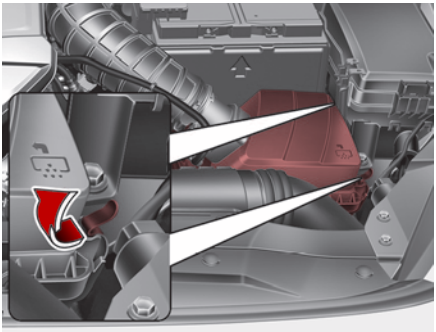
Filter replacement

It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

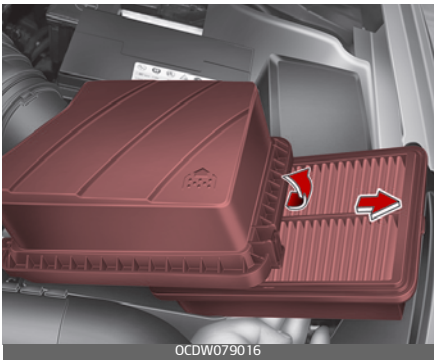

OCD071161L

You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

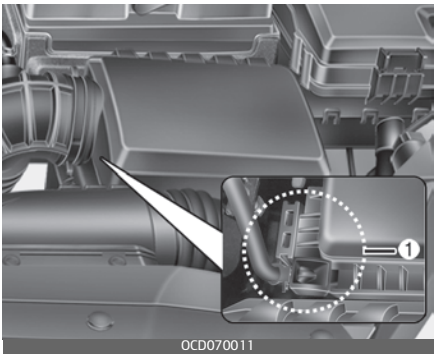

OCD071162L

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.


OCDW079016

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

NOTICE



OCD070011

Insert the hinge (1) and engage the clips when mounting the air cleaner cover.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Gasoline engine for Europe (Except Russia)" on page 8-20, "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (Including Russia)" on page 8-32.)

CAUTION

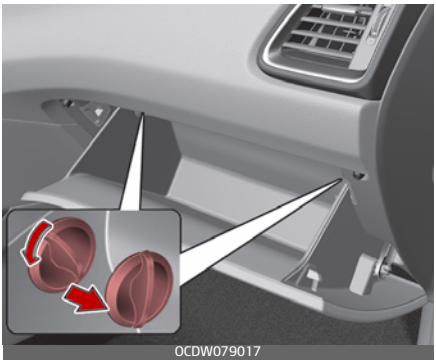
- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter

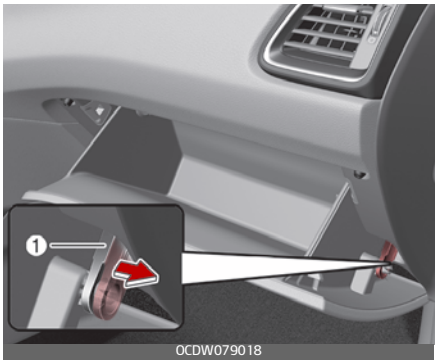
Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

1. Open the glove box and remove the stoppers on both sides.

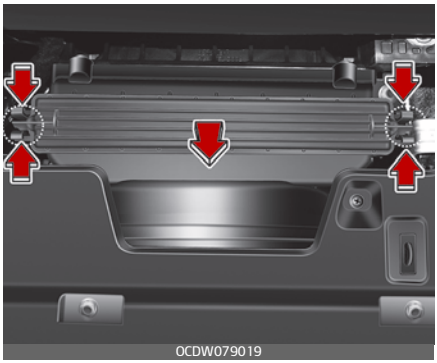

OCDW079017

2. With the glove box open, pull the support strap (1).

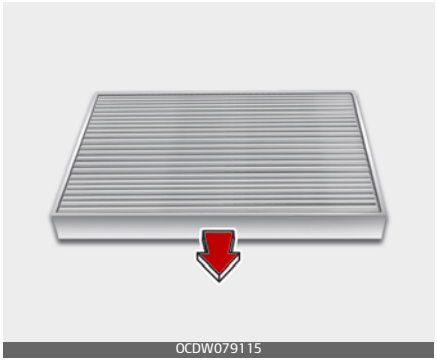


OCDW079018

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling out both sides of the cover.


OCDW079019

4. Replace the climate control air filter.


OCDW079115

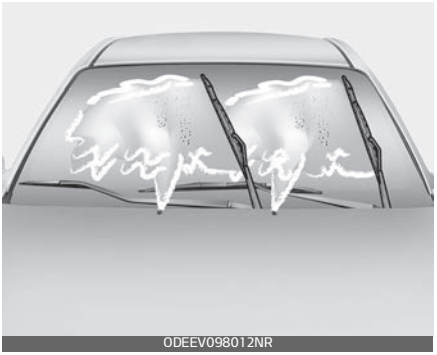
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection


ODEEV098012NR

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

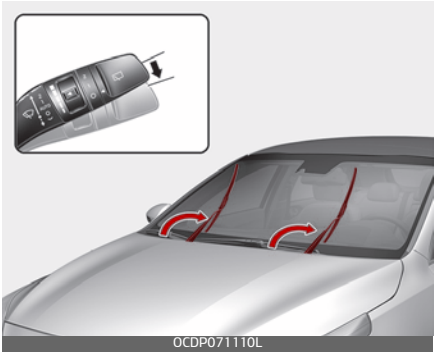
⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windshield wiper blade



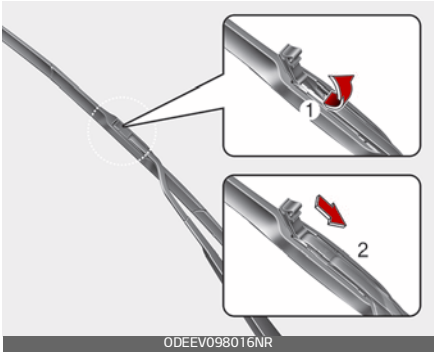
For your convenience, move the windshield wiper blades to the service position as follows;

After turning off the engine, move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position within 20 seconds and hold the switch more than 2 seconds until the wiper blade is in the fully up position.

⚠ CAUTION

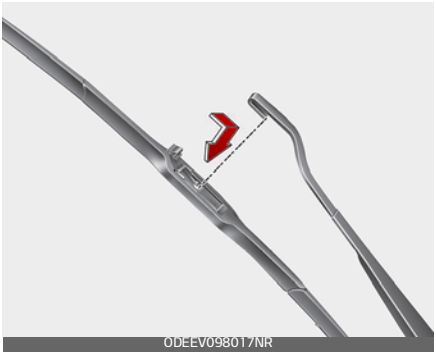
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.

1. Raise the wiper arm.
2. Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Then pull down the blade assembly (2) and remove it.



ODEEV098016NR

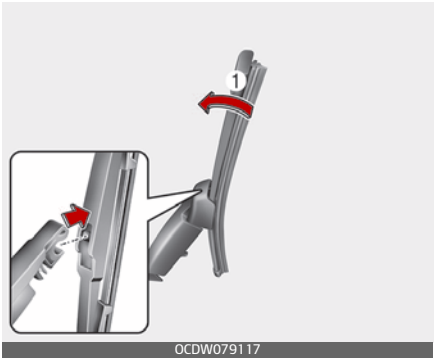
3. Install the new blade assembly.


ODEEV098017NR

4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.
5. Turn ignition to the ON position and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

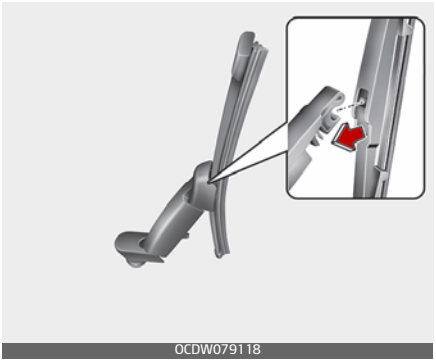
Rear window wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly (1).



OCDW079117

2. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.

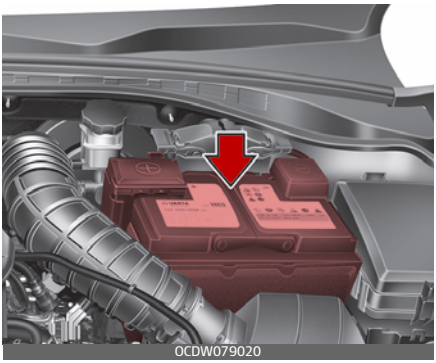

OCDW079118

3. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery

For best battery service


OCDW079020

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

✻ NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers


Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.


Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.


Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.


Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.


If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

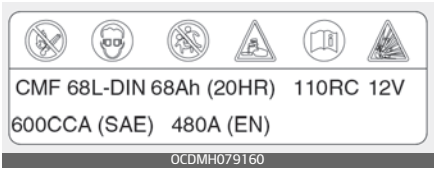
Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature area.
- If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.

Battery capacity label

Example



OCDMH079160

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF 68L-DIN: The Kia model name of battery
2. 68Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
3. 110RC: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
4. 12V: The nominal voltage

5. 600CCA (SAE): The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 480A (EN): The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

⚠ WARNING

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- Operation related to the battery is recommended to be done by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.
- For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

AGM battery (if equipped)

- Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance free and have the AGM battery serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
  For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.
- When replacing the AGM battery, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Integrated Memory System
- Infotainment System

Tires and wheels

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)" on page 9-8, "Tires and wheels (CUV)" on page 9-9.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

- Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. – "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).
- Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.
- Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.
- Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

Tire rotation

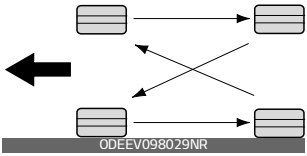
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

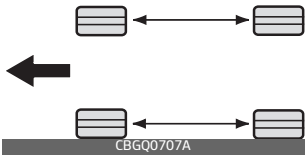
When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to "Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)" on page 9-8, "Tires and wheels (CUV)" on page 9-9.

Without a spare tire



Directional tires (if equipped)



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator (A) will appear as a solid band across the tread.



This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. ALWAYS use tires with the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern for all four wheels.

If not, that affects driving performance.

CAUTION

When replacing the tires, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates while driving, the tire is out of balance. Align the tire balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Replacing tires

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.
- When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.
- It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair.
  Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.

- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

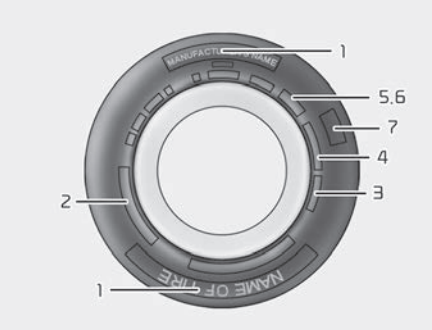
Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification.



ODEEV098031NR

The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/55R16 91H

205 – Tire width in millimeters.

55 – Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R – Tire construction code (Radial).

16 – Rim diameter in inches.

91 – Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H – Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5J X 16

6.5 – Rim width in inches.

J – Rim contour designation.

16 – Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN: Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1622 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2022.

⚠ WARNING

Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging

process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Tire specification and pressure label" on page 9-20.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.
These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction – AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature –A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.
Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

⚠ WARNING

Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.

- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tire is impacted, inspect the tire condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 3,000 km.

⚠ CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.
- If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.

Fuses

Blade type



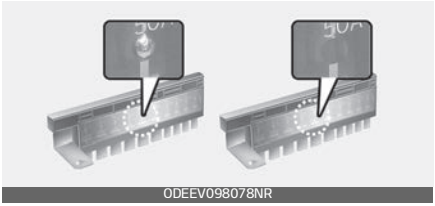
ODEEV098032NR

Cartridge type



ODEEV098077NR

Multi fuse



ODEEV098078NR

BFT



ODEEV098079NR

* Left side: Normal, Right side: Blown

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or addon electric wiring of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

✻ NOTICE

- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts.The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

✻ NOTICE

Random wiring prohibited when retrofitting equipment

Use of random wiring in the vehicle might cause danger due to failure and damage of the vehicle's performance.

Using random wires especially when retrofitting Infotainment System or theft alarm system, remote engine control, car phone or radio might damage the vehicle or cause fire.

✻ NOTICE

Remodeling Prohibited

Do not try remodeling the vehicle in any way. It is illegal, and may affect the vehicle's performance, durability, and safety. Warranty is also not provided for problems caused by remodeling.

Be aware of safety problems caused by remodeling the vehicle with unauthorized electrical devices (lamp, dashboard camera (dash cam)), electrical equipment, diagnostic device, communication device, etc.). It might cause malfunction of the vehicle, battery discharge, damage on wiring or connectors, or even fire.

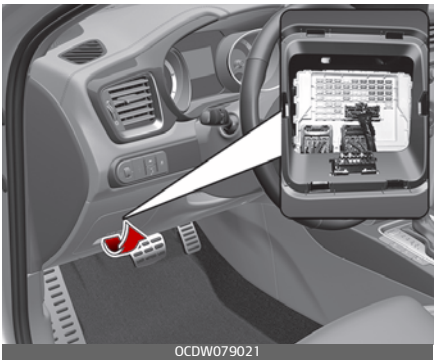
✻ NOTICE

Window tinting precaution

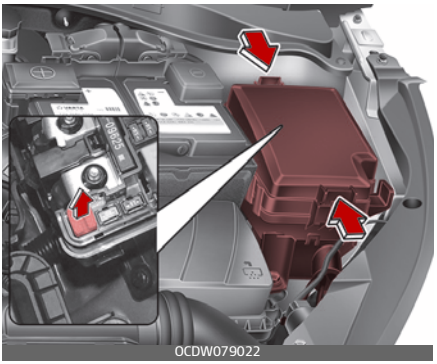
Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication disorder or poor radio reception, and malfunction of the automatic lighting system due to excessive change of illumination inside the vehicle. The solution used might also flow into electric, electronic devices causing disorder and failure.

Inner panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OCDW079021

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.


OCDW079022

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
   Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

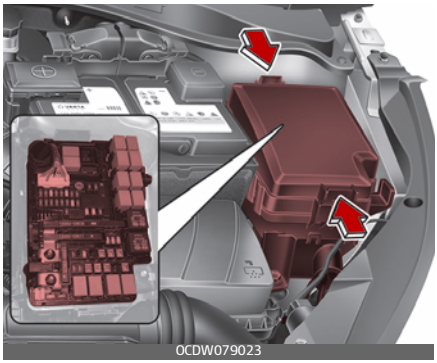
If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, courtesy lamp, day time running lights (D.R.L) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.


OCDW079023

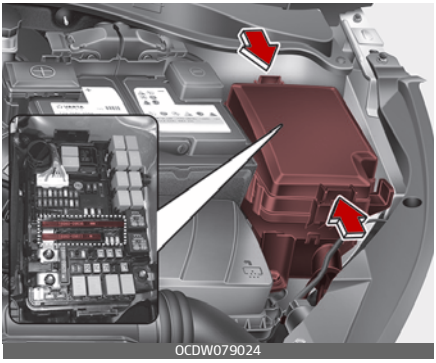
   When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound.

If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse


OCDW079024

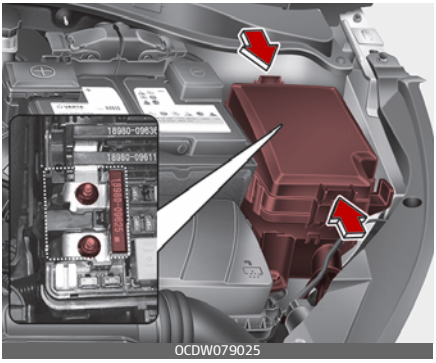
If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Main fuse

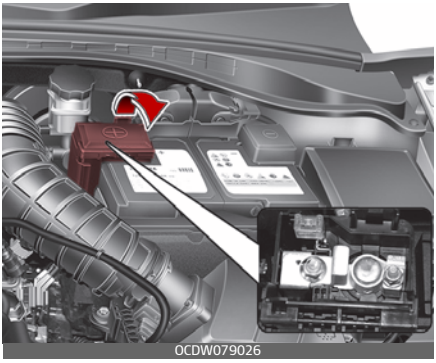

OCDW079025

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

If the main fuse is blown, even though the engine compartment panel fuse and inner fuse are not blown, if the electrical system is not operated, the main fuse may be blown. The main fuse is connected with other parts and system. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Battery fuse


OCDW079026

NOTICE

If the battery fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

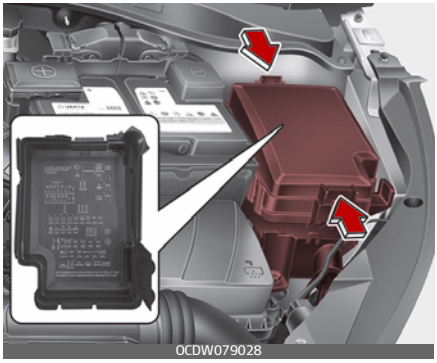
Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged to due influx of moisture into the system.

Fuse/relay panel description

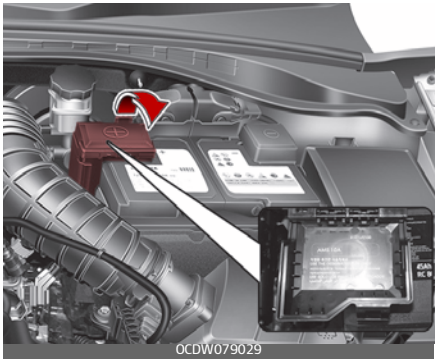
Driver's side fuse panel


OCDW079027

Engine compartment fuse panel


OCDW079028

Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)

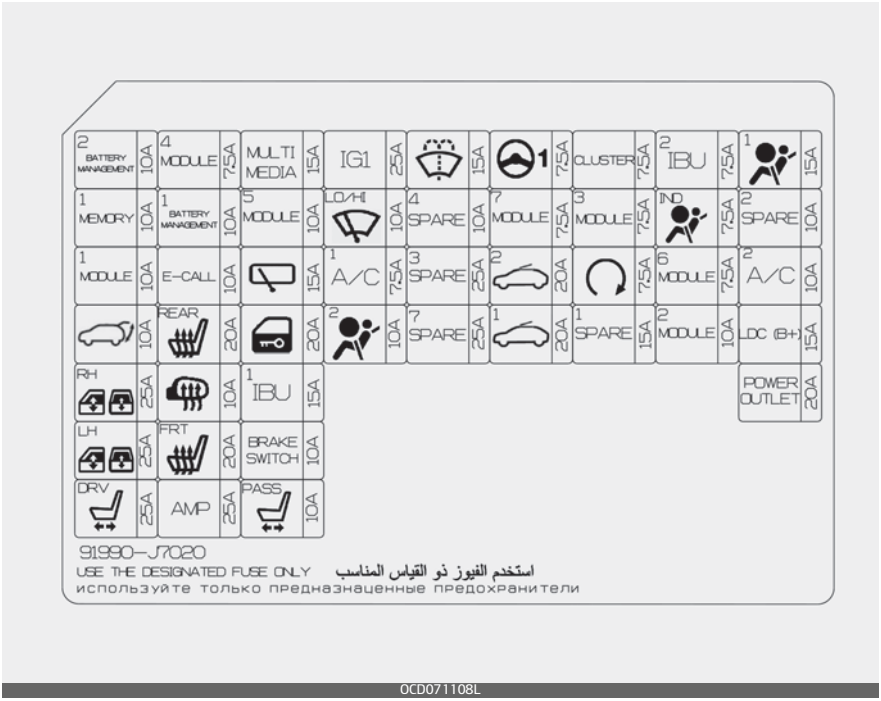

OCDW079029

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



OCD071108L

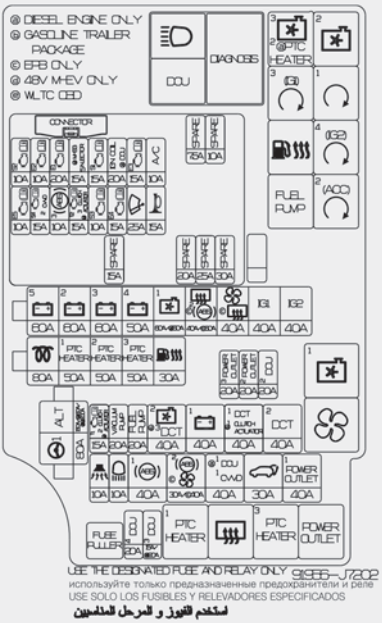
Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
BATTERY MANAGE-MENT 2	2 BATTERY MANAGEMENT	10 A	BMS (Battery Management System)
MEMORY 1	1 MEMORY	10 A	Driver IMS (Integrated memory system) Module, Air Conditioner Control Module, Power Tail Gate Module
MODULE 1	1 MODULE	10 A	Active Air Flap, Data Link Connector, Instrument Cluster, Hazard Switch, ICM (Integrated Circuit Module) Relay Box (Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay), Auto Light & Photo Sensor, Console Switch, Driver/Passenger Smart Key Outside Handle
TAIL GATE		10 A	Tail Gate Relay
POWER WIN-DOW RH	RH	25 A	Power Window Right Handle side Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module Right Handle side
POWER WIN-DOW LH	LH	25 A	Power Window Left Handle side Relay, Driver/Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear Safety Power Window Module Left Handle side
POWER SEAT DRIVER	DRV	25 A	Driver IMS (Integrated memory system) Module, Driver Seat Manual Switch
MODULE 4	4 MODULE	7.5 A	Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist Unit, Lane Keeping Assist Unit, Rear Corner Radar LH/RH, Parking Assist Control Module, Crash Pad Switch, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), Electric Parking Brake Switch, Dosing Control Module, Active Air Flap
E-CALL	E-CALL	10 A	MTS (Mozen Telematics System) E-Call Module
SEAT HEATER REAR	REAR	20 A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
HEATED MIR-ROR		10 A	Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror, Air Conditioner Control Module, ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module)
SEAT HEATER FRONT	FRT	20 A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
AMP	AMP	25 A	Low DC (Direct Current)-DC (Direct Current) Converter (AMP (Amplifier)), AMP (Amplifier)
MULTI MEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	15 A	Low DC (Direct Current)-DC (Direct Current) Converter (Audio/AMP (Amplifier)), Audio, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE 5	1 MODULE	10 A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, MTS (Mozen Telematics System) E-Call Module, Electro Chromic Mirror, Audio, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, Auto Transmission Shift Lever Illumination, Air Conditioner Control Module, Low DC (Direct Current)-DC (Direct Current) Converter (Audio/AMP (Amplifier)), Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Driver IMS (Integrated memory system) Module, Head Lamp Left Handle side/Right Handle side
REAR WIPER		15 A	Rear Wiper Motor, ICM (Integrated Circuit Module) Relay Box (Rear Wiper Relay)
DOOR LOCK		20 A	Door Lock/Unlock Relay
IBU 1	1 IBU	15 A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10 A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), Stop Lamp Switch
POWER SEAT PASSENGER	PASS	10 A	Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
IG 1	IG1	25 A	Engine Room Junction Block (Fuse - ECU5, SENSOR4, ABS3, TCU2)
WIPER	LO/HI	10 A	Engine Room Junction Block (Front Wiper (Low) Relay), Front Wiper Motor, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module)
AIR CONDITIONER 1	1 A/C	7.5 A	Engine Room Junction Block (COOLING FAN 3 Relay, PTC HEATER 2 Relay, BLOWER Relay, PTC HEATER 1 Relay, PTC HEATER 3 Relay), Air Conditioner Control Module
AIR BAG 2	2	10 A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
WASHER		15 A	Multifunction Switch
MDPS	1	7.5 A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
MODULE 7	7 MODULE	7.5 A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Seat Warmer Control Module, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module, Nozzle Heater, Engine Room Junction Block (HEAD LAMP HIGH Relay, DCU (Dosing Control Unit) Relay), Cooling Fan Motor
SUNROOF 2	2	20 A	Panorama Sunroof Motor
SUNROOF 1	1	20 A	Panorama Sunroof Motor
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5 A	Instrument Cluster
MODULE 3	3 MODULE	7.5 A	Sport Mode Switch, Stop Lamp Switch

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
START		7.5 A	ICM (Integrated Circuit Module) Relay Box (Burglar Alarm Relay), Transmission Range Switch, Engine Room Junction Block (PDM 3 (IG1) Relay), IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), ECM (Engine Control Module), PCM (Power train Control Module)
IBU 2		7.5 A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
AIR BAG INDICATOR		7.5 A	Instrument Cluster, Hazard Switch
MODULE 6		7.5 A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
MODULE 2		10 A	Audio, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, Low DC (Direct Current)-DC (Direct Current) Converter (Audio/AMP (Amplifier)), IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), MTS (Mozen Telematics System) E-Call Module, Wireless Charger, Engine Room Junction Block (POWER OUTLET Relay), AMP (Amplifier), Power Outside Mirror Switch
AIR BAG 1		15 A	SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) Control Module
AIR CONDITIONER 2		10 A	Engine Room Junction Block (BLOWER Relay), Air Conditioner Control Module, Blower Resistor, Blower Motor, ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module)
LDC (B+)		15 A	Audio, Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit, Instrument Cluster, Air Conditioner Control Module, Low DC (Direct Current)-DC (Direct Current) Converter (Audio/AMP (Amplifier))
POWER OUTLET		20 A	Front Power Outlet, Power Outlet Left Handle side

Engine compartment fuse panel



OCD071109L

Engine compartment fuse panel (Battery terminal cover)



OCDW079033

Engine room compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse r Ating	Circuit Protected
ALTERNATOR	**ALT**	150/180/ 200 A	Fuse: BURGLAR ALARM, HEAD LAMP HIGH, ABS1, ABS2, DCU1, POWER TAIL GATE MODULE, POWER OUTLET1, Alternator
MDPS	1	80 A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
BATTERY 5	5	60 A	Fuse: COOLING FAN1, REAR HEATED, PTC HEATER2, PTC HEATER3, FUEL HEATER, Engine Control Relay
BATTERY 2	2	60 A	Instrument Panel Junction Block
BATTERY 3	3	60 A	Instrument Panel Junction Block
BATTERY 4	4	50 A	Instrument Panel Junction Block (Fuse: TAIL GATE, POWER WINDOW RH, POWER WINDOW LH, POWER SEAT DRIVER, SEAT HEATER FRONT, AMP, POWER SEAT PAS-SENGER, SUNROOF2, SUNROOF1)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse r Ating	Circuit Protected
COOLING FAN 1	1	60/ 50 A	COOLING FAN 2 Relay, COOLING FAN 1 Relay
REAR HEATED		40 A	REAR HEATED Relay
ABS 2	2 ABS	30 A	ABS (Antilock Brake System) Module, ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Module
BLOWER		40 A	BLOWER Relay
REAR HEATED		40 A	REAR HEATED Relay
IG1	IG1	40 A	Ignition Switch, PDM 3 (IG1) Relay, PDM 2 (ACC) Relay
IG2	IG2	40 A	Ignition Switch, START Relay, PDM 4 (IG2) Relay
GLOW		80 A	Glow Unit
PTC HEATER 1	1 PTC HEATER	50 A	PTC HEATER 1 Relay
PTC HEATER 2	2 PTC HEATER	50 A	PTC HEATER 2 Relay
PTC HEATER 3	3 PTC HEATER	50 A	PTC HEATER 3 Relay
FUEL HEATER		30 A	FUEL HEATER Relay
POWER OUTLET 3	3 POWER OUTLET	20 A	Rear Power Outlet
POWER OUTLET 2	2 POWER OUTLET	20 A	Front Power Outlet, Power Outlet Right Handle side
DCU 2	2 DCU	20 A	Dosing Control Module
TCU 1	T1	15 A	TCM (Transmission Control Module)
CLUTCH ACTUATOR 2	2 CLUTCH ACTUATOR	15 A	Electronic Clutch Module
VACUUM PUMP	VACUUM PUMP	20 A	Vacuum Pump
FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	20 A	FUEL PUMP Relay
COOLING FAN 2	2	40 A	COOLING FAN 3 Relay, COOLING FAN 2 Relay
DCT 3	3 DCT	40 A	Smart Gear Actuator
BATTERY 1	1	40 A	Instrument Panel Junction Block (LONG TERM LOAD LATCH RELAY, Fuse: MODULE1, SEAT HEATER REAR, DOOR LOCK, IBU1, BRAKE SWITCH, AIR BAG2)
DCT 1	1 DCT	40 A	TCM (Transmission Control Module)
CLUTCH ACTUATOR 1	1 CLUTCH ACTUATOR	40 A	Electronic Clutch Module
DCT 2	2 DCT	40 A	TCM (Transmission Control Module)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse r Ating	Circuit Protected
BURGLAR ALARM		10 A	Burglar Alarm Relay
HEAD LAMP HIGH		10 A	HEAD LAMP HIGH Relay
ABS 1		40 A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Control Module
ABS 2		30 A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Control Module, EPB
BLOWER		40 A	BLOWER Relay
DCU 1		40 A	DCU (Dosing Control Unit) Relay
CVVD 1		40 A	CVVD (Continuously Variable Valve Duration) Actuator
POWER TAIL GATE MODULE		30 A	Power Tail Gate Module
POWER OUTLET 1	POWER OUTLET	40 A	POWER OUTLET Relay
DCU 4		20 A	Dosing Control Module
DCU 3		15A/20A	Dosing Control Module
SENSOR 2		10 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] Air Conditioner Compressor Relay, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, COOLING FAN 1 Relay, Oil Control Valve (Intake/Exhaust) [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] Air Conditioner Compressor Relay, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, RCV Control Solenoid Valve, COOLING FAN 1 Relay, Oil Control Valve (Intake/Exhaust) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, COOLING FAN 3 Relay, COOLING FAN 2 Relay, Oil Control Valve (Intake/Exhaust) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] Oil Control Valve #1/#2, CCV, Cooling Fan 2 Relay, PCSV, RCV
ECU 2		10 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] ECM (Engine Control Module)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse r Ating	Circuit Protected
ECU 1		20 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] ECM (Engine Control Module)
INJECTOR	INJECTOR	15 A	[(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] Injector #1~#4
Mild Hybrid Starter and Generator	MHSG	15 A	MHSG (MILD HYBRID STARTER & GENERATOR)
SENSOR 1		15 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down) [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] Oxygen Sensor (Up), Oxygen Sensor (Down) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] ECM (Engine Control Module), Oxygen Sensor (UP/Down)
IGNITION COIL	IGN COIL	20 A	[[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV]] Ignition Coil #1~#3 [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] Ignition Coil #1~#4 [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] Ignition Coil #1~#4, Condenser [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] Ignition Coil #1~#4, Condenser
ECU 3		15 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] ECM (Engine Control Module)
AIR CONDITIONER	A/C	10 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] Air Conditioner Compressor [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] Air Conditioner Compressor [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] Air Conditioner Compressor
ECU 5		10 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV]] ECM (Engine Control Module) [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] ECM (Engine Control Module)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse r Ating	Circuit Protected
SENSOR 4	S4	15 A	[[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] Vacuum Pump
CVVD 2	2 CVVD	15 A	CVVD (Continuously Variable Valve Duration) Actuator
ABS 3	3 ABS	10 A	[ALL] ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Control Module, Clutch Master Cylinder
TCU 2	T2	15 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi/ Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV]: INHIBITOR SWITCH, TCM (Transmission Contorl Module) [Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi/ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] : INHIBITOR SWITCH, TCM (Transmission Contorl Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi]: INHIBITOR SWITCH, TCM (Transmission Contorl Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] : INHIBITOR SWITCH
CLUTCH ACTUATOR 3	3 CLUTCH ACTUATOR	15 A	Electronic Clutch Module
SENSOR 3	S3	10 A	[(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] FUEL PUMP Relay [Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] FUEL PUMP Relay [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] FUEL PUMP Relay [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] FUEL PUMP Relay [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] FUEL PUMP Relay
ECU 4	E4	15 A	[Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV] ECM (Engine Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI] ECM (Engine Control Module)/PCM (Power train Control Module) [(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi] ECM (Engine Control Module)
WIPER		25 A	[ALL] Wiper Relay
HORN		15 A	[ALL] Horn Relay

Relay

Relay Name	Symbol	Type
COOLING FAN 3 Relay	3	MICRO
PTC HEATER 2 Relay	2 PTC HEATER	MICRO
COOLING FAN 2 Relay	2	MICRO
PDM 3 (IG1) Relay	3 (IG1)	MICRO
START Relay	1	MICRO
FUEL HEATER Relay		MICRO
PDM 4 (IG2) Relay	4 (IG2)	MICRO
FUEL PUMP Relay	FUEL PUMP	MICRO
PDM 2 (ACC) Relay	2 (ACC)	MICRO
COOLING FAN 1 Relay	1	MINI
BLOWER Relay		MINI
PTC HEATER 1 Relay	1 PTC HEATER	MICRO
REAR HEATED Relay		MICRO
PTC HEATER 3 Relay	3 PTC HEATER	MICRO
POWER OUTLET Relay	POWER OUTLET	MICRO
HEAD LAMP HIGH Relay		MICRO
DCU Relay	DCU	MICRO

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precaution

Please prepare bulbs with appropriate standards in case of emergencies. Refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 9-5.

When changing bulbs and sorts, first turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal.

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other writing may be damaged.

Lamp part malfunction due to network failure

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may light up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or fog light switch is turned ON. This may be cuased by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.
  However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

✻ NOTICE

Traffic Change (For Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

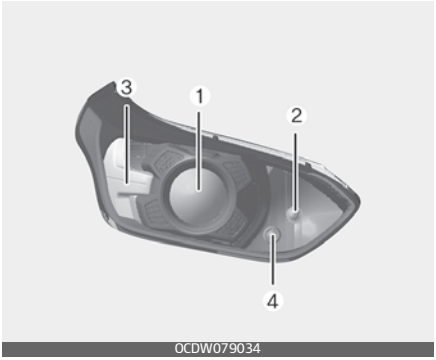
✻ NOTICE

After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and taillamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

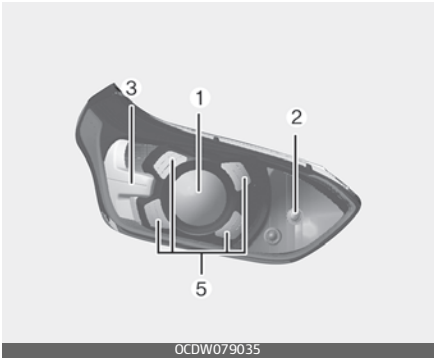
Light bulb position (Front)

For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake

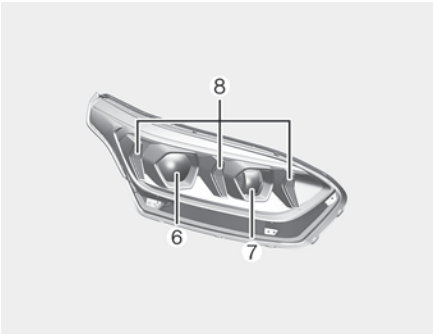
Head lamp – 5 Door, Wagon (type A)



Head lamp – 5 Door, Wagon (type B)



Head lamp – 5 Door, Wagon (type C), Shooting brake



OCD071110L

DRL Lamp



OCD071113L

Front fog lamp – Type A



OCD071111L

Front fog lamp – Type B

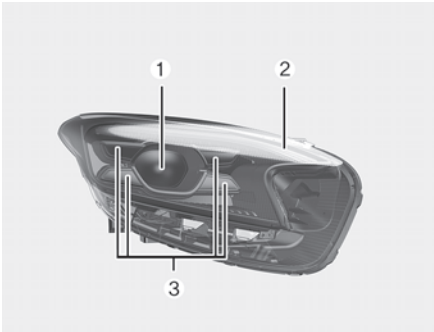


OCD071112L

1. Headlamp (Low) (Bulb type)
2. Headlamp (High) (Bulb type)
3. Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
4. Position lamp (Bulb type)
5. Day time running lamp / Position lamp (LED type)
6. Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
7. Front fog lamp (LED type)
8. Day time running lamp /Position lamp /Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
9. Day time running lamp (Bulb type)
10. Front fog lamp (Bulb type)

For CUV

Head lamp



OCDW079073

Front fog lamp

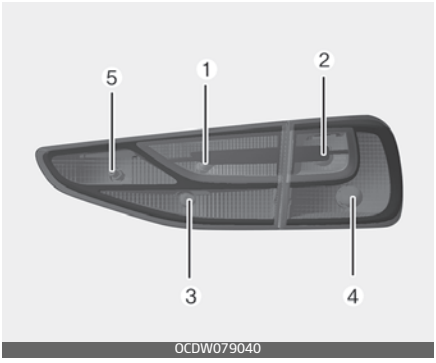


1. Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
2. Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
3. Day time running lamp / Position lamp (LED type)
4. Front fog lamp (Bulb type)

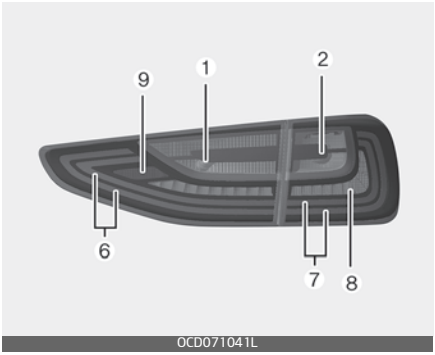
Light bulb position (Rear)

For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake

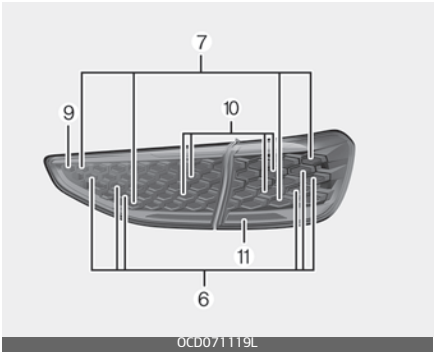
Rear combination lamp
– 5 Door (type A)



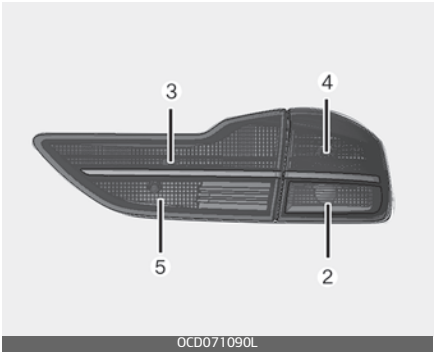
Rear combination lamp
– 5 Door (type B)



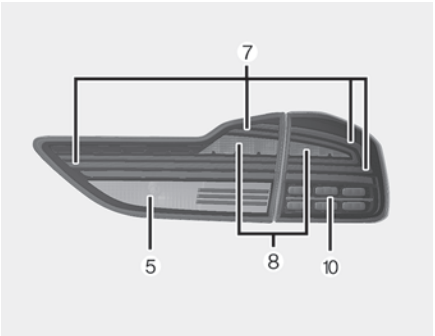
Rear combination lamp
– 5 Door (type C)



Rear combination lamp
– Wagon (type A)

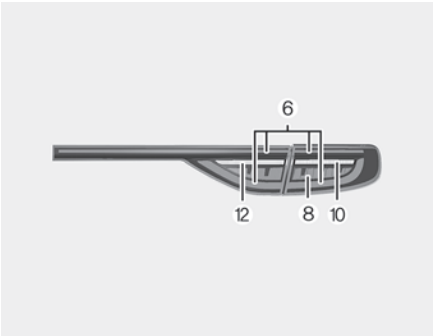


Rear combination lamp
– Wagon (type B)



OCD071091L

Rear combination lamp
– Shooting brake



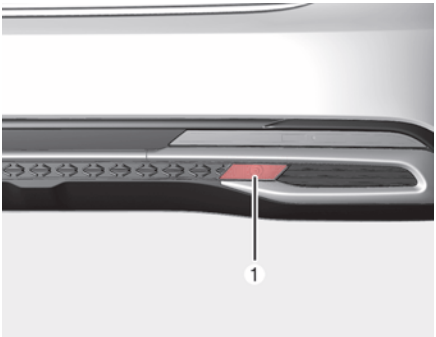
OCD071101L

Back up lamp – wagon type A



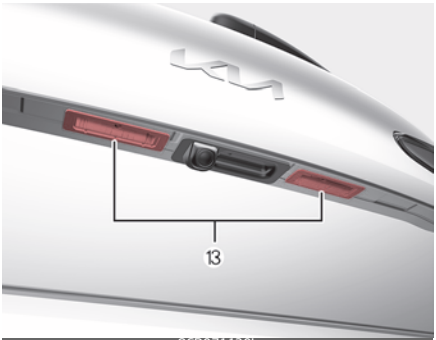
OCDW079099

Back up lamp – wagon type B



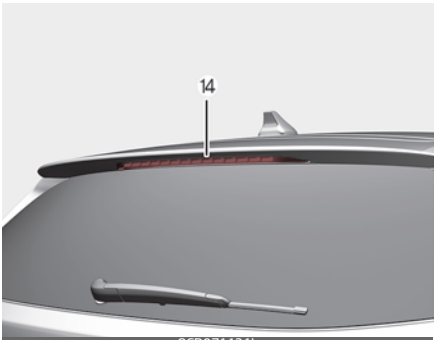
OCD071163L

License plate lamp



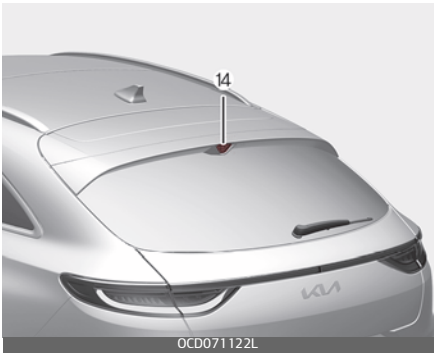
OCD071120L

High mounted stop lamp
– 5 Door, Wagon



OCD071121L

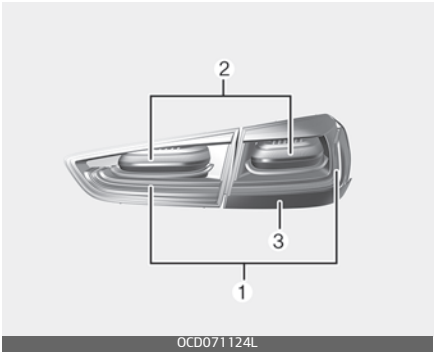
High mounted stop lamp
– Shooting brake



1. Back up lamp (Bulb type)
2. Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
3. Tail lamp (Bulb type)
4. Stop and tail lamp (Bulb type)
5. Rear fog lamp (Bulb type)
6. Tail lamp (LED type)
7. Stop and tail lamp (LED type)
8. Stop lamp (LED type)
9. Rear fog lamp (LED type)
10. Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
11. Back up lamp (LED type)
12. Back up lamp (Passenger's side)/ Rear fog lamp (Driver's side) (LED type)
13. License plate lamp (Bulb type)
14. High mounted stop lamp (LED type)

For CUV

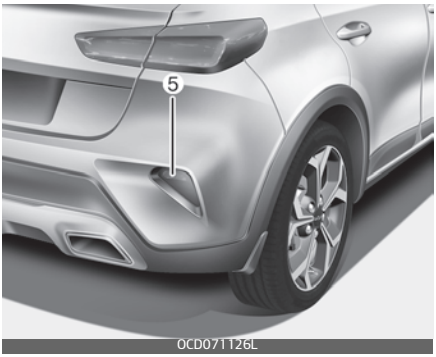
Rear combination lamp



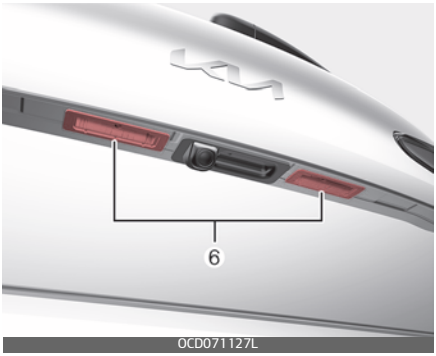
Rear fog lamp



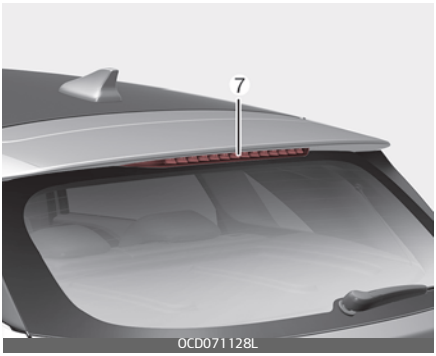
Back up lamp



License plate lamp



High mounted stop lamp



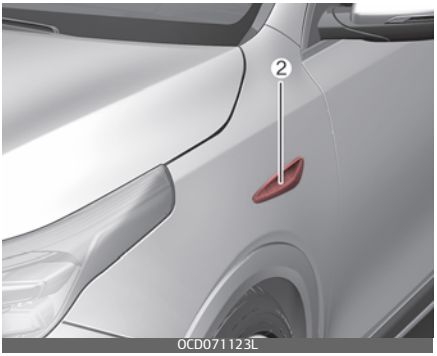
1. Tail lamp (LED type)
2. Stop lamp (LED type)
3. Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
4. Rear fog lamp (LED type)
5. Back up lamp (Bulb type)
6. License plate lamp (Bulb type)
7. High mounted stop lamp (LED type)

Light bulb position (Side)

Type A



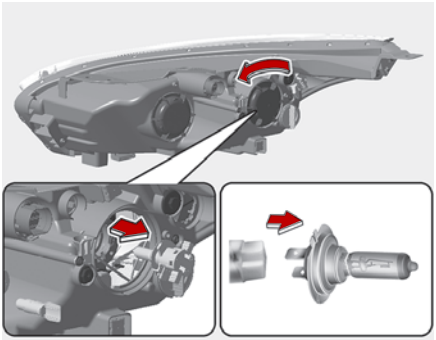
Type B



1. Side repeater lamp (LED type)
2. Side repeater lamp (Bulb/LED type)

Headlamp (Low beam) bulb (Bulb type) replacement

Head lamp type A, B For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake



OCDW079044

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
6. Install the bulb-socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the headlamp assembly.
   Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the bulb-socket clockwise.
7. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Headlamp bulb



OSK3078081NR

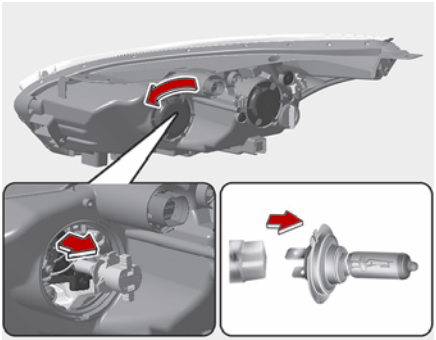
⚠ WARNING

Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
  A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Headlamp (High beam) bulb (Bulb type) replacement

Head lamp type A, B For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake



OCDW079045

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
6. Install the bulb-socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the headlamp assembly.
   Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the bulb-socket clockwise.
7. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Headlamp bulb



OSK3078081NR

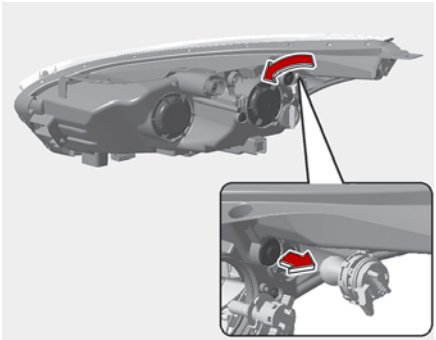
⚠ WARNING

Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit.
  A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

Head lamp type A, B For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake

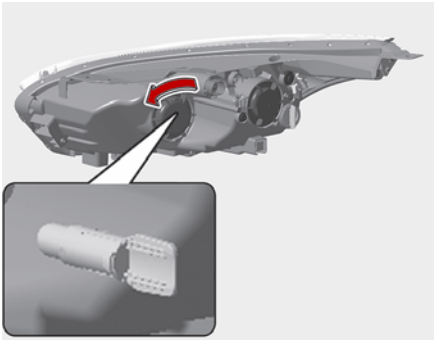


OCDW079046

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the head-lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from the bulb-socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the bulb-socket.
   Pull the bulb out of the bulb-socket.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the assembly.
   Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Position lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

Head lamp type A For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake

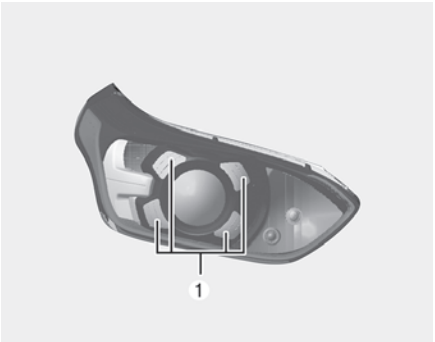


OCDW079047

1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlamp bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by pulling it out.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
6. Install the bulb-socket in the headlamp assembly.
7. Install the headlamp bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Position lamp / Day time running lamp (LED type) replacement

Head lamp type B For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake



OCDW079048

If the position lamp + DRL (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

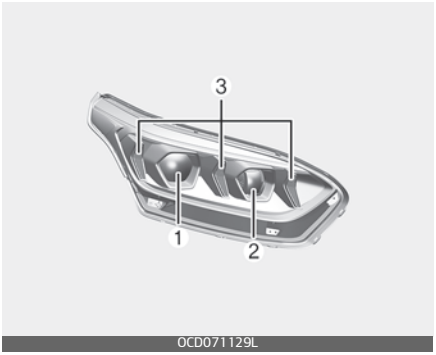
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the position lamp + DRL (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Headlamp (LED type) replacement

Head lamp type C For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake



OCD071129L

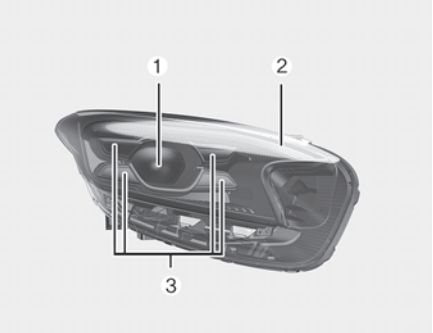
If the Headlamp (Low/High) (1), Front fog lamp (2), Day time running lamp /Position lamp /Front turn signal lamp (3) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit.

The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the head lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

For CUV



OCDW079073

If the Low/High beam lamp(1), Front turn signal lamp(2), Day time running lamp/Position lamp(3) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit.

The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the head lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

DRL Lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

For 5 Door, Wagon
(with headlamp type A)



OCD071130L

If the DRL Lamp (Bulb type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Front fog lamp bulb (Bulb type) replacement

For 5 Door, Wagon type A
(with headlamp type B)



OCD071131L

For 5 Door, Wagon (with headlamp type C), Shooting brake (if equipped)



OCD071052L

For CUV



OCDW079124

If the front fog lamp (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Side repeater lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



OCDW079111

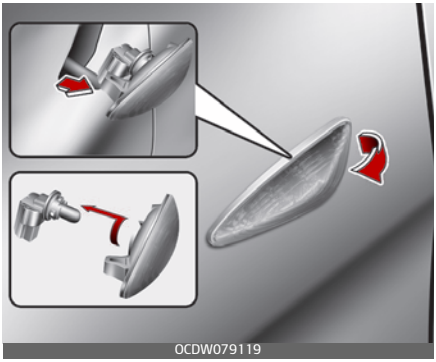
If the side repeater lamp (LED), does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the side repeater lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

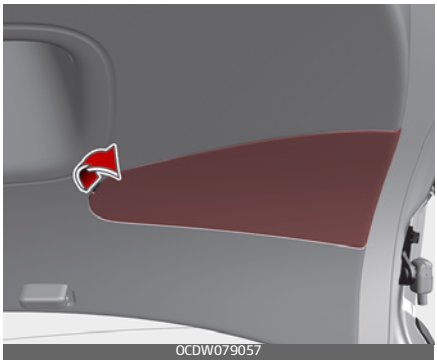
Side repeater lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement


OCDW079119

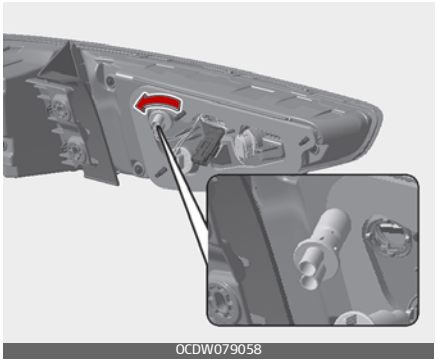
1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Back up lamp (inside) (Bulb type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp for 5 Door (type A, B)


OCDW079057

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.


OCDW079058

3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.

6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

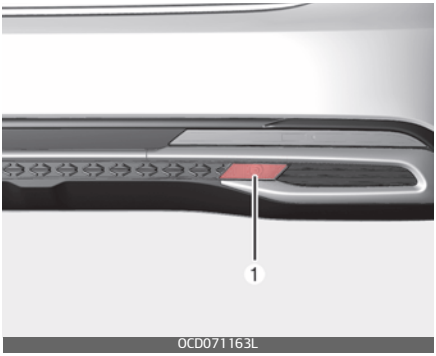
Back up lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp for wagon, CUV

For Wagon - A type



For Wagon - B type



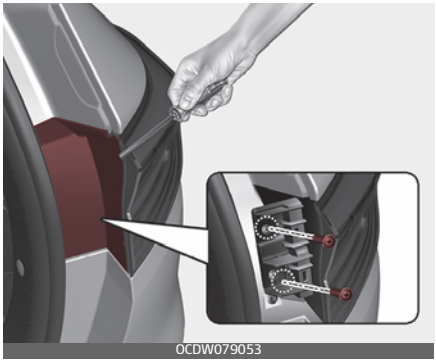
For CUV



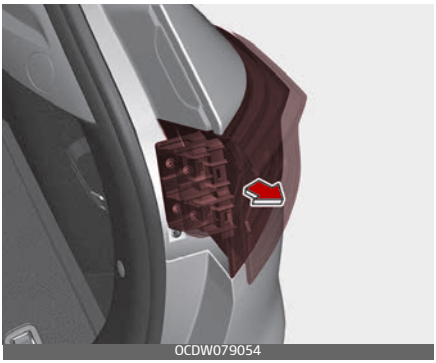
If the rear Back up lamp (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp for 5 Door (type A, B), Wagon (type A)

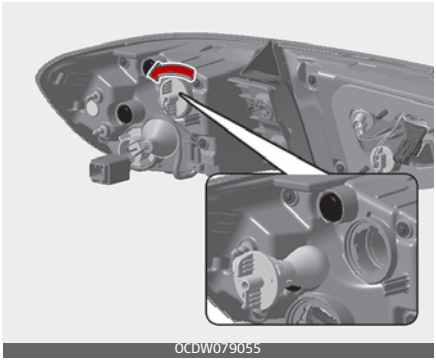


1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screw driver.

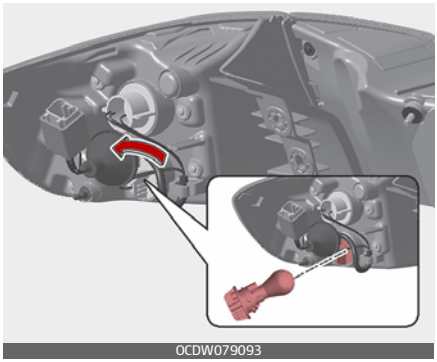

OCDW079054

4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.

Rear combination lamp – 5 Door (type A, B)


OCDW079055

Rear combination lamp – wagon (type A)


OCDW079093

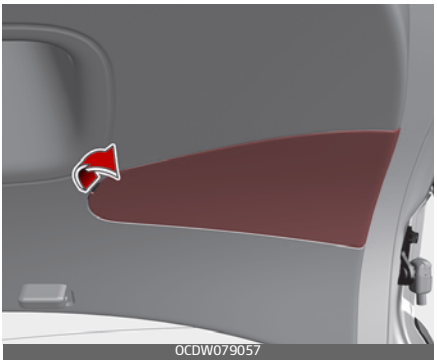
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly.

Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

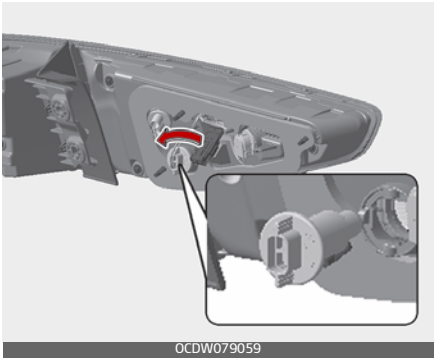
Tail lamp (inside) (Bulb type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp for 5 Door (type A), Wagon (type A)

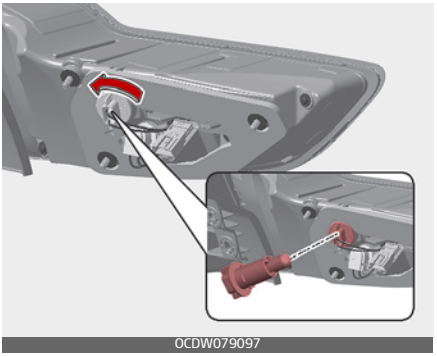


1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.

Rear combination lamp – 5 Door (type A)



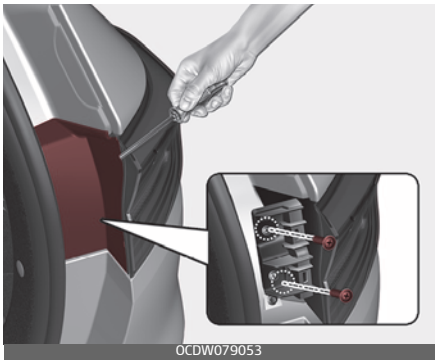
Rear combination lamp – Wagon (type A)



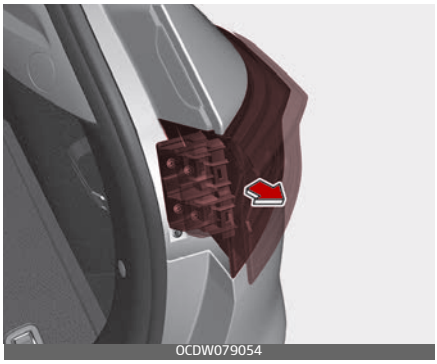
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

Stop and tail lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp for 5 Door (type A), Wagon (type A)

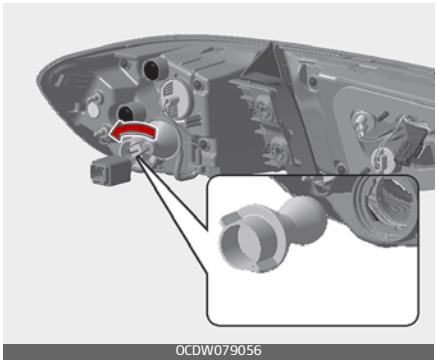

OCDW079053

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screw driver.

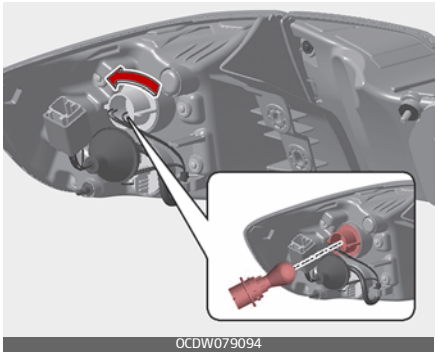

OCDW079054

4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.

5 door (type A)


OCDW079056

Wagon (type A)

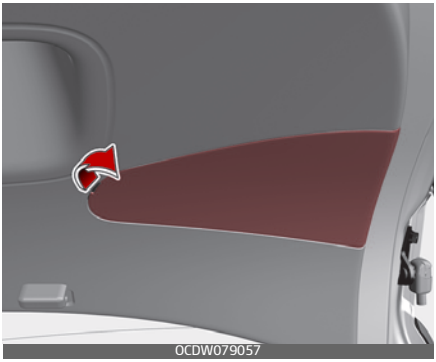

OCDW079094

6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket.
8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning sthe tabs on the

socket with the slots in the assembly.
Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

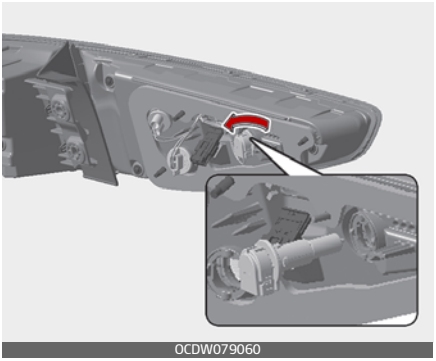
Rear fog lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp for 5 Door (type A), Wagon (type A, B)

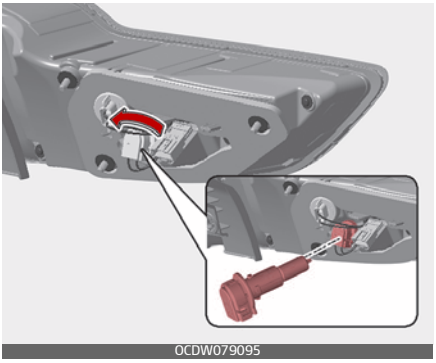

OCDW079057

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.

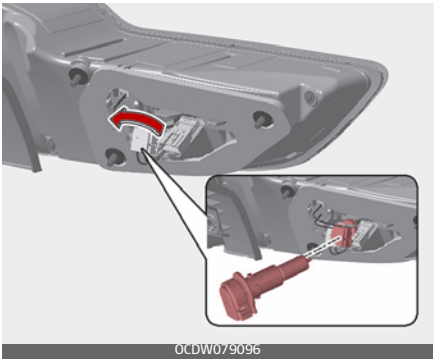
Rear combination lamp – 5 Door (type A)


OCDW079060

Rear combination lamp – Wagon (type A)


OCDW079095

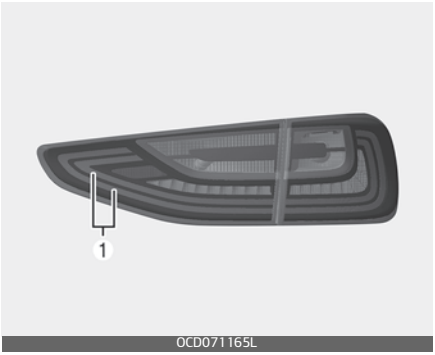
Rear combination lamp – Wagon (type B)


OCDW079096

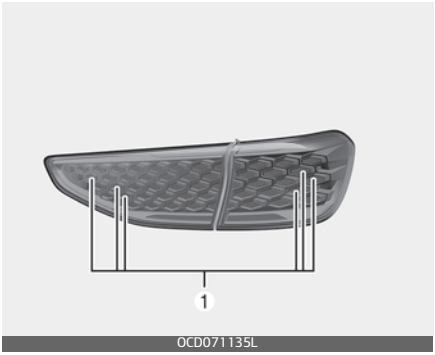
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the service cover by putting it into the service hole.

Tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

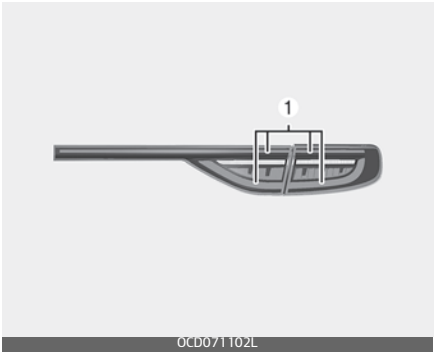
Rear combination lamp – 5 Door (type B)



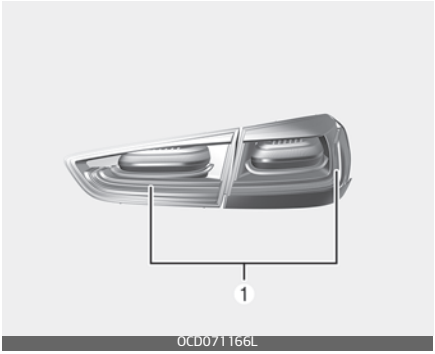
Rear combination lamp – 5 Door (type C)



Rear combination lamp – Shooting brake



Rear combination lamp - CUV



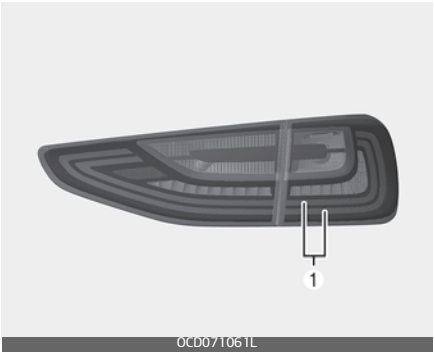
If the tail lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle

checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single component because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

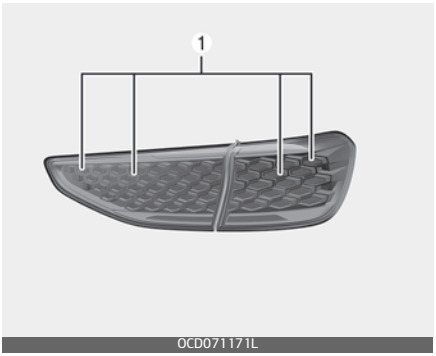
A skilled technician should check or repair the tail lamp (LED type), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Stop and tail lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

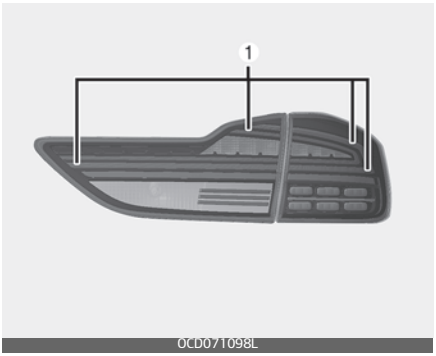
Rear combination lamp
– 5 Door (type B)



Rear combination lamp
– 5 Door (type C)



Rear combination lamp
– Wagon (type B)



If the stop and tail lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

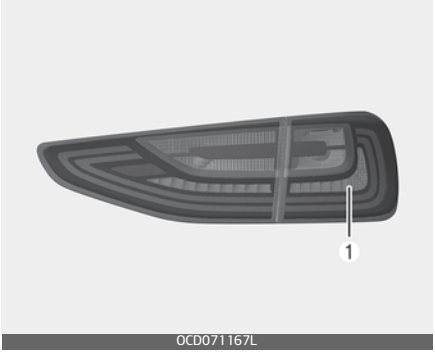
The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the stop and tail lamp (LED),

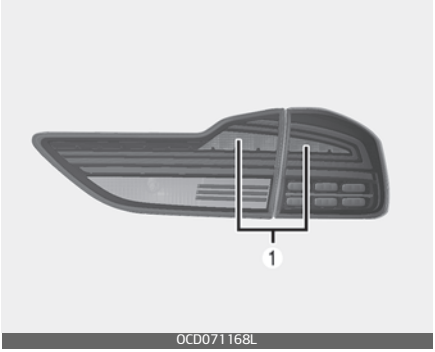
for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp - 5 Door (type B)



Rear combination lamp - Wagon (type B)



Rear combination lamp – Shooting brake



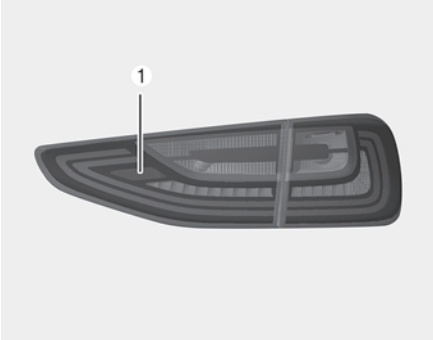
Rear combination lamp - CUV



If the stop lamp (LED type) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single component because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.A skilled technician should check or repair the stop lamp (LED type), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear fog lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

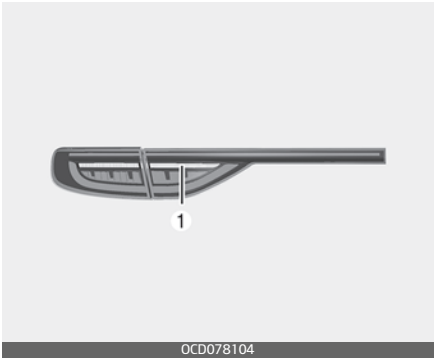
Rear combination lamp
– 5 Door (type B)



Rear combination lamp
– 5 Door (type C)



Rear combination lamp
– Shooting brake (Driver's side)



Rear fog lamp – CUV



If the rear fog lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

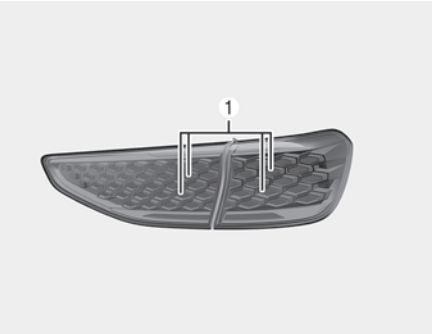
The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the rear fog lamp (LED), for it

may damage related parts of the vehicle.

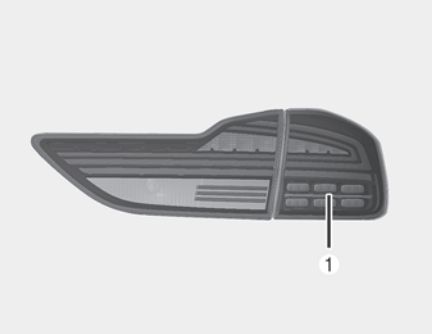
Rear turn signal lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp – 5 Door (type C)



OCD071173L

Rear combination lamp – Wagon (type B)



OCDW079091

Rear combination lamp – Shooting brake



OCDW079101

Rear combination lamp – CUV



OCDW079075

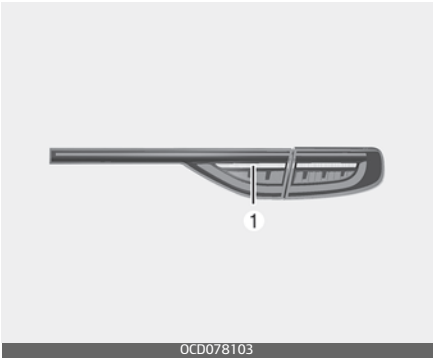
If the rear turn signal lamp (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Back up lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

Rear combination lamp – 5 Door (type C)



Rear combination lamp – Shooting brake (passenger's side)

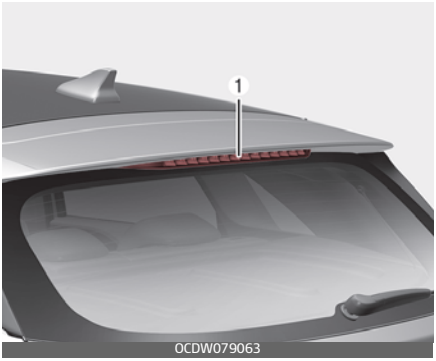


If the rear back up lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

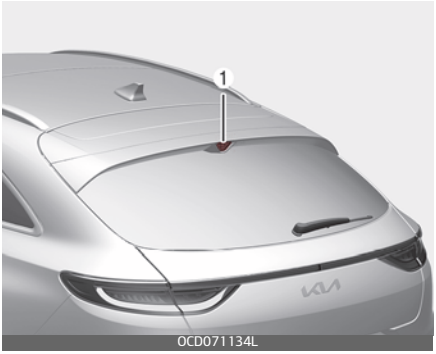
A skilled technician should check or repair the rear fog lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle

High mounted stop lamp (LED type) bulb replacement

5 Door, Wagon, CUV



Shooting brake



If the high mounted stop lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

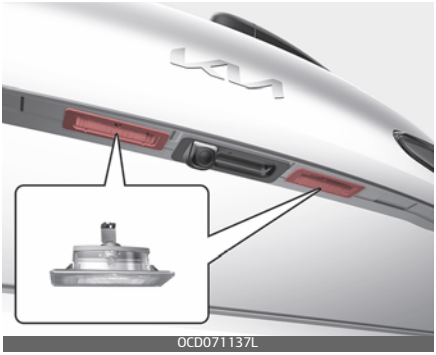
Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

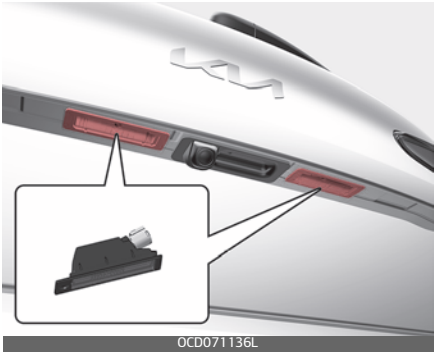
A skilled technician should check or repair the high mounted stop lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

License plate lamp bulb replacement

5 Door, Shooting brake

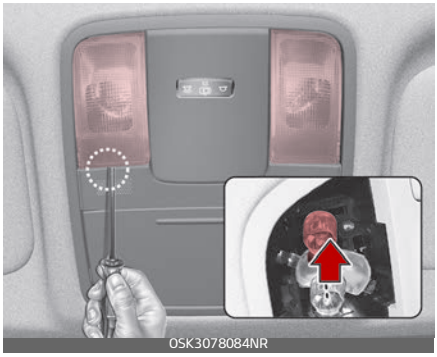


Wagon, CUV



1. Remove the lamp assembly by using a screwdriver.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from bulb-socket by pulling it out.
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Install the lamp assembly to the lamp housing.

Map lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Map lamp (LED type) bulb replacement



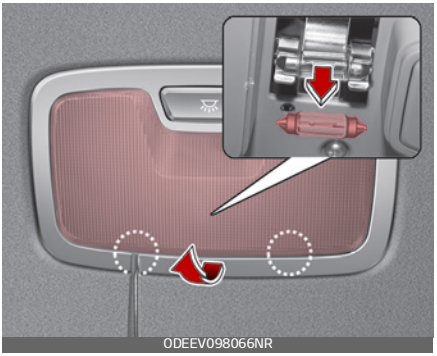
If the map lamp (LED) (1), does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the map lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Room lamp (Bulb type) bulb replacement



⚠ WARNING

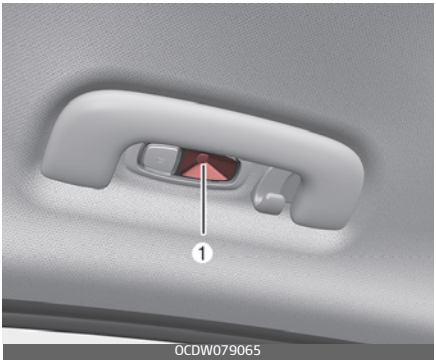
Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Personal lamp (LED type) bulb replacement (if equipped)



If the personal lamp (LED) (1) does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the personal lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Vanity mirror lamp bulb replacement



⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Glove box lamp replacement


OCDW079066

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the cover from the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the cover to the lamp assembly.
6. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Luggage lamp bulb replacement


OCDW079067

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the cover from the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the cover to the lamp assembly.
6. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

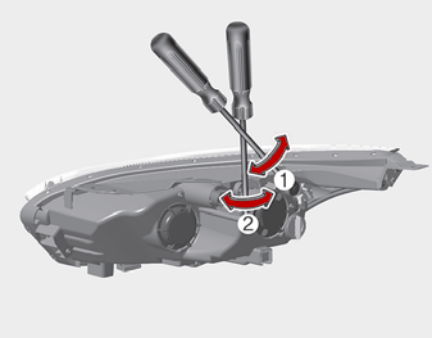
⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Headlamp and front fog lamp aiming (for Europe)

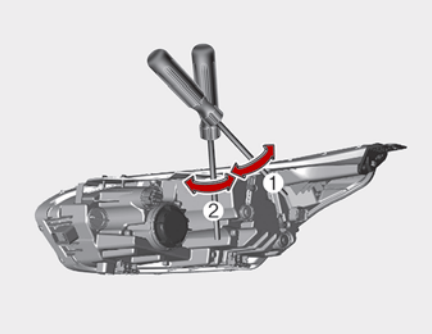
Headlamp aiming

Halogen (5 Door, Wagon)



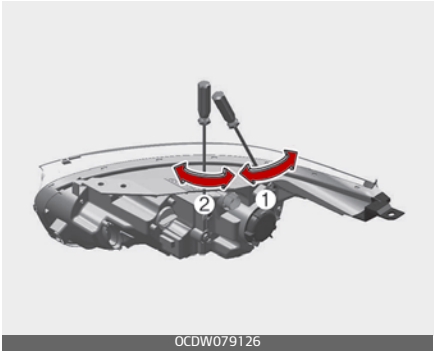
OCDW079068

LED (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)



OCD071138L

LED (CUV)

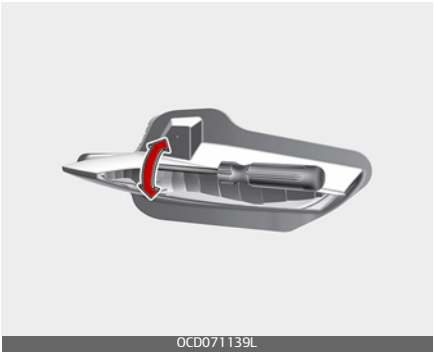


OCDW079126

1. Inflate the tires to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tire, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centers) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through center of head lamps) on the screen.
4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low and high beams left or right, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low and high beams up or down, turn the driver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog lamp aiming

5 Door, Wagon



OCD071139L

5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake (GT-Line)



OCD071140L

CUV

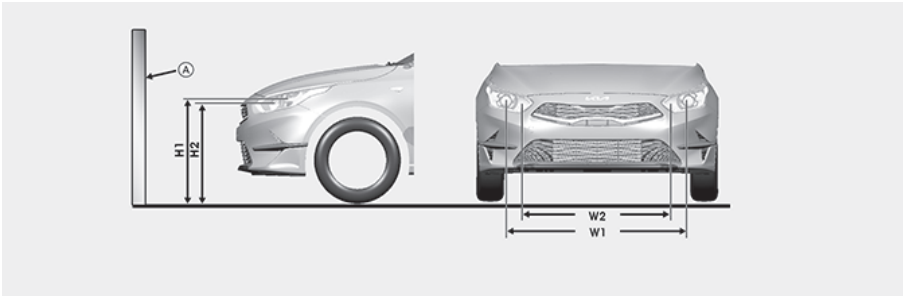


OCDW079133

- The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming.
- With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps.
- To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver clockwise or counterclockwise.

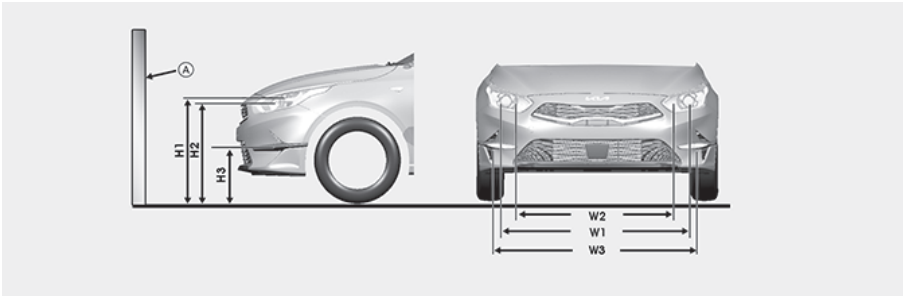
Aiming point

5 Door, Wagon (standard model) - Halogen type A



OCD071072L

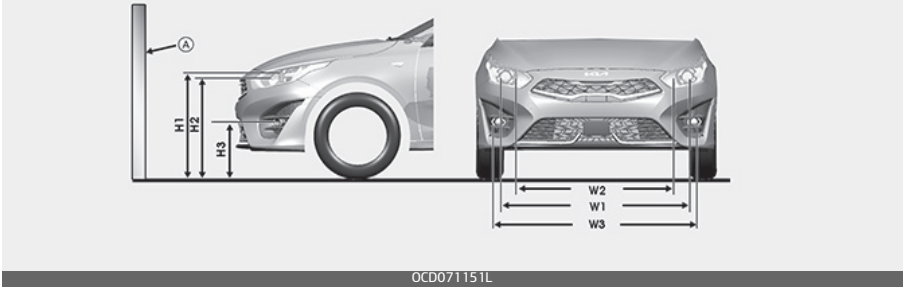
5 Door, Wagon (standard model) - Halogen type B



OCD071073L

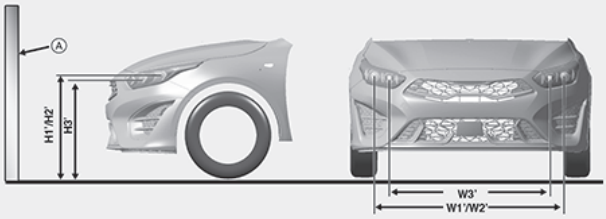
* A: Screen

5 Door, Wagon (GT-Line model) - Halogen type



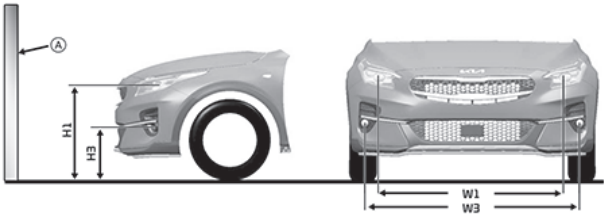
OCD071151L

5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake - LED Type



OCD071074L

CUV (16/18 inch tire)



OCDP071131L

5 Door, Wagon (standard model)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (Halogen type A)			
	Ground Height		Distance between lamps	
	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam
	H1	H2	W1	W2
without driver [mm (in)]	706 (27.8)	684 (26.9)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)
with driver [mm (in)]	700 (27.6)	678 (26.7)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (Halogen type B)				Head lamp (LED type)	
	Ground Height		Distance between lamps		Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam	Low/High beam	Low/High beam
	H1	H2	W1	W2	H1'/H2'	W1'/W2'
without driver [mm (in)]	706 (27.8)	684 (26.9)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)	714 (28.1)	1,404 (55.3)
with driver [mm (in)]	700 (27.6)	678 (26.7)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)	708 (27.9)	1,404 (55.3)

Vehicle condition	Front Fog lamp (Bulb type)		Front Fog lamp (LED type)	
	Ground Height	Distance between lamps	Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	H3	W3	H3'	W3'
without driver [mm (in)]	370 (14.6)	1,426 (56.1)	694 (27.3)	1,191 (48.9)
with driver [mm (in)]	366 (14.4)	1,426 (56.1)	688 (27.1)	1,191 (48.9)

5 Door, Wagon (GT-Line/GT model)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (Halogen type)				Head lamp (LED type)	
	Ground Height		Distance between lamps		Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam	Low/High beam	Low/High beam
	H1	H2	W1	W2	H1'/H2'	W1'/W2'
without driver [mm (in)]	698 (27.5)	676 (26.6)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)	706 (27.8)	1,404 (55.3)
with driver [mm (in)]	692 (27.2)	670 (26.4)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)	700 (27.5)	1,404 (55.3)

Vehicle condition	Front Fog lamp (Bulb type)		Front Fog lamp (LED type)	
	Ground Height	Distance between lamps	Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	H3	W3	H3'	W3'
without driver [mm (in)]	371 (14.6)	1,449 (57.1)	686 (27.0)	1,191 (48.9)
with driver [mm (in)]	357 (14.1)	1,449 (57.1)	682 (26.9)	1,191 (48.9)

Shooting brake (GT Line/GT model)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (Halogen type)				Head lamp (LED type)	
	Ground Height		Distance between lamps		Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	Low beam	High beam	Low beam	High beam	Low/High beam	Low/High beam
	H1	H2	W1	W2	H1'/H2'	W1'/W2'
without driver [mm (in)]	701 (27.6)	679 (26.7)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)	709 (27.9)	1,404 (55.3)
with driver [mm (in)]	695 (27.4)	673 (26.5)	1,344 (52.9)	1,112 (43.8)	703 (27.7)	1,404 (55.3)

Vehicle condition	Front Fog lamp (Bulb type)		Front Fog lamp (LED type)	
	Ground Height	Distance between lamps	Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	H3	W3	H3'	W3'
without driver [mm (in)]	371 (14.6)	1,449 (57.1)	689 (27.1)	1,191 (48.9)
with driver [mm (in)]	357 (14.1)	1,449 (57.1)	685 (27.0)	1,191 (48.9)

CUV (16 in tire)

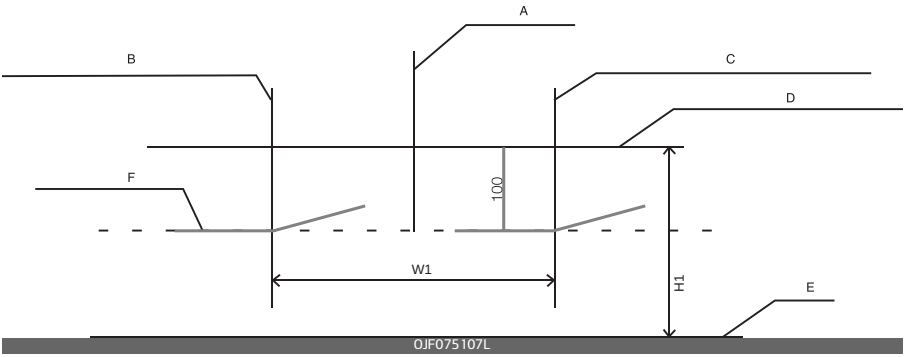
Vehicle condition	Head lamp (LED type)		Front Fog lamp (Bulb type)	
	Ground Height	Distance between lamps	Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	Low/High beam	Low/High beam	H3	W3
	H1	W1		
without driver [mm (in)]	743 (29.3)	1,339 (52.7)	423 (16.7)	1,547 (60.9)
with driver [mm (in)]	737 (29.0)	1,339 (52.7)	429 (16.9)	1,547 (60.9)

CUV (18 in tire)

Vehicle condition	Head lamp (LED type)		Front Fog lamp (Bulb type)	
	Ground Height	Distance between lamps	Ground Height	Distance between lamps
	Low/High beam	Low/High beam	H3	W3
	H1	W1		
without driver [mm (in)]	754 (29.7)	1,339 (52.7)	435 (17.1)	1,547 (60.9)
with driver [mm (in)]	748 (29.4)	1,339 (52.7)	429 (16.9)	1,547 (60.9)

Head lamp low beam (LHD Vehicle)

Based on 10m screen



A: Vehicle axis

B: Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb center

C: Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb center

D: Horizontal line of head lamp bulb center

E: Ground

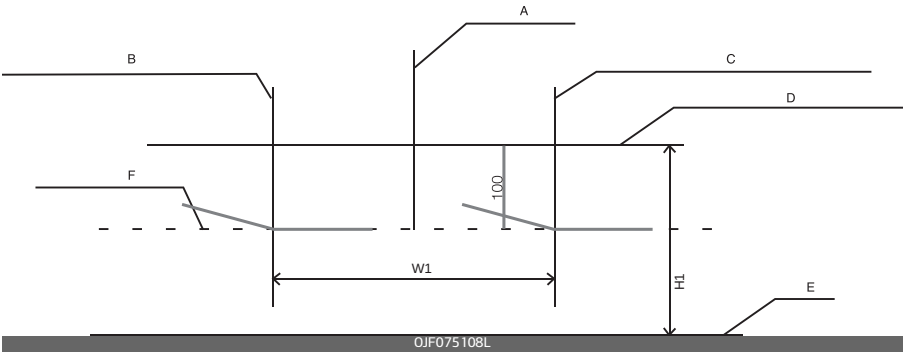
F: Cut-Off line

1. Turn the low beam on with 1 driver (75kg) aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. First, adjust Cut-off line to be matched with the horizontal line and then adjust with the vertical line.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

* If aiming is needed, adjust the aiming point after the actual measurement of the ground clearance of a vehicle or visit Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. It is because it may differ from the actual ground clearance of a vehicle.

Head lamp low beam (RHD Vehicle)

Based on 10m screen



A: Vehicle axis

B: Vertical line of the left head lamp bulb center

C: Vertical line of the right head lamp bulb center

D: Horizontal line of head lamp bulb center

E: Ground

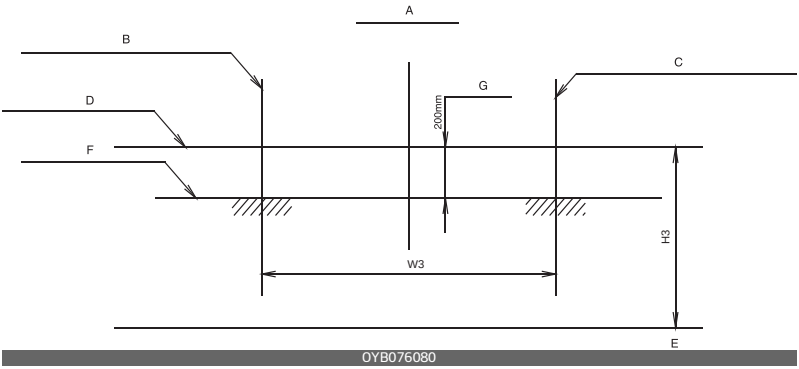
F: Cut-Off line

1. Turn the low beam on with 1 driver (75 kg) aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. First, adjust Cut-off line to be matched with the horizontal line and then adjust with the vertical line.
4. If head lamp leveling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp leveling device switch with 0 positions.

* If aiming is needed, adjust the aiming point after the actual measurement of the ground clearance of a vehicle or visit Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. It is because it may differ from the actual ground clearance of a vehicle.

Front fog lamp

Based on 10m screen



A: Vehicle axis

B: Vertical line of the left fog lamp bulb center

C: Vertical line of the right fog lamp bulb center

D: Horizontal line of fog lamp bulb center

E: Ground

F: Cut-Off line

G: Upper limit

1. Turn the low beam on with 1 driver (75kg) aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

* If aiming is needed, adjust the aiming point after the actual measurement of the ground clearance of a vehicle or visit Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. It is because it may differ from the actual ground clearance of a vehicle.

Appearance care

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windshield building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ).

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.
Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.


OCD071030L

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.
Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.
Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet

need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the

doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.
For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area – where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.–, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.

- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

⚠ CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/ alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colors(beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil
  - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner.To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces
Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric
Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system (if equipped)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**

- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Fire

- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.
- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.
  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.
Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in chapter 1.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service center.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel

could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Gasoline particulate filter (if equipped)

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) is the system that removes the soot from the exhaust gas. Unlike a disposable air filter, the GPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot while driving.

However, repeated short-distance driving or long-distance driving at a low speed can stop the accumulated soot from automatically being removed by the GPF system. If the accumulated soot reaches a certain amount, the GPF warning light () will illuminate. To re-operate the GPF system, the vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h and faster. Ensure the following conditions are met: safe road conditions, transmission 3 or above, and engine speed of 1500-4000 rpm. Driving at 80 km/h or faster for recommended hours will get the GPF system back to work and stop the GPF warning light.

If the GPF warning light stays on or the warning message "check exhaust system" pops up even after driving at recommended speed and for recommended hours, visit a professional workshop and have them check the GPF system. Constant driving with the GPF warning light on can damage the GPF system and undermine fuel economy.

Diesel particulate filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot. However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at repeated short distance or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. More than a certain amount of soot deposited, the malfunction indicator light () illuminates.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driv-

ing the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1500 ~ 2500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).
If the malfunction indicator light () continues to be blinked or the warning message "Check exhaust system" illuminates in spite of the procedure, visit a professional workshop and check the DPF system. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsen and engine durability can be worsen by oil dilution.

⚠ CAUTION

Diesel Fuel (if equipped with DPF)

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.
If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Lean NOx Trap

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide in the exhaust gas. The smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel and it can degrade NOx reduction performance, please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

Selective Catalytic Reduction (if equipped)

The Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system is to catalytically convert NOx to Nitrogen and Water by using the reduction agent, the urea solution.

⚠ WARNING

- It may be a criminal offence to use a vehicle that does not consume any urea solution.
- Use of, and refilling of, a required urea solution of the correct specifications is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the certificate of conformity issued for that vehicle type.

Urea solution level gauge (if equipped)



OCD071141L

The urea solution level gauge indicates the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank.

* The urea level gauge image pops up, whenever the ENGINE START/ STOP button is ON position.

Low urea solution warning message (if equipped)



OCD071142L



OCD071143L



OCD071144L



OCD071145L

The lack warning messages of urea solution appear below urea solution level of approximately 3.6L. When the warning message "Low Urea" is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the urea solution tank needs

to be refilled. If not refilled for a considerable mileage, visual warning system will escalate the intensity by displaying the message "Refill Urea" with SCR warning lamp ( ).

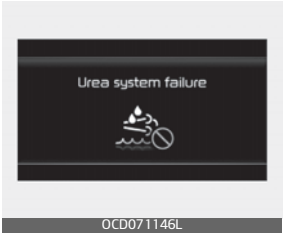
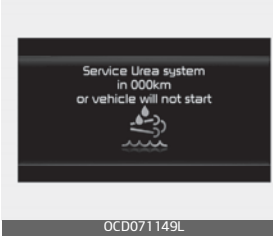
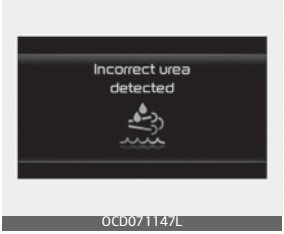
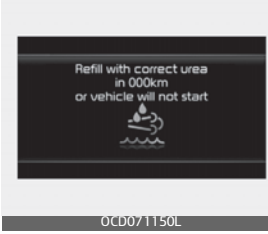
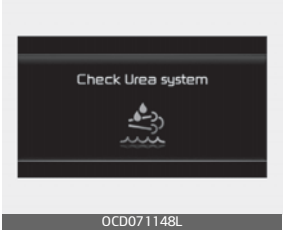
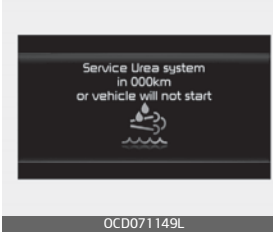
In this case, the urea solution tank soon needs to be refilled. The remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank approaches to too low level the warning message "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" with SCR warning lamp ( ). "xxx km(mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without refilling.

Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. Based on the driving pattern, environmental condition and road profile, the deducted remaining mileage may differ from the actual travel distance. When "Low Urea" or "Refill Urea" message is displayed, a sufficient amount of urea solution must be added. When "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" message is displayed, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution.

When "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. For the above cases, full replenishment is always recommended.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.

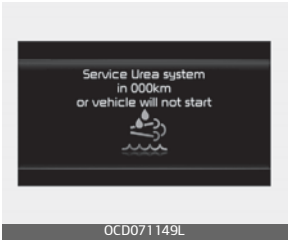
Malfunction with the SCR system (if equipped)

	Upon detecting a malfunction	Driving 50 km after detecting a malfunction
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 OCD071146L	 OCD071149L
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 OCD071147L	 OCD071150L
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 OCD071148L	 OCD071149L

SCR system has malfunction due to disconnected electrical components, incorrect urea solution and so on.

"xxx km (mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without fixing the source of the malfunction. Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

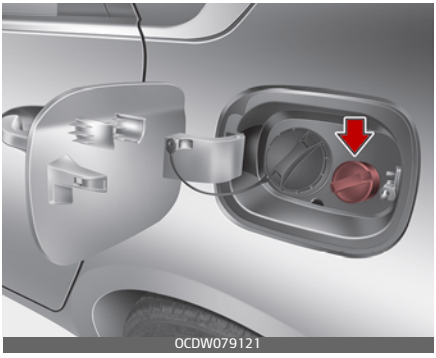
Clearing the vehicle-restarting restriction (if equipped)

No restart	
Low urea solution level	 OCD071145L
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 OCD071149L
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 OCD071150L
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 OCD071149L

Once the inducement system reached to final status and disabled the vehicle restart, it will only be deactivated in case the urea solution tank is replenished or the malfunctions have been rectified. If the vehicle can't be restarted with "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution, wait for minutes and try vehicle starting again. If vehicle starting is not possible regardless of urea solution level, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Adding urea solution

To refill urea solution with a refill hose



1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
3. Fully insert the refill hose to add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.
   * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorized urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
4. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-14.

To refill urea solution with a refill bottle

1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
3. Add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.
   * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Pay great caution not to overfill the (completely) filled urea solution tank by force while refilling urea solution from a refill bottle. An over-filled urea solution tank will be expanded when it becomes frozen and this can cause a serious malfunction of the urea solution tank or urea solution system.
   * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorized urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
4. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Adding urea solution: Every approximately 5,600 km (The urea solution consumption is dependent on the road profile, driving pattern and environmental condition)

* It takes some time to update the cluster gauges after the urea solution injection.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not apply any external impact on the DPF system. It may damage the catalyst, which is equipped inside the DPF system.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or manipulate the DPF system by redirecting or lengthen the exhaust pipe. It may adversely impact the DPF system.
- Avoid contact with drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is slightly acid and harmful to skin. If contacted, thoroughly wash it.
- Any arbitrary manipulation or modification of the DPF system may cause a system malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by a complex electronic control unit.

- Wait for the DPF system to cool down before the maintenance service, as it is hot due to heat generation. Otherwise, it may cause a skin burn.
- Add only the specified urea solution, when your vehicle is equipped with the urea solution system.
- The urea solution system (i.e. urea solution nozzle, urea solution pump, and DCU) operates for approximately 2 minutes more to eliminate the remaining urea solution inside, even after the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the OFF position. Before the maintenance service, make sure that the urea solution system is completely turned OFF.
- A urea solution of poor quality or any unauthorized liquids may damage the vehicle components, including the DPF system. Any unverified additives in the urea solution may clog the SCR catalyst and cause other malfunctions, which require the expensive DPF system to be replaced.
- When urea solution comes in contact with the eyes or the skin, you should thoroughly wash the contaminated skin area.
- When you swallow urea solution, thoroughly rinse your mouth and drink a lot of fresh water. Then, immediately consult a doctor.
- When your cloth is contaminated with urea solution, immediately change your cloth.
- When you have an allergic reaction to urea solution, immediately consult a doctor.
- Make sure that urea solution is kept out of reach from children.
- Wipe off any urea solution spillage with water or cloth. When urea solution is crystalized, wipe it off with a sponge or a cloth, which was dampened in cold water. When urea solution spillage is exposed in air for an extended period of time, it is crystalized in white, damaging the vehicle surface.
- Urea solution is not a fuel additive. Thus, it should not be injected to the fuel tank. Otherwise, it may damage the engine.
- Urea solution is an aqueous solution, which is inflammable, non-toxic, colourless and odourless.
- Store the urea solution tank only in well-ventilated locations. When urea solution is exposed to the hot temperature at approximately 50°C for an extended period of time (i.e. under direct sunlight), the chemical decomposition may occur, emitting ammonia vapour.

Storing urea solution (if equipped)

- It is improper to store urea solution in containers made of unsuitable materials like aluminum, copper alloy, non-alloyed still and galvanized steel.
  The urea solution dissolves metal materials, severely damaging the exhaust purification system to be non-repairable.
- Store urea solution only in containers made of the following materials.
  - DIN EN 10 088-1-/-2-/-3-specified CR-Ni steel, Mo-Cr-Ni steel, Polypropylene and Polyethylene

Urea solution purity

- The following situations may damage the DPF system.
  - Fuels or any unauthorized liquids are added into the urea solution tank.
  - Additives are mixed with urea solution.
  - Water is added to dilute the urea solution.
- Use only the ISO 22241- or DIN70070-specified urea solution. When any unauthorized urea solution is added to the urea solution tank, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When any unauthorized impurities enter the urea solution tank, it may lead to the following problems.
  - Increased emission
  - Malfunction with the DPF system
  - Engine failure

Never add any used urea solution, which is drained from the urea solution tank (i.e. while maintaining the vehicle). Its purity cannot be guaranteed. Always add new urea solution.

Specification of the standard urea solution	Liquid such as diesel, petrol and alcohol shall never be used for SCR system. Any fluid other than recommended urea solution (conform to ISO22241 or DIN70070) can damage SCR system hardware and deteriorate vehicle emission.

⚠ WARNING

- When opening the urea solution tank cap at high outside temperatures, ammonia vapours may escape. Ammonia vapours have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:
  - Skin
  - Mucous membranes
  - Eyes

  You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes. Do not inhale ammonia vapours. Do not

allow urea solution to come in direct contact with your skin. It is hazardous to your health. Wash any affected areas off with plenty of clean water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
- When handling with urea solution in closed space, ensure good ventilation. When the bottle of urea solution container is opened, pungent smelling fumes may escape.
- Keep urea solution out of reach of children.
- When urea solution overflows the vehicle surface, wash out the surface with clean water to prevent any corrosion.
- When replenishing, be careful lest the urea solution should overflow.
- In case the vehicle was parked at very low ambient temperature (below -11 degree Celsius) for a long time, the urea solution will be frozen in the urea solution tank. With frozen urea solution, the urea solution tank level may not be detected correctly until the urea solution will be defrosted by activated heater. Incorrect urea solution or diluted urea solution can increase the freezing point, and thus defrosting may not be properly done by the heater which is activated below certain temperatures. This phenomenon may cause malfunction of the SCR system which can lead to the prohibition of engine restarting.
- The time to defrost the urea solution varies in accordance with driving conditions and outside temperatures.m

⚠ CAUTION

- If defective urea solution or unrecommended liquid is supplied, damage on car parts such as emission reduction devices can be caused. If defective fuel is added, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause it to get clogged and break.
  After adding incorrect urea solution, please visit the nearby authorized Kia dealer/ service partner as early as possible.
- Liquid that are not recommended such as diesel, petrol, and alcohol shall never be used other than the recommended urea solution that satisfy ISO22241 or DIN70070.

Specifications & Consumer information

9

Engine **9-2**
Dimensions **9-3**
Bulb wattage **9-5**
Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake) **9-8**
Tires and wheels (CUV) **9-9**
Weight/volume **9-10**
Air conditioning system **9-13**
Recommended lubricants and capacities **9-14**
• Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-16
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) **9-19**
Vehicle certification label **9-20**
Tire specification and pressure label **9-20**
Engine number **9-21**
Air conditioner compressor label **9-22**
Refrigerant label **9-22**
Declaration of conformity **9-23**
Fuel label **9-23**
• Gasoline (Petrol) engine 9-23
• Diesel engine / MHEV 9-24

Specifications & Consumer information

Engine

Item	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV
Displacement [cc (cu.in)]	998 (60.90)	1,482 (90.44)	1,591 (97.08)	1,591 (97.08)	1,598 (97.52)
Bore x Stroke [mm (in)]	71 x 84 (2.79 x 3.3)	71.6 x 92 (2.82 x 3.62)	77 x 85.44 (3.03 x 3.36)	77 x 85.44 (3.03 x 3.36)	77 x 85.8 (3.03 x 3.38)
Firing order	1-2-3	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	3, In-line	4, In-line	4, In-line	4, In-line	4, In-line

Dimensions

5 Door

Item		mm (in)
Overall length (Standard/GT-Line)		4,310 (169.7)/4,325 (170.3)
Overall width		1,800 (70.9)
Overall height	Standard (except Russia/for Russia)	1,447 (57.0)/1,457 (57.4)
	GT-Line (except Russia/for Russia)	1,442 (56.8)/1,457 (57.4)
Front tread	195/65R15	1,573 (61.9)
	205/55R16	1,565 (61.6)
	225/45R17	1,559 (61.3)
	225/40R18	1,555 (61.2)
Rear tread	195/65R15	1,581 (62.2)
	205/55R16	1,573 (61.9)
	225/45R17	1,567 (61.7)
	225/40R18	1,563 (61.5)
Wheelbase		2,650 (104.3)

Wagon

Item		mm (in)
Overall length (Standard/GT-Line)		4,600 (181.1)/4,605 (181.3)
Overall width		1,800 (70.9)
Overall height	Standard (except Russia/for Russia)	1,465 (57.7)/1,475 (58.1)
	GT-Line (except Russia/for Russia)	1,460 (57.5)/1,475 (58.1)
Front tread	195/65R15	1,573 (61.9)
	205/55R16	1,565 (61.6)
	225/45R17	1,559 (61.3)
	225/40R18	1,555 (61.2)
Rear tread	195/65R15	1,581 (62.2)
	205/55R16	1,573 (61.9)
	225/45R17	1,567 (61.7)
	225/40R18	1,563 (61.5)

Item	mm (in)
Wheelbase	2,650 (104.3)

Shooting brake

Item		mm (in)
Overall length		4,605 (181.3)
Overall width		1,800 (70.9)
Overall height (except Russia/for Russia)		1,422 (56.0)/1,437 (56.6)
Front tread	195/65R15	1,573 (61.9)
	205/55R16	1,565 (61.6)
	225/45R17	1,559 (61.3)
	225/40R18	1,555 (61.2)
Rear tread	195/65R15	1,581 (62.2)
	205/55R16	1,573 (61.9)
	225/45R17	1,567 (61.7)
	225/40R18	1,563 (61.5)
Wheelbase		2,650 (104.3)

CUV

Item		mm (in)
Overall length		4,395 (173.0)
Overall width		1,826 (71.9)
Overall height	205/60R16	1,483 (58.4)
	235/45R18	1,495 (58.9)
Front tread	205/60R16	1,585 (62.4)
	235/45R18	1,575 (62.0)
Rear tread	205/60R16	1,583 (62.3)
	235/45R18	1,573 (61.9)
Wheel base		2,650 (104.3)

Bulb wattage

For 5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake

Light Bulb				5 Door		Wagon		Shooting brake	
				Bulb Type	Watt-age (W)	Bulb Type	Watt-age (W)	Bulb Type	Watt-age (W)
Front	Headlamp	Low	Type A, B	H7LL	55	←	←	–	–
		High	Type A, B	H7LL	55	←	←	–	–
		Low/High	Type C	LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Turn signal lamp		Type A, B	PY21W	21	←	←	–	–
			Type C	LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Position lamp		Type A	W5W	5	←	←	–	–
			Type B, C	LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Daytime running light		Type A	P21W	21	←	←	–	–
			Type B, C	LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Front fog lamp	Type A,		H7LL	55	←	←	–	–
		Type B,		HB4	51	←	←	←	←
		Type C		LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Side repeater lamp	Bulb type		W5W	5	←	←	←	←
		LED type		LED	LED	←	←	←	←

Light Bulb				5 Door		Wagon		Shooting brake	
				Bulb Type	Watt-age (W)	Bulb Type	Watt-age (W)	Bulb Type	Watt-age (W)
Rear	Tail lamp	Bulb type	Inside	W5W	5	←	←	–	–
			Outside	P21/5W	5	←	←	–	–
		LED type	Inside	LED	LED	←	←	←	←
			Outside	LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Stop lamp	Bulb type		P21/5W	21	←	←	–	–
		LED type	Inside	LED	LED	–	–	–	–
			Outside	LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Turn signal lamp	Bulb type		P21W	21	←	←	–	–
		LED type		LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Back up lamp	Bulb type		W16W	16	←	←	–	–
		Bulb type (GT-Line)		–	–	H21W	21	–	–
		LED type		LED	LED	–	–	LED	LED
	Rear fog lamp	Bulb type		H21W	21	←	←	–	–
		LED type		LED	LED	–	–	LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp	LED type		LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	License plate lamp	Bulb type		W5W	5	←	←	←	←
Inte-rior	Map lamps	Bulb type		W10W	10	←	←	←	←
		LED type		LED	LED	←	←	←	←
	Room lamp	Bulb type		FES-TOON	10	←	←	←	←
	Luggage lamp	Bulb type		FES-TOON	10	←	←	←	←
	Vanity mir-ror lamps	Bulb type		FES-TOON	5	←	←	←	←
	Glove box lamp	Bulb type		FES-TOON	8	←	←	←	←
	Personal lamp	LED type		LED	LED	←	←	←	←

For CUV

Light Bulb				Bulb Type	Wattage (W)
Front	Low/High	LED type		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp	LED type		LED	LED
	Position lamp	LED type		LED	LED
	Daytime running light	LED type		LED	LED
	Front fog lamp	Bulb type		HB4	51
	Side repeater lamp	Bulb type		W5W	5
		LED type		LED	LED
Rear	Tail lamp	LED type	Inside	LED	LED
			Outside	LED	LED
	Stop lamp	LED type	Inside	LED	LED
			Outside	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp	LED type		LED	LED
	Back up lamp	Bulb type		W16W	16
	Rear fog lamp	LED type		LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp	LED type		LED	LED
	License plate lamp	Bulb type		W5W	5
Interior	Map lamps	Bulb type		W10W	10
		LED type		LED	LED
	Room lamp	Bulb type		FESTOON	10
	Luggage lamp	Bulb type		FESTOON	10
	Vanity mirror lamps	Bulb type		FESTOON	5
	Glove box lamp	Bulb type		FESTOON	8
	Personal lamp	LED type		LED	LED

Tires and wheels (5 Door, Wagon, Shooting brake)

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]					
							Normal load*1		Maximum load		High-speed driving	
			LI*2	kg	SS*3	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Full size tire	195/65R15	6.0J X 15	91	615	H	210	2.2 (32,220)	2.2 (32,220)	2.35 (34,235)	2.5 (36,250)	2.75 (40, 275)	2.75 (40, 275)
							2.35 (34,235)	2.35 (34,235)	2.35 (34,235)	2.5 (36,250)	2.75*4 (40, 275)	2.75*5 (40, 275)
	205/55R16	6.5J X 16	91	615	H	210	2.2 (32,220)	2.2 (32,220)	2.35 (34,235)	2.75 (40,275)	2.75 (40,275)	2.75 (40,275)
	225/45R17	7.0J X 17	91	615	V	240	2.2 (32,220)	2.2 (32,220)	2.35 (34,235)	2.75 (40,275)	2.75 (40,275)	2.75 (40,275)
			91	615	W	270						
	225/40ZR18	7.5J X 18	92	630	Y	300	2.4 (35,240)	2.4 (35,240)	2.5 (36,250)	2.75 (40,275)	2.75 (40,275)	2.75 (40,275)
Compact Spare tire	T125/80D15	4.0T X 15	95	690	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)				-	
	T125/80D16	4.0T X 16	97	730	M	130						

*1. Normal load – Up to 3 persons
*2. Load Index
*3. Speed Symbol
*4. In order to drive at high speed (over 100 mph or 160 km/h) where the speed is legal, adjust tire pressure as shown in above table
*5. Except Russia

Tires and wheels (CUV)

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]					
							Normal load*1		Maximum load		High-speed driving	
			LI*2	kg	SS*3	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Full size tire	205/60R16	6.5J X 16	92	630	H	210	2.5 (36,250)	2.5 (36,250)	2.5 (36,250)	2.7 (39,270)	2.5 (36,250)	2.7 (39,270)
	235/45R18	7.5J X 18	94	670	V	240	2.3 (33,230)	2.3 (33,230)	2.5 (36,250)	2.7 (39,270)	2.5 (36,250)	2.7 (39,270)
Compact Spare tire	T125/80D16	4.0T X 16	97	730	M	130	4.2 (60, 420)				-	

*1. Normal load – Up to 3 persons
*2. Load Index
*3. Speed Symbol

✻ NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles.
  ALWAYS use tires with the same type, size, brand, construction and tread pattern for all four wheels.
  If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease.
  Therefore, please check the tire pressure and add more air when necessary.
  Additionally required tire air pressure per km above sea level:
  1.5psi/km

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.

Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Weight/volume

5 Door

Item		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV
		6M/T	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,800 (3,968)	1,850 (4,079)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	395 (14.0)	357 (12.6)
	MAX	1,291 (45.6)	1,253 (44.3)

Item		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV
		6M/T	7DCT	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,820 (4,012)	1,850 (4,079)	1,860 (4,101)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	395 (14.0)		357 (12.6)
	MAX	1,291 (45.6)		1,253 (44.3)

Item		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	
		6A/T	7DCT	6iMT	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,800 (3,968)	1,870 (4,123)	1,890 (4,167)	1,920 (4,233)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	395 (14.0)		357 (12.6)	
	MAX	1,291 (45.6)		1,253 (44.3)	

Wagon

Item		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV
		6M/T	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,840 (4,056)	1,890 (4,167)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	625 (22.1)	512 (18.1)
	MAX	1,694 (59.8)	1,581 (55.8)

Item		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV
		6M/T	7DCT	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,850 (4,079)	1,880 (4,145)	1,900 (4,189)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	625 (22.1)		512 (18.1)
	MAX	1,694 (59.8)		1,581 (55.8)

Item		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	
		6A/T	6iMT	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,850 (4,079)	1,930 (4,255)	1,960 (4,321)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	625 (22.1)	512 (18.1)	
	MAX	1,694 (59.8)	1,581 (55.8)	

Shooting brake

Item		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi
		6M/T	6M/T	7DCT	7DCT	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,830 (4,034)	1,850 (4,079)	1,880 (4,145)	1,900 (4,189)	1,880 (4,145)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	594 (21.0)			472 (16.7)	594 (21.0)
	MAX	1,545 (54.6)			1,423 (50.3)	1,545 (54.6)

CUV

Item		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	
		6M/T	6M/T	7DCT	6iMT	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,820 (4,012)	1,840 (4,056)	1,870 (4,123)	1,860 (4,101)	1,890 (4,167)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	426 (15.0)			380 (13.4)	
	MAX	1,378 (48.7)			1,332 (47.0)	

Item		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	
		2WD DCT	6iMT	7DCT
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]		1,880 (4,145)	1,920 (4,233)	1,950 (4,299)
Luggage volume [L (cu ft.)]	MIN	426 (15.0)	380 (13.4)	
	MAX	1,378 (48.7)	1,332 (47.0)	

Air conditioning system

ITEM	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	500 ± 25g	R-1234yf
		R-134a
Compressor lubricant	110 ± 10g	FD46XG (IDEMITSU)

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.

Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality.

The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Engine oil[*1] (drain and refill) Kia TotalEnergies	Gasoline Engine	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	3.6 L (3.8 US qt.)	SAE 5W30, ACEA A5/B5[*2 *3]
				SAE 0W20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 [*4 *5]
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	4.2 L (4.4 US qt.)	SAE 5W30, ACEA A5/B5[*2 *3]
				SAE 0W20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 [*4 *5]
		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	3.6 L (3.8 US qt.)	SAE 5W20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest)
		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	4.0 L (4.23 US qt.)	SAE 5W30, ACEA A5/B5[*3]
	Diesel Engine	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV	4.4 L (4.6 US qt.)	ACEA C5 or C2 or C3
Manual transmission fluid	Gasoline Engine	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi	1.5 ~ 1.6 L (1.6 ~ 1.7 US qt.)	API Service GL-4 SAE 70W - HK SYN MTF 70W - SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF - GS MTF HD 70W
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	1.5 ~ 1.6 L (1.6 ~ 1.7 US qt.)	
Dual clutch transmission fluid	Gasoline Engine	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	1.6 ~ 1.7L (1.7 ~ 1.8 US qt.)	API GL-4, - HK D DCTF TGO -10 PLUS (SK) - SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS (H.K.SHELL)
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV		
		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi		
	Diesel Engine	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV		
Automatic transmission fluid	Gasoline Engine	(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	6.7 L (7.1 US qt.)	MICHANG ATF SP-IV, SK ATF SP-IV, NOCA ATF SP-IV, KIA genuine ATF SP-IV

Lubricant				Volume	Classification
Coolant	Gasoline Engine	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi	MT	5.5 L (5.8 US qt.)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant for cooling device)
		Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	DCT		
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	MT, DCT	6.1 L (6.4 US qt.)	
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV	DCT, iMT (for CD CUV)		
		(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI	AT	5.4 L (5.7 US qt.)	
		(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi	DCT	6.9 L (7.3 US qt.)	
Brake / clutch fluid*6				Required amount	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV,ISO4925 CLASS-6,FMVSS116 DOT-4
iMT system actuator fluid	Gasoline Engine	Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV	iMT	0.082 L (0.087 US qt.)	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6 FMVSS116 DOT-4, FMVSS116 DOT-3
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV (For CD CUV)		0.087 L (0.092 US qt.)	
	Diesel Engine	Smartstream D1.6 MHEV		0.086 L (0.091 US qt.)	
Urea solution				12 L (12.7 US qt.)	ISO22241 DIN70070
Fuel				50 L (13.2 US gal.)	-

*1. Refer to the "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 9-16.
*2. For middle east, Lybia, Algeria, Sudan, Morocco, Tunisia, Egypt, Iran Requires <SAE 5W30, API Latest(ILSAC Latest) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil(mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, the engine oil and oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
*3. Requires <SAE 5W30, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, the engine oil and oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
*4. Except middle east, Lybia, Algeria, Sudan, Morocco, Tunisia, Egypt, Iran Requires <SAE 0W20, API SN Plus/SP or ILSAC GF-6 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil(mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, the engine oil and oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*5. Requires <SAE 0W20, API SN Plus/SP or ILSAC GF-6 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, the engine oil and oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.
*6. To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather.

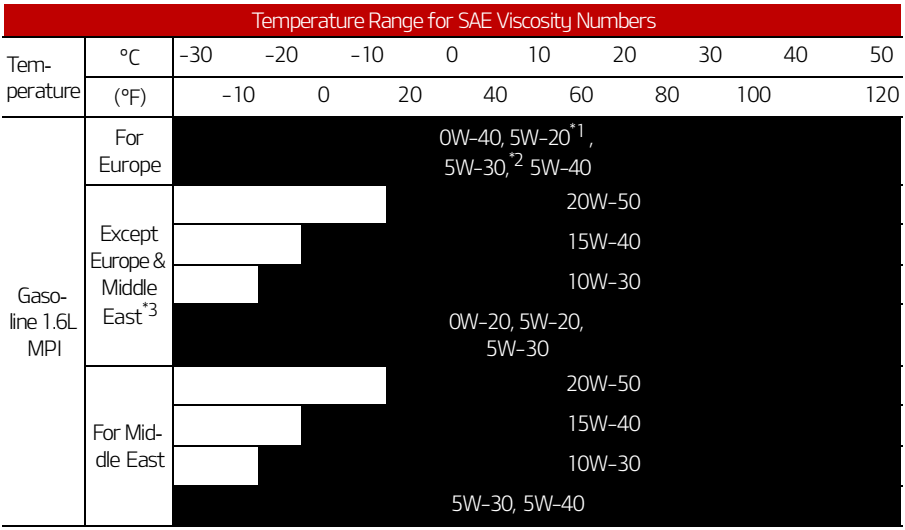
Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi / Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100		120
Except middle east		0W-20								
For middle east		5W-30								

Gasoline 1.6L MPI

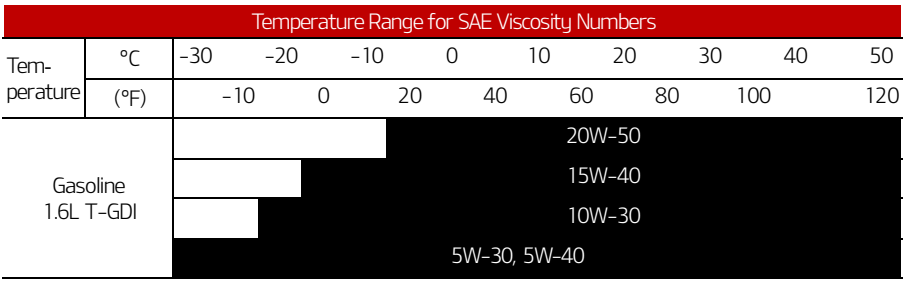


*1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (Except Middle East) or 5W-30 (For Middle East). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

*2. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 (ACEA A5/B5).

*3. Middle East includes Libya, Algeria, Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, Egypt and Iran.

Gasoline 1.6L T-GDI



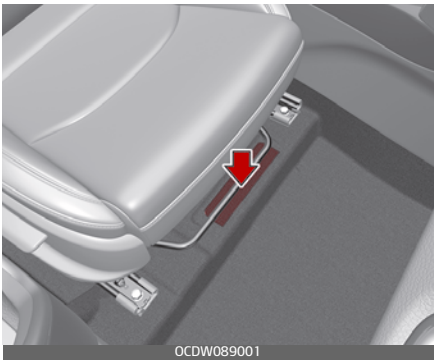
Smartstream D1.6 MHEV

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers										
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100		
Smartstream D1.6		5W-30 0W-30 0W-20								

An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Type A

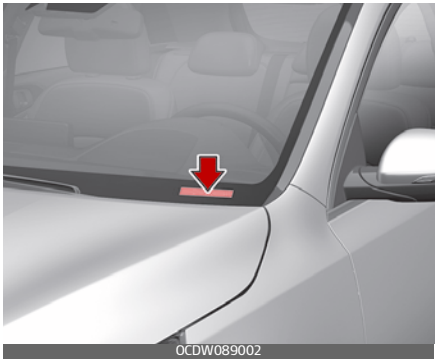


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the passenger seat. To check the number, remove the cover.

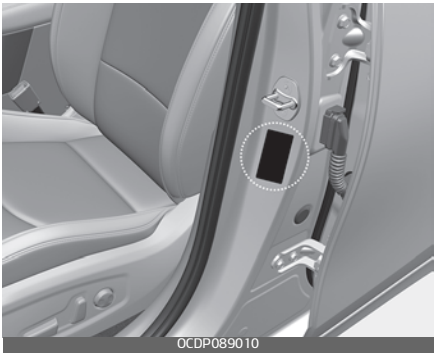
VIN label

Type B (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

Vehicle certification label (if equipped)



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side center pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tire specification and pressure label

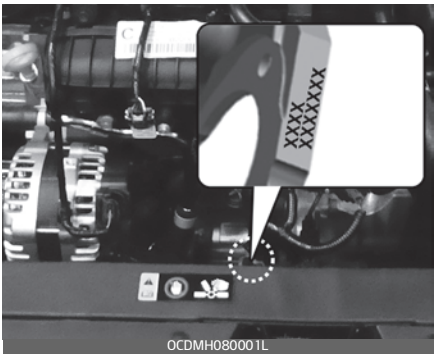


The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

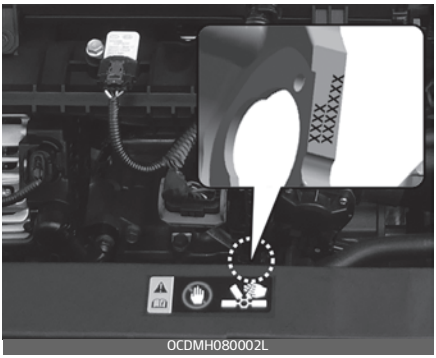
The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

Engine number

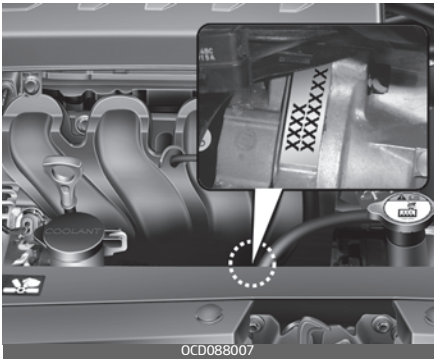
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi /
Smartstream G1.0 T-GDi MHEV



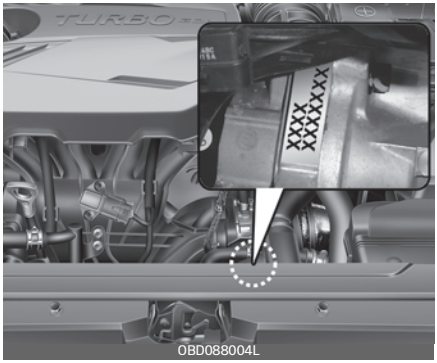
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi /
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi MHEV



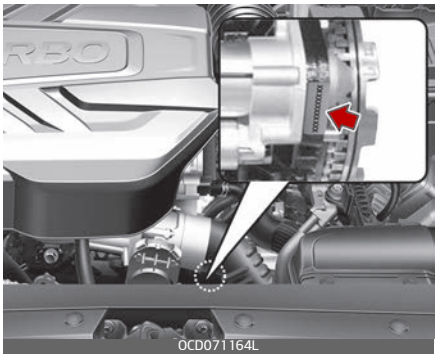
(Gasoline) 1.6 MPI



(Gasoline) 1.6 T-GDi

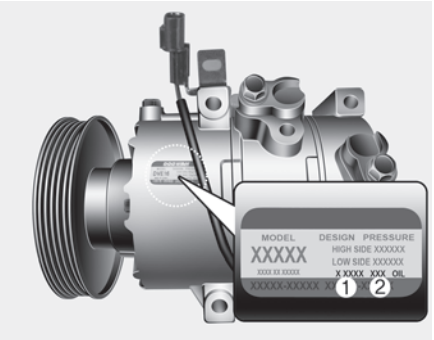


Smartstream D1.6 MHEV



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label



OYB086004

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Refrigerant label (if equipped)


OCDW049077

The refrigerant label is located on the underside of the hood.

Declaration of conformity

CE CE 0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

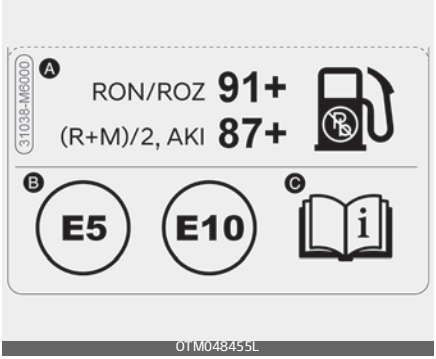
Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;

http://www.kia-hotline.com

Fuel label (if equipped)

Gasoline (Petrol) engine

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- A. Octane rating of unleaded Gasoline (Petrol)
  1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
  2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
  * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.

Diesel engine / MHEV

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.



- A. Fuel: Diesel
- B. Identifiers for FAME containing Diesel-type Fuels
  * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.

Navigation Simple Manual 10

Thank you for purchasing this KIA Motors Navigation. ... 10-2
How to scan QR code 10-3
• iOS (iPhone) 10-3
• Android (Galaxy etc.) 10-3
Precautions for safety..... 10-4
Table of contents / Specification 10-6
AV/Navigation product specification 10-6
System Info 10-7
• Update..... 10-7
• Support 10-7
• Imprint..... 10-7

Navigation Simple Manual

Thank you for purchasing this KIA Motors Navigation.

Please scan this QR Code to open the Navigation Web manual.

Before using the product, read the contents of this user's manual carefully and use this product safely.

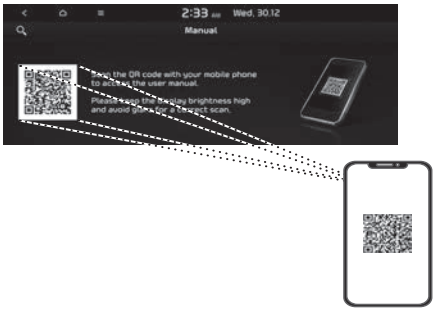
To check the description for each function, you can check it by scanning the QR code in the manual or Help on the corresponding function's menu screen.

How to scan QR code

iOS (iPhone)



1. Open the Camera on your iPhone and point it at the code.



- You can access directly following URL address. http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT2/EU/English/index.html

2. Scanning QR code : Press [SETUP] > [General] > [System info] > [Manual]. Scan the QR code, then tap the notification to go to the web page.

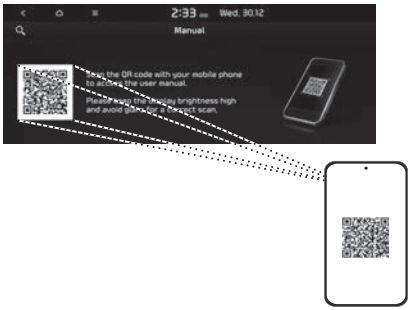


3. Access the content.

Android (Galaxy etc.)



1. Open the Play Store : After searching QR code reader, install it. Open the QR code reader on your android and point it at the code.



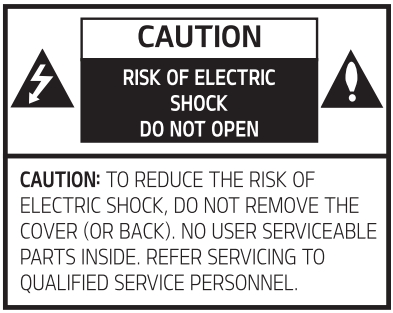
- You can access directly following URL address. http://webmanual.kia.com/STD_GEN5_WIDE/AVNT2/EU/English/index.html

2. Scanning QR code : Press [SETUP] > [General] > [System info] > [Manual]. Scan the QR code, then tap the URL in the code to go to the web page.



3. Access the content.

Precautions for safety





The lightning flash with the arrowhead symbol within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user about the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltage within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock.



The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the appliance.



Always operate the vehicle in a safe manner. Do not be distracted by the vehicle while driving and always be fully aware of all driving conditions. Do not change settings or any functions.

Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting such operations.

To promote safety, certain functions are disabled unless the parking brake is on.



To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not remove the cover or back of this product. There are no user-serviceable parts inside. Refer servicing to qualified service personnel.



To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this product to dripping or splashing water, rain, or moisture.



When driving your vehicle, be sure to keep the volume of the unit low enough to allow you to hear sounds coming from the outside.



Do not drop it and avoid heavy impacts at anytime.



The driver should not watch the monitor while driving. If the driver watches the monitor while driving, it may lead to carelessness and cause an accident.



Table of contents/Specification

Precautions for safety 4

Table of contents/Specification 6

AV/Navigation product specification 6

System Info 7

Update 7

Support 7

AV/Navigation product specification

Power Supply	DC 12 V
Operating Power	DC 9 V ~ DC 16 V
Current Consumption	Maximum 14 A (Internal amplifier), Maximum 5 A (External amplifier)
Dark Current	Maximum1 mA
Dimensions (Head unit)	279 mm (W) x 120.7 mm (H) x 190.2 mm (D)
Weight (Head unit)	2.17 kg

System Info

Update

For system's software security, new function addition and map update, you need an update.

1. Press [SETUP] > [General] > [System info] > [Version info / Update]
2. After inserting the USB with the update file, press [Update]. Once updating is complete, the system will automatically restart.

Notes

- This product requires regular updates for software corrections, new functions and map updates. Updating may require up to 1 hour depending on the data size.
- Turning off the power or ejecting the USB during the update process may result in data loss.

Support

Please contact your local dealer for assistance. For more details, please check your service booklet.

Imprint :

The navigation system is provided by

KIA Europe GmbH

Theodor-Heuss-Allee 11

D-60486 Frankfurt am Main

Tel. : +49 (0) 69 8509280

Fax : +49 (0) 69850928499

E-Mail : info@kia-europe.com

Register Court : Frankfurt am Main

Register number : HRB 53714

Represented by : Ho-Sung Song (CEO), Michael Cole (COO), Seung Jong Hong (CFO)

VAT ID: DE 222 535 439.

Declaration of Conformity

Hereby, Kia declares that the radio equipment type AVN is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.kia.com/eu

For consideration of the user, this device should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the device and the body.

Справжнім KIA заявляє, що тип радіообладнання (позначення типу радіообладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіообладнання;

повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою : http://www.kia.com/eu.

Найменування та адреса імпортера: Kia Ukraine (ТОВ « ФАЛЬКОН – АВТО», Столичне шосе 90, м. Київ , Україна)

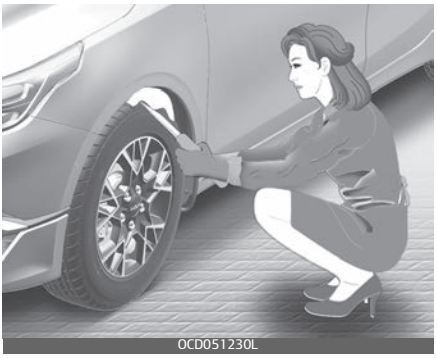
Вироблено в: ТОВ KIA Європа Теодор-Хойс-Алеє 11 Д-60486 Франкфурт-на-Майні

Appendix 11

Vetrarakstur (ICELANDIC VERSION) 11-2
• Aðstæður í snjó eða hálku 11-2
• Snjóhjólbarðar 11-3

Appendix

Vetrarakstur (ICELANDIC VERSION)


OCD051230L

Alvarlegri veðuraðstæður að vetri til leiða til meira slits og annarra vandamála. Til að lágmarka akstursvandamál að vetri til ættir þú að fylgja eftirfarandi uppástungum:

Aðstæður í snjó eða hálku

Til að geta ekið ökutækinu þínu í djúpum snjó kann að vera nauðsynlegt að nota snjóhjólbarða eða setja snjókeðjur á hjólin. Ef þörf er á snjóhjólbörðum er nauðsynlegt að velja hjólbarða sem eru jafngildir upprunalegu hjólbörðunum að stærð og tegund. Misbrestur á að gera svo hefur óhagstæð áhrif á öryggi og ak- sturseiginleika bílsins þíns. Ennfre- mur kunna hraðakstur, snögg hröðun, skyndileg beiting hemla og krappar beygjur hugsanlega að reynast mjög hættuleg iðja.

Meðan á hraðaminnkun stendur skal nota hreyfilhemilinn til hins ýtrasta. Skyndileg beiting hemla á snævi þöktum eða ísuðum vegum kann að valda því að bíllinn renni til. Þú þarft að halda hæfilegri fjarlægð frá ökutækjunum fyrir framan þitt ökutæki. Beittu einnig hemlunum varlega. Taka ætti fram að uppsetning snjókeðja á hjólbarðana veitir meiri akstur- skraft en kemur ekki í veg fyrir hliðarskrik.

✻ TILKYNNING

Snjókeðjur eru ekki löglegar í öllum löndum. Athugaðu landslög áður en snjókeðjur eru settar á.

Snjóhjólbarðar

Ef þú setur snjóhjólbarða undir ökutækið þitt skaltu ganga úr skugga um að þeir séu þverbandahjólbarðar af sömu stærð og á sama álagssviði og upprunalegu hjólbarðarnir. Settu snjóhjólbarða á öll fjögur hjólin til að jafna út aksturseiginleika ökutækisins við allar veðuraðstæður. Hafðu í huga að gripið sem snjóhjólbarðar veita á þurrum vegum kann að vera minna en hjólbarðanna sem öku- tækið var upphaflega búið. Þú æt- tir að aka varlega, jafnvel þegar vegurinn er auður. Athugaðu með ráðleggingar um hámarkshraða hjá hjólbarðasalanum.

⚠ VIÐVÖRUN

Stærð snjóhjólbarða

Snjóhjólbarðar ættu að vera af jafngildri stærð og tegund og venjulegir hjólbarðar ökutækisins. Að öðrum kosti kann það að hafa óhagstæð áhrif á akstureiginleika ökutækisins.

Settu ekki neglda hjólbarða undir án þess að athuga fyrst staðbund- nar reglugerðir ríkis og bæja vegan mögulegra takmarkana á notkun þeirra.

Snjókeðjur


OCD051231L

Þar sem hliðar þverbandahjólbarða eru þynnri kunna þeir að skemmast ef sumar tegundir af snjókeðjum eru festar við þá. Þar af leiðandi er mælt með notkun snjóhjólbarða í stað snjókeðja. Ekki skal setja keðjur á ökutæki sem búin eru álfelgum; snjókeðjur kun- na að valda skemmdum á felgu- num. Ef það verður að nota snjókeðjur skal nota vírkeðjur sem eru innan við 12 mm (0,47 tommu) að þykkt. Skemmdir á ökutækinu þínu af völdum ran- grar notkunar snjókeðja falla ekki undir ábyrgð framleiðandans.

Settu snjókeðjur aðeins upp á hjólbörðunum að framan.

✻ TILKYNNING

- Gakktu úr skugga um að snjókeðjurnar séu af réttri stærð og tegund fyrir hjólbarðana þína. Rangar snjókeðjur geta valdið skemmdum á yfirbyggingu ökutækisins og fjöðrun og ekki er víst að þær falli undir ábyrgð framleiðanda ökutækisins. Einnig geta tengikrókar snjókeðjanna skemmst vegna snertingar við ökutækið sem veldur því að snjókeðjurnar losna frá hjólbarðanum. Gakktu úr skugga um að snjókeðjurnar séu af SAEflokki og "S"-vottaðar.
- Athugaðu alltaf uppsetningu og rétta festingu keðja eftir að hafa ekið um það bil 0,5 til 1 km (0,3 til 0,6 mílur) til að tryggja örugga festingu. Hertu keðjurnar eða settu þær upp aftur ef þær eru lausar.
- Jafnvel með viðeigandi keðju uppsetta skal ekki taka fulla beygju (snúa stýrinu til fulls til annarrar hliðar) þegar ökutækinu er ekið. (Ef þú ert að taka fulla beygju skaltu aka á hraða undir 10 km/klst.)
- Ef ökutækið er með hjólbarða af stærðinni 225/40R18 skaltu ekki nota snjókeðjur; þær geta skemmt ökutækið (hjól, fjöðrun og skrokk).

Uppsetning á keðjum

Þegar þú setur upp keðjur skaltu fylgja leiðbeiningum framleiðandans og festa þær eins þétt og þú getur. Aktu hægt með uppsettar keðjur. Ef þú heyrir keðjurnar snerta yfirbyggingu eða undirvagn skaltu stöðva og herða þær. Ef þær snerta enn skaltu hægja á þar til það hættir. Fjarlægðu keðjurnar um leið og þú byrjar að aka á hreinsuðum vegum.

⚠ VIÐVÖRUN

Keðjur festar á

Þegar þú festir snjókeðjur á skaltu leggja ökutækinu á jafnsléttu fjarri umferð. Kveiktu á blikkandi hættuljósum ökutækisins og settu neyðarviðvörunarþrihyrning fyrir aftan ökutækið, ef til staðar. Settu ökutækið alltaf í P (Leggja), settu stöðuhemilinn á og slökktu á hreyflinum áður en þú setur upp snjókeðjur.

⚠ VIÐVÖRUN

Snjókeðjur

- Notkun keðja kann að hafa óhagstæð áhrif á aksturseiginleika ökutækisins.
- Farðu ekki umfram 30 km/klst. (20 míl/klst) eða ráðlögð hraðatakmörk framleiðanda keðjanna, hvort sem er lægra.
- Aktu varlega og forðastu ójöfnur, holur, krappar beygjur og aðrar hættur á veginum sem kunna að valda því að ökutækið skoppi.
- Forðastu krappar beygjur og læsingu hjóla lvið hemlun.

✻ TILKYNNING

- Keðjur sem eru af rangri stærð eða rangt settar upp kunna að skemma hemlaleiðslur ökutækisins, fjöðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjól.
- Keðjur sem eru af rangri stærð eða rangt settar upp kunna að skemma hemlaleiðslur ökutækisins, fjöðrun, yfirbyggingu og hjól.

Abbreviation A

Abbreviation.....**A–2**

Abbreviation

Abbreviation

ABS
Anti-Lock Brake System

ACC
Accessory

AGM
Absorbent Glass Matt

AKI
Anti Knock Index

BCW
Blind-spot Collision Warning

CC
Cruise Control

CO
Carbon Monoxide

CRS
Child Restraint System

DAW
Driver Attention Warning

DCT
Double Clutch Transmission

DPF
Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL
Daytime Running Light

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electric Chromic Mirror

EPB
Electronic Parking Brake

EPS
Electronic Power Steering

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

ESS
Emergency Stop Signal

FAME
Fatty Acid Methyl Ester

FCA
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

GAW
Gross Axle Weight

GAWR
Gross Axle Weight Rating

GPF
Gasoline Particulate Filter

GPS
Global Positioning System

GVW
Gross Vehicle Weight

GVWR
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HID
High-Intensity Discharge

ISG
Idle Stop and Go

ISLW
Intelligent Speed Limit Warning

LFA
Lane Following Assist

LKA
Lane Keeping Assist

LNT
Lean NOx Trap

MIL
Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MPI
Multi Point Injection

MSLA
Manual Speed Limit Assist

MTBE
Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether

ODO
Odometer

PA
Parking Assist

PCSV
Purge Control Solenoid Valve

PDW
Parking Distance Warning

RCCW
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RME
Rapeseed Methyl Ester

RON
Research Octane Number

RVM
Rear View Monitor

SCC
Smart Cruise Control

SCR
Selective Catalytic Reduction

SRS
Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM
Supplemental Restraint System Control Module

TMK
Tire Mobility Kit

TPMS
Tire Pressure Monitoring System

VIN
Vehicle Identification Number

VME
Vegetable Oil Methyl Ester

VSM
Vehicle Stability Management

Index I

Index

A

active upon washer fluid use 4–209
air bag 3–44
air bag collision sensors 3–61
curtain air bag 3–59
driver's and passenger's front air bag 3–52
inflation conditions 3–63
non-inflation conditions 3–65
operation of the system 3–45
side air bag 3–57
SRS care 3–67
SRS components and functions 3–49
warning label 3–69
warning light 3–48
air bag collision sensors 3–61
air cleaner 8–55
ambient light 4–215
antenna 5–3
appearance care 8–134
exterior care 8–134
interior care 8–139
audio (without touch screen) 5–7
control panel 5–7
getting to know the basic operations 5–12
steering wheel remote control 5–9
turning the display on or off 5–12
turning the system on or off 5–11
auto defogging system 4–208
auto light position 4–167
automatic air ventilation 4–208
automatic climate control system 4–193
air conditioning 4–201
air conditioning refrigerant label 4–204
air intake control 4–199
checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4–205
climate control air filter 4–203
defrost mode 4–197
fan speed control 4–200
heating and air conditioning automatically 4–194
heating and air conditioning manually 4–195
mode selection 4–197
OFF mode 4–201
system operation 4–201
temperature control 4–198
automatic transmission 6–35
automatic transmission operation 6–35
good driving practices 6–39
shift lock system 6–39
transmission ranges 6–36
automatic transmission shift indicator 4–77

B

barrier net 4–228
battery 8–61
battery saver function 4–165
before driving 6–9
blind-spot collision warning (BCW) 6–112
detecting sensor 6–113
limitations 6–119
malfunction 6–118
operation 6–116
setting features 6–113
warning timing 6–115
warning volume 6–116
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA) 6–123
collision-avoidance assist (while departing) 6–130
collision-avoidance assist (while driving) 6–129

detecting sensor 6-124
limitations 6-133
malfunction 6-132
operation 6-128
setting features 6-125
warning timing 6-127
warning volume 6-127
bluetooth 5-22
connecting bluetooth devices 5-22
using a bluetooth audio device 5-25
using a bluetooth phone 5-27
brake system 6-53
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-63
auto hold 6-61
electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-57
electronic stability control (ESC) 6-65
ESS:emergency stop signal 6-70
good braking practices 6-71
hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-69
parking brake - hand type 6-55
power brakes 6-53
vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-69
brake/clutch fluid 8-50
bulb replacement 8-101
bulb replacement precaution 8-93

C

care of seat belt 3-33
cargo area cover 4-226
cargo security screen 4-229
center console storage 4-211
child restraint system (CRS) 3-34
installing a CRS 3-37
types 3-35
child-protector rear door lock 4-26
climate control air filter 8-57
clothes hanger 4-226
cruise control (CC) 6-154
operation (except CUV) 6-154
operation (for CUV) 6-157
cup holder 4-216
curtain air bag 3-59

D

daytime running light (DRL) 4-172
declaration of conformity 5-39, 6-223
the radil frequency components (front radar) complise: 6-223
the radio frequency components (rear corner radar) complise: 6-228
defroster 4-182
digital speedometer 4-97
door locks 4-22
child-protector rear door lock 4-26
from inside the vehicle 4-24
from outside the vehicle 4-22
impact sensing door unlock system 4-25
in case of an emergency 4-23
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 4-26
speed sensing door lock system 4-25
with central door lock/unlock button 4-24
drive mode integrated control system 6-72
ECO mode 6-73
SPORT mode 6-74
driver attention warning (DAW) 6-146
basic function 6-146
detecting sensor 6-146
leading vehicle departure alert 6-147
leading vehicle departure alert (except CUV) 6-146
limitations 6-152
malfunction 6-151
operation 6-148
setting (except CUV) 6-146
setting (for CUV) 6-147
warning timing 6-148

driver position memory system
for power seat 3-8
dual clutch transmission
(DCT) 6-41
dual clutch transmission
operation 6-42
good driving practices 6-51
LCD display for warning
message 6-43
paddle shifter 6-49
shift lock system 6-50
transmission ranges 6-46

E

economical operation 6-232
emergency commodity 7-46
fire extinguisher 7-46
first aid kit 7-46
tire pressure gauge 7-46
triangle reflector 7-46
emergency starting 7-6
jump starting 7-6
push-starting 7-8
emission control system 8-142
energy flow (for smartstream
D1.6 MHEV) 4-97
engine compartment 8-6
engine coolant 8-45
engine oil (diesel) 8-43
engine oil (gasoline) 8-39
ENGINE START/STOP button 6-15
ENGINE START/STOP button
position 6-15
illuminated ENGINE START/STOP
button 6-15
starting the engine 6-19
era-glonass emergency call 5-34
SOS 5-34
SOS test 5-34
exterior features 4-233
roof rack 4-233

F

floor mat anchor(s) 4-225
folding the rear seat 3-16
forward collision-avoidance
assist (FCA) (front view camera
only) 6-74
detecting sensor 6-75
limitations 6-82
malfunction 6-81
operation 6-77
setting features 6-75
warning timing 6-76
warning volume 6-77
forward collision-avoidance assist
(FCA) (sensor fusion) 6-88
detecting sensor 6-88
limitations 6-96
malfunction 6-95
operation 6-91
setting features 6-89
warning timing 6-90
warning volume 6-91
front fog light 4-171
front seat adjustment -
manual 3-5
front seat adjustment -
power 3-6
front seat headrest 3-11
fuel filler door 4-54
closing 4-55
opening 4-54
fuel filter (for diesel) 8-54
fuel requirements 1-2
fuses 8-75
driver's side fuse panel 8-82
engine compartment fuse panel 8-86
engine compartment fuse panel
(battery terminal cover) 8-87
engine compartment fuse
replacement 8-79
inner panel fuse replacement 8-78

G

glove box 4-211
glove box lamp 4-181

H

headlight escort function 4-165
headlight leveling device 4-172
headlight position 4-167
headlight welcome function 4-166
headrest
front seat headrest 3-11
rear seat headrest 3-14
heated steering wheel 4-63
heating and air conditioning manually 4-184
high beam assist 4-168
high beam operation 4-168
highway driving assist (HDA) 6-198
detecting sensors 6-198
limitations 6-203
malfunction 6-202
operation 6-200
setting features 6-199
warning volume 6-199
hood 4-51
closing 4-52
hood open warning 4-52
opening 4-51

I

if the engine overheats 7-8
if the engine will not start 7-5
if engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly 7-5
if engine turns over normally but does not start 7-5
if you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 7-21
changing tires 7-23
important - use of compact spare tire 7-27
jack and tools 7-21
removing and storing the spare tire 7-23
if you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 7-31
components of the tire mobility kit (TMK) (for 15/16 inch tire) 7-34
components of the tire mobility kit (TMK) (for 17/18 inch tire) 7-35
introduction 7-32
technical data 7-39
using the tire mobility kit 7-36
iMT system actuator fluid 8-52
in case of an emergency while driving 7-4
if engine stalls while driving 7-4
if the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 7-4
if you have a flat tire while driving 7-4
infotainment system specifications 5-36
bluetooth 5-37
USB 5-36
installing a CRS 3-37
instrument cluster 4-70
automatic transmission shift indicator 4-77
gauges 4-71
instrument cluster control 4-71
transmission shift indicator 4-77
intelligent manual transmission (iMT) 6-31
good driving practices 6-34
intelligent manual transmission (iMT) operation 6-31
using the cluth 6-33
intelligent speed limit warning (ISLW) 6-141
detecting sensor 6-141
limitations 6-144
malfunction 6-144

operation 6-142
setting features 6-141
interior features 4-215
ambient light 4-215
barrier net 4-228
cargo area cover 4-226
cargo security screen 4-229
clothes hanger 4-226
cup holder 4-216
floor mat anchor(s) 4-225
luggage rail system 4-231
power outlet 4-220
seat cooler (air ventilation seat) 4-219
seat warmer 4-217
shopping bag holder 4-227
sun visor 4-217
USB charger 4-221
wireless smart phone charging system 4-222
interior light 4-178
glove box lamp 4-181
luggage room lamp 4-180
map lamp 4-178
personal lamp 4-180
room lamp 4-180
vanity mirror lamp 4-181
ISG (idle stop and go) system 6-23
auto start 6-24
auto stop 6-24
condition of ISG system operation 6-25
ISG system deactivation 6-26
ISG system malfunction 6-26

K

key 4-8
immobilizer system 4-9
key operations 4-8
remote keyless entry 4-11
smart key 4-15
key positions 6-11
ignition switch position 6-11
starting the engine 6-12

L

lane following assist (LFA) 6-192
detecting sensor 6-192
limitations 6-197
malfunction 6-197
operation 6-195
turning lane following assist on/off (except CUV) 6-193
turning lane following assist on/off (for CUV) 6-193
warning volume 6-194
lane keeping assist (LKA) 6-103
detecting sensor 6-103
limitations 6-110
malfunction 6-109
operation 6-106
setting features 6-104
turning lane keeping assist On/Off (except CUV) 6-104
turning lane keeping assist On/Off (to CUV) 6-105
warning volume 6-106
lap/shoulder belt 3-24
LCD display 4-81
LCD display control 4-81
LCD display modes (except CUV) 4-82
LCD display modes (for CUV) 4-98
trip information (trip computer) (except CUV) 4-93
trip information (trip computer) (for CUV) 4-108
user settings mode 4-85, 4-101
warning messages 4-111
LCD windows
digital speedometer 4-97
energy flow (for smartstream D1.6 MHEV) 4-97
light bulbs 8-93
bulb replacement 8-101
bulb replacement precaution 8-93
light bulb position (front) 8-95

light bulb position (rear) 8-97
light bulb position (side) 8-100
lighting 4-165
auto light position 4-167
battery saver function 4-165
daytime running light (DRL) 4-172
front fog light 4-171
headlight escort function 4-165
headlight leveling device 4-172
headlight position 4-167
headlight welcome function 4-166
high beam assist 4-168
high beam operation 4-168
lighting control 4-166
one-touch lane change 4-171
operating turn signals 4-170
parking light position 4-167
rear fog light 4-172
lighting control 4-166
luggage board 4-213
luggage net holder 4-212
luggage rail system 4-231
luggage room lamp 4-180
luggage side tray 4-214
luggage tray 4-214

M

maintenance
air cleaner 8-55
battery 8-61
brake/clutch fluid 8-50
climate control air filter 8-57
emission control system 8-142
engine coolant 8-45
engine oil (diesel) 8-43
engine oil (gasoline) 8-39
fuel filter (for diesel) 8-54
fuses 8-75
iMT system actuator fluid 8-52
parking brake 8-54
tires and wheels 8-64
washer fluid 8-51
wiper blades 8-58
maintenance services 8-11
owner maintenance precautions 8-11
owner's responsibility 8-11
manual climate control system 4-183
air conditioning (A/C) 4-187
air conditioning refrigerant label 4-191
air intake control 4-186
checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-192
climate control air filter 4-190
fan speed control 4-187
heating and air conditioning manually 4-184
mode selection 4-185
system operation 4-188
temperature control 4-186
to turn off the blowers 4-187
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 6-137
resuming manual speed limit assist 6-139
setting the speed limit 6-137
temporarily cancelling manual speed limit assist 6-139
turning off manual speed limit assist 6-140
manual transmission 6-28
good driving practices 6-30
manual transmission operation 6-28
using the clutch 6-29
map lamp 4-178
media player 5-16
playing in random order 5-20
playing repeatedly 5-20
playing the previous or next song 5-19
restarting the current playback 5-19
rewinding/fast forwarding 5-19
searching for music files on a file list 5-20
using the iPod mode 5-19

using the media player 5-16
using the USB mode 5-16
mirrors 4-65
day/night rearview mirror 4-65
electrochromic mirror (ECM) 4-66
folding the outside rearview mirror 4-68
inside rear view mirror 4-65
outside rearview mirror 4-66
remote control 4-67

N

navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC) 6-185
highway auto curve slowdown 6-185, 6-187
highway auto speed change 6-187
limitations 6-188
operation 6-186
settings features 6-185

O

one-touch lane change 4-171
owner maintenance 8-13
owner maintenance schedule 8-13

P

panorama sunroof 4-57
automatic reversal 4-59
power sunshade 4-57
resetting the sunroof 4-60
slide open/close 4-58
sunroof open warning 4-61
tilt open/close 4-58
parking assist (PA) 4-146
additional instructions (messages) 4-158
function malfunction 4-159
how the function works (exit mode) 4-160
how the system works (parking mode) 4-151
non-operating condition 4-148
operating condition 4-148
parking brake 8-54
parking light position 4-167
personal lamp 4-180
power outlet 4-220
power tailgate 4-36
closing 4-38
how to reset 4-41
non-opening conditions 4-39
opening 4-38
opening height user setting - for CUV 4-41
setting the power tailgate - for wagon, shooting brake 4-42
power window lock button 4-49
pre-tensioner seat belt 3-27

R

radio 5-13
changing the radio mode 5-14
listening to saved radio stations 5-15
saving radio stations 5-15
scanning for available radio stations 5-14
searching for radio stations 5-14
turning on the radio 5-13
rear cross-traffic collision warning (RCCW) 6-204
detecting sensor 6-205
limitations 6-209
malfunction 6-208
operation 6-207
setting features 6-205
warning timing 6-206
warning volume 6-206
rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA) 6-212
detecting sensor 6-213
limitations 6-220

malfunction 6-219
operation 6-215
setting features 6-213
warning timing 6-214
warning volume 6-214
rear cross-traffic safety 6-205
rear fog light 4-172
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 4-26
rear seat armrest 3-16
rear seat headrest 3-14
rear view monitor (RVM) 4-131
rear window wiper and washer switch 4-177
recirculation mode plus 4-209
remote keyless entry 4-11
battery replacement 4-14
remote keyless entry system operations 4-11
transmitter precautions 4-13
remote window closing/opening system 4-50
reverse parking distance warning
precautions 4-135
risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle 1-8
road warning 7-3
hazard warning flasher 7-3
roof rack 4-233
room lamp 4-180

S

safe exit warning (SEW) 4-27
detecting sensor 4-28
malfunction and limitations 4-30
operation 4-29
settings 4-28
scheduled maintenance items 8-34
air cleaner filter 8-36
air conditioning refrigerant 8-38
automatic transmission fluid 8-37
brake discs, pads and calipers 8-38
brake hoses and lines 8-37
brake/clutch fluid 8-37
coolant 8-37
cooling system 8-36
drive belts 8-34
drive shafts and boots 8-38
dual clutch transmission fluid 8-37
engine oil and filter 8-34
fuel filter cartridge (for diesel) 8-35
fuel filter (for gasoline) 8-35
fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 8-35
manual transmission fluid 8-37
parking brake 8-38
spark plugs (for gasoline engine) 8-36
steering gear box, linkage & boots/ lower arm ball joint 8-38
suspension mounting bolts 8-38
vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses 8-36
valve clearance 8-36
vapor hose (for gasoline engine) and fuel filler cap 8-36
scheduled maintenance service 8-15
seat belt 3-20
care of seat belt 3-33
lap/shoulder belt 3-24
precautions 3-30
pre-tensioner seat belt 3-27
seat belt restraint system 3-20
stowing the rear seat belt 3-27
seat belt restraint system 3-20
seat cooler (air ventilation seat) 4-219
seat leather 3-5
seat warmer 4-217
seatback pocket 3-14
seats 3-2
driver position memory system for power seat 3-8

folding the rear seat 3-16
front seat adjustment - manual 3-5
front seat adjustment - power 3-6
seat leather 3-5
seatback pocket 3-14
setup 5-32
bluetooth 5-33
date/time 5-33
display 5-32
sound 5-33
system 5-34
shopping bag holder 4-227
side air bag 3-57
sliding armrest 4-211
smart cruise control (SCC) 6-160
accelerating temporarily 6-172
adjusting the sensitivity of smart cruise control (for CUV) 6-178
collision warning 6-175
converting to cruise control mode (for CUV) 6-179
detecting sensor 6-160
in traffic situation (except CUV) 6-173
in traffic situation (for CUV) 6-174
leading vehicle departure alert (for CUV) 6-179
limitations 6-180
malfunction 6-177
setting (except CUV) 6-161
setting (for CUV) 6-165
smart cruise control conditions not satisfied 6-173
temporarily cancelling smart cruise control 6-172
warning road conditions ahead (except CUV) 6-174
warning road conditions ahead (for CUV) 6-175
warning volume 6-164
smart key 4-15
funtions 4-16
precautions 4-17
smart tailgate 4-43
detecting area 4-45
how to deactivate the smart tailgate function using the smart key 4-44
how to use 4-43
special driving conditions 6-234
driving at night 6-236
driving in flooded areas 6-237
driving in the rain 6-237
driving off-road 6-238
hazardous driving conditions 6-234
highway driving 6-238
rocking the vehicle 6-235
smooth cornering 6-236
specifications 9-2
air conditioner compressor label 9-22
air conditioning system 9-13
bulb wattage 9-5
declaration of conformity 9-23
dimensions 9-3
engine 9-2
engine number 9-21
fuel label 9-23
lubricants 9-14
refrigerant label 9-22
tire specification and pressure label 9-20
tires and wheels (5 door, wagon, shooting brake) 9-8
tires and wheels (CUV) 9-9
vehicle certification label 9-20
vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-19
weight/volume 9-10
SRS care 3-67
start stop coasting (SSC) (for MHEV engine) 6-52
engine restarting conditions 6-52
SSC operating conditions 6-52
steering wheel 4-61
electronic power steering (EPS) 4-61
heated steering wheel 4-63
horn 4-64
tilt & telescopic steering 4-62
storage compartment 4-210

center console storage 4-211
glove box 4-211
luggage board 4-213
luggage net holder 4-212
luggage side tray 4-214
luggage tray 4-214
sliding armrest 4-211
sunglass holder 4-212
to increase cargo space 4-213
stowing the rear seat belt 3-27
sun visor 4-217
sunglass holder 4-212
sunroof inside air recirculation 4-209
system status icons 5-35

T

tailgate 4-32
emergency tailgate safety release 4-35
non-power tailgate 4-32
power tailgate 4-36
smart tailgate 4-43
theft-alarm system 4-19
tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (type A) 7-10
check tire pressure 7-10
low tire pressure telltale 7-12
tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (type B)
low tire pressure telltale 7-20
tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (type b) 7-16
tires and wheels 8-64
checking tire inflation pressure 8-66
low aspect ratio tire 8-74
recommended cold tire inflation pressures 8-64
tire care 8-64
tire maintenance 8-71
tire replacement 8-68
tire rotation 8-67
tire sidewall labeling 8-71
tire traction 8-70
wheel alignment and tire balance 8-68
wheel replacement 8-70
to increase cargo space 4-213
towing 7-40
emergency towing 7-42
removable towing hook 7-41
towing service 7-40
trademarks 5-38
trailer towing (for europe) 6-244
turn signals 4-170

U

USB charger 4-221
USB port 5-4
user settings mode 4-85, 4-101

V

vanity mirror lamp 4-181
vehicle break-in process 1-7
vehicle handling instructions 1-6
vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-19
vehicle modifications 1-7
vehicle weight 6-254

W

warning and indicator lights 4-118
indicator lights 4-126
warning lights 4-118
warning messages 4-111
washer fluid 8-51
windows 4-46
auto up/down window 4-48
power window lock button 4-49
power windows 4-47
remote window closing/opening system 4-50

window opening and closing 4–47
windshield defrosting and defogging 4–206
active upon washer fluid use 4–209
auto defogging system 4–208
automatic air ventilation 4–208
automatic climate control system 4–207
manual climate control system 4–206
recirculation mode plus 4–209
sunroof inside air recirculation 4–209
windshield washers 4–175
windshield wipers 4–174
winter driving 6–239
snow tires 6–240
snowy or icy conditions 6–239
tire chains 6–240
wiper blades 8–58
wipers and washers 4–173
headlight washer 4–176
heated washer nozzle 4–177
rear window wiper and washer switch 4–177
windshield washers 4–175
windshield wipers 4–174
windshield wipers auto control 4–174
wireless smart phone charging system 4–222